

# Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations

Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Land Management  
National Park Service  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Department of Agriculture  
Forest Service



January 2007  
NFES 2724

Chapter-01	<b>Federal Fire Program Policy and Guidance Overview</b>
Chapter-02	<b>BLM Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>
Chapter-03	<b>NPS Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>
Chapter-04	<b>FWS Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>
Chapter-05	<b>FS Program Organization and Responsibilities</b>
Chapter-06	<b>Administration</b>
Chapter-07	<b>Safety</b>
Chapter-08	<b>Interagency Coordination and Cooperation</b>
Chapter-09	<b>Planning</b>
Chapter-10	<b>Preparedness</b>
Chapter-11	<b>Incident Management</b>
Chapter-12	<b>Suppression Chemicals and Delivery Systems</b>
Chapter-13	<b>Training and Qualifications</b>
Chapter-14	<b>Firefighting Personnel</b>
Chapter-15	<b>Firefighting Equipment</b>
Chapter-16	<b>Communications</b>
Chapter-17	<b>Aviation Operations/Resources</b>
Chapter-18	<b>Prescribed Fire</b>
Chapter-19	<b>Reviews and Investigations</b>

# Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations

**January 2007**  
**NFES 2724**

Produced by the Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations Task Group,  
National Interagency Fire Center, Boise, ID.

Posted at <http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/redbook.htm>

---

Published copies of this document may be ordered from the National  
Interagency Fire Center, Great Basin Supply Office Cache, Boise, Idaho 83705-  
5354. Consult the current NWCG National Fire Equipment System Catalog Part  
2: Publications for current prices and ordering procedures  
<http://www.nwcg.gov/pms/pubs/pubs.htm>

**Release Date: January 2007**



**NATIONAL INTERAGENCY FIRE CENTER**

3833 S. Development Avenue  
Boise, Idaho 83705-5354

January 1, 2007

To: Agency Personnel

From: Fire and Aviation Directors;  
Bureau of Land Management  
Forest Service  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
National Park Service

Subject: *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*

The Federal Fire and Aviation Leadership Council chartered a task group to annually revise, publish and distribute the federal *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*.

*Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*, states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service fire and fire aviation program management.

Employees engaged in fire management activities will continue to comply with all agency specific health and safety policy documents. Employees engaged in fire suppression and other fire management activities will comply with standards stated in the *NWGC Incident Response Pocket Guide* (PMS 461, NFES 1077) and the *NWCG Fireline Handbook* (PMS 410-1, NFES 0065

For the Bureau of Land Management this document is supplemental policy.

For the USDA Forest Service this document is referenced in *Forest Service Manual 5108*.

For the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service this document is supplemental policy.

For the National Park Service this document is supplemental policy, in addition to *Reference Manual 18*.

**Release Date: January 2007**

This document addresses specific action items that are contained in the Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy.

The contents of this book are not to be modified. Supplemental agency specific direction of a more restrictive nature may be issued separately.

Suggestions for modification of this publication should be sent to your agency representatives listed on this page.

---

Signed by:  
Timothy M Murphy  
Director, Office of Fire & Aviation, Bureau of Land Management

---

Signed by:  
Karyn Wood  
Assistant Director, Fire & Aviation Management, USDA, Forest Service

---

Signed by:  
Brian McManus  
Fire Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

---

Signed by:  
Mike Wallace  
Fire Director, National Park Service

Federal Fire and Aviation Task Group agency representatives:

Kurt La Rue, BLM  
Vince Mazzier, BLM  
Rod Bloms, FWS  
Mike Smith, FWS  
Bill Van Bruggen, FS  
Don Scronek, FS  
Paul Broyles, NPS  
Doug Alexander, NPS  
Andrew Bellcourt, BIA

**Release Date: January 2007**

**Chapter 01**

**Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and Guidance Overview**

Scope ..... 01-01  
 Purpose ..... 01-01  
 2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy ..... 01-01  
 Guiding Principles of the Federal..... 01-01  
 Wildland Fire Management Policy..... 01-01  
 Elements of the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy ..... 01-02  
 Fire Operations Doctrine ..... 01-05  
 Purpose of Fire Operations Doctrine ..... 01-05  
 Nature of Operations ..... 01-05  
 Fire Operations Safety..... 01-06  
 Fire Operations Command Philosophy..... 01-06  
 Fire Suppression ..... 01-07  
 Principles of Suppression Operations ..... 01-07  
 Principles of Fire Suppression Action ..... 01-07  
 Cost Effective Fire Operations..... 01-08  
 Fire Management Objectives ..... 01-09

**Chapter 02**

**BLM Wildland Fire and Aviation Program  
 Organization and Responsibilities**

Introduction..... 02-01  
 Office of Fire and Aviation..... 02-01  
 Program Manager Responsibilities ..... 02-01  
 Director, Office of Fire and Aviation ..... 02-01  
 Fire Operations Group Manager..... 02-02  
 Aviation Group Manager ..... 02-02  
 Planning and Resources Group Manager..... 02-03  
 Support Services Group Manager ..... 02-03  
 External Affairs Group Manager..... 02-04  
 Equal Employment Opportunity Manager (EEO) ..... 02-04  
 International Program Coordinator ..... 02-05  
 State Director ..... 02-06  
 District/Field Manager ..... 02-06  
 Management Performance Requirements  
 For Fire Operations ..... 02-06  
 State Office ..... 02-10  
 District/Field Office ..... 02-10  
 Manager’s Oversight ..... 02-10  
 After Action Review..... 02-11  
 Training for Acting Agency Administrators ..... 02-11

<b>Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements</b>	
<b>For Fire Operations .....</b>	<b>02-11</b>
<b>Delegation of Authority .....</b>	<b>02-14</b>
<b>Delegation for State Fire Management Officers.....</b>	<b>02-14</b>
<b>Safety Officer Safety Responsibilities to the Fire Program.....</b>	<b>02-15</b>
<b>Employee Responsibility .....</b>	<b>02-17</b>
<b>Examples of Harassment and Misconduct.....</b>	<b>02-18</b>

### Chapter 03

#### National Park Service Program Organization & Responsibilities

<b>Agency Administrator Roles .....</b>	<b>03-01</b>
<b>Director .....</b>	<b>03-01</b>
<b>Regional Director .....</b>	<b>03-01</b>
<b>Park Superintendent.....</b>	<b>03-01</b>
<b>Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations .....</b>	<b>03-01</b>
<b>Fire Management Staff Roles.....</b>	<b>03-05</b>
<b>National Office .....</b>	<b>03-05</b>
<b>Regional Office.....</b>	<b>03-05</b>
<b>Park.....</b>	<b>03-05</b>
<b>Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements</b>	
<b>For Fire Operations .....</b>	<b>03-06</b>
<b>Requirements for Fire Management Positions.....</b>	<b>03-08</b>
<b>Training .....</b>	<b>03-09</b>
<b>Training for Park Superintendents.....</b>	<b>03-09</b>
<b>Fire Management Leadership.....</b>	<b>03-09</b>
<b>Training for Fire Management Officers .....</b>	<b>03-09</b>
<b>Delegation of Authority .....</b>	<b>03-09</b>
<b>Delegation for Regional Fire Management Officers .....</b>	<b>03-09</b>

### Chapter 04

#### U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Program Organization & Responsibilities

<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>04-01</b>
<b>Agency Administrator Roles .....</b>	<b>04-01</b>
<b>Director .....</b>	<b>04-01</b>
<b>Chief, National Wildlife Refuge System.....</b>	<b>04-01</b>
<b>Regional Director .....</b>	<b>04-01</b>
<b>Project Leader.....</b>	<b>04-01</b>
<b>Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations .....</b>	<b>04-02</b>
<b>Fire Management Staff Roles.....</b>	<b>04-05</b>
<b>National Office .....</b>	<b>04-05</b>
<b>Service Fire Management Coordinator (SFMC).....</b>	<b>04-05</b>
<b>Regional Office.....</b>	<b>04-05</b>

**Regional Fire Management Coordinator (RFMC) ..... 04-05**  
**Refuge Fire Management Officer (FMO)..... 04-05**  
**Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements**  
**For Fire Operations ..... 04-06**  
**Delegation of Authority ..... 04-08**  
**Delegation for Regional Fire Management Coordinators (RMFC)..... 04-08**  
**Zone/District Fire Management Officer ..... 04-09**  
**Appendix FWS-01..... 04-10**

**Chapter 05**  
**USDA Forest Service Wildland Fire and Aviation Program**  
**Organization and Responsibilities**

**Introduction..... 05-01**  
**Foundational Doctrine..... 05-01**  
**Operational Environment ..... 05-01**  
**Fire Suppression ..... 05-01**  
**Mission..... 05-01**  
**Leadership and Accountability..... 05-02**  
**Roles and Relationships..... 05-03**  
**Operations ..... 05-03**  
**Risk Management ..... 05-04**  
**Agency Administrator Positions ..... 05-05**  
**Evaluation Criterion..... 05-05**  
**Training and Core Competencies ..... 05-05**  
**Performance Standards..... 05-05**  
**Specific Agency Administrator Performance Standards for Fire**  
**and Aviation at the Field Level..... 05-06**  
**Preparedness ..... 05-06**  
**Suppression..... 05-06**  
**Safety..... 05-07**  
**Fire Use ..... 05-07**  
**Fire Management Positions..... 05-07**  
**Specific Fire Management Staff Performance Standards for Fire**  
**Operations at the Field Level..... 05-08**  
**Preparedness ..... 05-08**  
**Suppression..... 05-09**  
**Safety..... 05-09**  
**Fire Use ..... 05-09**



**Chapter 06  
Administration**

<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>06-01</b>
<b>Policy.....</b>	<b>06-01</b>
<b>Use of Pay Plan for Hazardous Fuel Reduction .....</b>	<b>06-01</b>
<b>Cache Management .....</b>	<b>06-01</b>
<b>National Interagency Support Caches .....</b>	<b>06-01</b>
<b>Local Area Interagency Support Caches .....</b>	<b>06-02</b>
<b>Initial Response Caches.....</b>	<b>06-02</b>
<b>Inventory Management .....</b>	<b>06-02</b>
<b>System Implementation.....</b>	<b>06-02</b>
<b>Reporting Requirements .....</b>	<b>06-02</b>
<b>Accountability .....</b>	<b>06-03</b>
<b>Trackable Items .....</b>	<b>06-03</b>
<b>Durable Items.....</b>	<b>06-03</b>
<b>Consumable Items.....</b>	<b>06-03</b>
<b>Incident to Incident Transfer of Supplies and Equipment.....</b>	<b>06-03</b>
<b>Fire Loss Tolerance Reporting for Type 1 and 2 Incidents.....</b>	<b>06-04</b>
<b>Incident Supply and Equipment Return Procedures.....</b>	<b>06-04</b>
<b>Cache Returns and Restock Procedures .....</b>	<b>06-05</b>
<b>Incident Replacement of Government Property .....</b>	<b>06-05</b>
<b>Mobile Fire Equipment Policy.....</b>	<b>06-05</b>
<b>Fire Equipment Management .....</b>	<b>06-06</b>
<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>06-06</b>
<b>Standards and Specifications .....</b>	<b>06-06</b>
<b>Fire Equipment Development.....</b>	<b>06-06</b>
<b>Equipment Development Process .....</b>	<b>06-06</b>
<b>Management of Standards .....</b>	<b>06-07</b>
<b>Classes of Standard Units.....</b>	<b>06-07</b>
<b>Equipment Deficiencies and Improvements .....</b>	<b>06-07</b>
<b>Funding Accessories and Upgrades.....</b>	<b>06-08</b>
<b>Valid/Invalid Expenditures of WCF Funds.....</b>	<b>06-08</b>
<b>Travel on WCF Funds .....</b>	<b>06-08</b>
<b>Vehicle Repairs, Maintenance .....</b>	<b>06-08</b>
<b>Mid-Cycle Maintenance .....</b>	<b>06-08</b>
<b>Fixed Ownership Rates (FOR's).....</b>	<b>06-09</b>
<b>Use Rates.....</b>	<b>06-09</b>
<b>Fire Equipment Committees .....</b>	<b>06-09</b>
<b>Property Transfer/Replacement.....</b>	<b>06-10</b>
<b>Fitness Equipment and Facilities.....</b>	<b>06-10</b>
<b>Wildland Fire Uniform Standards .....</b>	<b>06-11</b>
<b>Fire Management Credentials .....</b>	<b>06-12</b>
<b>Professional Liability Insurance.....</b>	<b>06-12</b>

**Chapter 07  
Safety**

**Policy ..... 07-01**

**Goal ..... 07-01**

**Risk Management Process ..... 07-02**

**Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) ..... 07-02**

**Work/Rest ..... 07-02**

**Length of Assignment ..... 07-03**

**Assignment Definition ..... 07-03**

**Length of Assignment ..... 07-03**

**Days Off ..... 07-03**

**Assignment Extension ..... 07-04**

**Single Resource/Kind Extensions ..... 07-04**

**Incident Management Team Extensions ..... 07-04**

**Management Directed Days Off at Home Unit ..... 07-05**

**Driving Standard ..... 07-05**

**General Driving Policy ..... 07-05**

**Non-incident Operations Driving ..... 07-06**

**Incident Operations Driving ..... 07-06**

**Fire Vehicle Operation Standards ..... 07-07**

**Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) ..... 07-07**

**Required Fireline PPE includes ..... 07-07**

**Head Protection ..... 07-08**

**Eye and Face Protection ..... 07-09**

**Hearing Protection ..... 07-09**

**Neck Protection ..... 07-09**

**Leg Protection ..... 07-09**

**Foot Protection ..... 07-10**

**Respiratory Protection ..... 07-10**

**Fire Shelters ..... 07-11**

**Specialized or Non Standard PPE ..... 07-11**

**Fireline Safety ..... 07-11**

**Incident Briefings ..... 07-11**

**LCES - A System for Operational Safety ..... 07-12**

**Incident Safety Oversight ..... 07-12**

**Unit/Area Closures ..... 07-12**

**Standard Safety Flagging ..... 07-12**

**Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) ..... 07-13**

**Hazardous Materials ..... 07-13**

**Heat Stress ..... 07-14**

**Smoke and Carbon Monoxide ..... 07-14**

**Six Minutes for Safety Training ..... 07-14**

**Safety for Non-Operational Personnel Visiting Fires ..... 07-14**

**Visits to an Incident Base ..... 07-14**

**Visits to the Fireline ..... 07-14**

Non-Escorted Visits .....	07-15
Escorted Visits.....	07-15
Helicopter Observation Flights.....	07-15
Fixed-Wing Observation Flights.....	07-16
Required PPE.....	07-16
SAFENET .....	07-16
Accident/Injury Reporting.....	07-17
Critical Incident Management.....	07-17

## Chapter 08 Interagency Coordination & Cooperation

Introduction.....	08-01
National Wildland Fire Cooperative Agreements.....	08-01
USDOJ and USDA Interagency Agreement for Fire Management .....	08-01
DOI, USDA, and DOD Interagency Agreement.....	08-01
National Wildland Fire Oversight Structure.....	08-01
Wildland Fire Leadership Council (WFLC) .....	08-01
Office of Wildland Fire Coordination (OWFC).....	08-02
The National Fire and Aviation Executive Board (NFAEB).....	08-02
National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG).....	08-02
Multi-Agency Management and Coordination.....	08-03
National Multi-Agency Coordinating Group .....	08-03
Geographic Area Coordinating Groups.....	08-03
Sub-Geographic/Local Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups.....	08-03
National Dispatch/Coordination System.....	08-04
National Interagency Mobilization Guide .....	08-04
National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) .....	08-04
Geographic Area Coordination Centers (GACCs) .....	08-05
Local Dispatch Centers.....	08-05
Standards for Cooperative Agreements.....	08-05
Agreement Policy .....	08-05
Elements of an Agreement .....	08-06
Annual Operating Plans (AOPs) .....	08-06
Elements of an AOP.....	08-06
Types of Agreements.....	08-09
National Interagency Agreements .....	08-09
Regional/State Interagency Agreements .....	08-09
Local Interagency Agreements .....	08-09
Emergency Assistance .....	08-09
Contracts .....	08-09
Domestic Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation .....	08-09
Homeland Security Act.....	08-09
Stafford Act Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance .....	08-10
Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5 .....	08-10

**National Incident Management System (NIMS) ..... 08-10**  
**National Response Plan ..... 08-10**  
**Emergency Support Function (ESF) Annexes..... 08-11**  
**ESF Support Annex ..... 08-11**  
**Non-Stafford Act Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation .. 08-11**  
**International Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation..... 08-12**  
**U.S. - Mexico Cross Border Cooperation on Wildland Fires..... 08-12**  
**U.S. - Canada, Reciprocal Forest Firefighting Arrangement ..... 08-12**  
**U.S. - Australia/New Zealand Wildland Fire Arrangement..... 08-12**  
**International Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation ..... 08-12**  
**International Disasters Support ..... 08-12**

**Chapter 09**  
**Fire Management Planning**

**Policy ..... 09-01**  
**Concepts and Definitions..... 09-01**  
**Land/Resource Management Plan (L/RMP) ..... 09-01**  
**Fire Management Plan (FMP)..... 09-01**  
**Fire Management Unit (FMU)..... 09-01**  
**Wildland Fire ..... 09-02**  
**Appropriate Management Response (AMR)..... 09-02**  
**Initial Action..... 09-02**  
**Initial Attack ..... 09-02**  
**Extended Attack..... 09-02**  
**Wildfire Suppression ..... 09-03**  
**Wildland Fire Management Objectives ..... 09-03**  
**Wildland Fire Responses ..... 09-03**  
**Operational Use of Fire Management Plans..... 09-03**  
**Response to Wildland Fire ..... 09-03**  
**Determining Type of Fire ..... 09-03**  
**Responding to a Wildfire..... 09-03**  
**Escaped Initial Attack ..... 09-04**  
**Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) ..... 09-04**  
**WFSA Approval Authority Limits by Agency ..... 09-05**  
**Responding to a Wildland Fire Use Event..... 09-05**  
**Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) ..... 09-05**  
**Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response ..... 09-07**  
**Wildland Urban Interface..... 09-07**  
**Management Controls to Mitigate Exposure..... 09-07**  
**Structure, Vehicle, and Landfill Fires..... 09-08**  
**Hazardous Materials ..... 09-09**  
**Emergency Medical Response..... 09-10**

## Chapter 10 Preparedness

Preparedness .....	10-01
Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan .....	10-01
Staffing Level.....	10-03
Adjective Fire Danger Rating .....	10-03
Fire Danger Pocket Card for Firefighter Safety .....	10-04
Preparedness Plan.....	10-04
Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans .....	10-04
Seasonal Risk Analysis .....	10-05
Fire Severity Funding .....	10-06
Definition .....	10-06
Objective.....	10-07
Typical Uses.....	10-07
Authorization .....	10-07
State/Regional Level Severity Funding .....	10-07
National Level Severity Funding .....	10-08
Appropriate Severity Funding Charges.....	10-08
Labor.....	10-08
Vehicles and Equipment.....	10-08
Aviation.....	10-08
Travel and Per Diem.....	10-09
Prevention Activities.....	10-09
Inappropriate Fire Severity Funding Charges.....	10-09
Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements.....	10-09
Interagency Requests.....	10-10
Requesting Fire Severity Funding .....	10-10
Sequence of Action and Responsible Parties for Severity Funding Requests .....	10-10
Labor Cost Coding For Severity Funded Personnel.....	10-11
Documentation .....	10-11
Severity Funding Audits.....	10-11
Fire Prevention/Mitigation.....	10-12
Wildland Fire Cause Determination & Fire Trespass.....	10-12
Wildland Fire Mitigation and Prevention.....	10-12

## Chapter 11 Incident Management

National Interagency Incident Management System (NIIMS) .....	11-01
Incident Command System (ICS).....	11-01
Wildland Fire Complexity Analysis .....	11-01
Fire Management Organization Assessment .....	11-01
Incident Management and Coordination Components of NIIMS .....	11-02

**Command Organization..... 11-02**  
**Incident Command ..... 11-02**  
**Type 4 and 5 Incident Command ..... 11-02**  
**Type 5 Incident Characteristics..... 11-03**  
**Type 4 Incident Characteristics..... 11-03**  
**Type 3 Incident Command..... 11-03**  
**Type 3 Incident Characteristics..... 11-04**  
**Type 1 and 2 Incident Command ..... 11-05**  
**Type 2 Incident Characteristics..... 11-05**  
**Type 1 Incident Characteristics..... 11-05**  
**Fire Use Management Teams (FUMT) ..... 11-06**  
**National Incident Management Organization Teams..... 11-06**  
**Area Command ..... 11-06**  
**Area Command Functions ..... 11-06**  
**Area Command Teams..... 11-07**  
**Unified Command..... 11-07**  
**Advantages of Unified Command are ..... 11-07**  
**Coordination and Support Organizations ..... 11-07**  
**Initial Attack Dispatch ..... 11-07**  
**Expanded Dispatch ..... 11-07**  
**Expanded Dispatch Organization..... 11-08**  
**Expanded Dispatch Facilities and Equipment ..... 11-08**  
**Buying/Payment Teams..... 11-08**  
**Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) Group..... 11-08**  
**MAC Group Direction..... 11-09**  
**MAC Group Activation Levels ..... 11-09**  
**MAC Group Coordinator ..... 11-09**  
**MAC Group Functions..... 11-10**  
**Managing the Incident..... 11-10**  
**Agency Administrator Responsibilities..... 11-10**  
**Agency Administrator Representative Responsibilities ..... 11-11**  
**Resource Advisor Responsibilities..... 11-11**  
**Transfer of Command ..... 11-12**  
**Release of Teams ..... 11-13**  
**Team Evaluation ..... 11-13**  
**Financial Records ..... 11-13**  
**Post Wildfire Activities..... 11-14**  
**Burned Area Emergency Response (BAER) Teams ..... 11-14**  
**Cost Containment ..... 11-15**  
**Incident Action Plan ..... 11-15**  
**Incident Status Reporting ..... 11-15**

## Chapter 12 Suppression Chemicals & Delivery Systems

Policy for Use of Fire Chemicals.....	12-01
Retardant Policy .....	12-01
Foam Policy .....	12-01
Water Enhancer Policy.....	12-01
Types of Fire Chemicals .....	12-01
Long-Term Retardant .....	12-01
Fire Suppressant Foam.....	12-02
Water Enhancers for Wildland Fire Suppression.....	12-02
General Safety Criteria .....	12-02
Aerial Application Safety .....	12-03
Environmental Guidelines for Delivery of Fire Chemicals near Waterways .....	12-03
Definition .....	12-03
Aerial Application Guidelines.....	12-04
Exceptions.....	12-04
Environmental Procedures for Application of Fire Chemicals.....	12-04
Threatened and Endangered (T&E) Species .....	12-04
Ground Application of Fire Suppressant Foams .....	12-05
Proportioners .....	12-05
Wet Water .....	12-05
Conventional Nozzles and Backpack Pumps .....	12-05
Aspirating Nozzles .....	12-05
Compressed Air Foam Systems (CAFS) Operating Standards .....	12-05

## Chapter 13 Training & Qualifications

Introduction.....	13-01
Policy .....	13-01
Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS) .....	13-01
Certification of Non-Agency Personnel.....	13-02
Incident Qualifications Card (Red Card) .....	13-02
The Incident Qualifications Card Expiration Dates .....	13-03
Qualification System .....	13-03
Minimum Training Requirements .....	13-03
Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training .....	13-03
Non-NWCG Agencies' Qualifications .....	13-04
Qualification and Certification Process .....	13-05
Physical Fitness .....	13-05
Physical Fitness and Conditioning.....	13-05
Medical Examinations .....	13-06

**Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification**  
**Standards** ..... 13-06  
**Agency Specific Medical Examinations** ..... 13-07  
**Health Screen Questionnaire (HSQ)** ..... 13-08  
**Work Capacity Tests (WCTs) Administration**..... 13-08  
**WCT Retesting**..... 13-09  
**WCT Categories**..... 13-10  
**WCT Test** ..... 13-10

**Chapter 14**  
**Firefighting Personnel**

**Introduction**..... 14-01  
**Leadership** ..... 14-01  
**Policy** ..... 14-01  
**Minimum Age Requirements for Hazardous Duty Assignments on**  
**Federal Incidents**..... 14-01  
**Engine Modules**..... 14-01  
**Helicopter Modules**..... 14-01  
**Smokeyumpers**..... 14-01  
**Policy** ..... 14-02  
**Smokeyumper Organization**..... 14-02  
**Coordination & Dispatch** ..... 14-02  
**Communications** ..... 14-02  
**Transportation** ..... 14-02  
**Safety**..... 14-03  
**Training** ..... 14-03  
**Physical Fitness Standards**..... 14-03  
**Interagency Hotshot Crews**..... 14-03  
**Policy** ..... 14-03  
**Certification**..... 14-03  
**IHC Organization** ..... 14-04  
**Availability Periods**..... 14-04  
**Communications** ..... 14-04  
**Transportation** ..... 14-04  
**Other Hand Crews**..... 14-05  
**Policy** ..... 14-05  
**Crew Types**..... 14-05  
**Fire Use Modules** ..... 14-05  
**Agency Certified Positions** ..... 14-05  
**Chainsaw Operators and Fallers** ..... 14-06



## Chapter 15 Firefighting Equipment

<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>15-01</b>
<b>Policy .....</b>	<b>15-01</b>
<b>Driving Standard .....</b>	<b>15-01</b>
<b>Firefighting Engines.....</b>	<b>15-01</b>
<b>Operational Procedures.....</b>	<b>15-01</b>
<b>Fire Engine Module Staffing.....</b>	<b>15-01</b>
<b>Supplemental Performance Standards for Fire Engine Operators .....</b>	<b>15-02</b>
<b>Engine Module Member (EMM) Supplemental Performance Standards.....</b>	<b>15-02</b>
<b>Engine Operator (ENOP) Supplemental Performance Standards .....</b>	<b>15-03</b>
<b>Engine Typing .....</b>	<b>15-05</b>
<b>Engine Water Reserve .....</b>	<b>15-05</b>
<b>Chocks.....</b>	<b>15-05</b>
<b>Fire Extinguisher .....</b>	<b>15-05</b>
<b>Nonskid Surfaces.....</b>	<b>15-05</b>
<b>First Aid Kit .....</b>	<b>15-05</b>
<b>Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW).....</b>	<b>15-06</b>
<b>Speed Limits .....</b>	<b>15-06</b>
<b>Lighting.....</b>	<b>15-06</b>
<b>Colors .....</b>	<b>15-06</b>
<b>Light Use.....</b>	<b>15-06</b>
<b>On-Board Flammable Liquid Storage .....</b>	<b>15-06</b>
<b>Fire Engine Maintenance Procedure and Record.....</b>	<b>15-07</b>
<b>Engine Inventories .....</b>	<b>15-07</b>
<b>Water Tenders.....</b>	<b>15-07</b>
<b>Water Tender Operators Performance Standards .....</b>	<b>15-07</b>
<b>Water Tender Operator (Support).....</b>	<b>15-07</b>
<b>Water Tender Operator (Tactical).....</b>	<b>15-07</b>
<b>Dozers/Tractor Plows .....</b>	<b>15-08</b>
<b>Policy .....</b>	<b>15-08</b>
<b>Physical Fitness Standards.....</b>	<b>15-08</b>
<b>Operational Procedures.....</b>	<b>15-08</b>
<b>All Terrain Vehicles (ATV)/Utility Vehicles (UV) .....</b>	<b>15-08</b>
<b>Policy .....</b>	<b>15-08</b>
<b>Vehicle Cleaning/Noxious Weed Prevention .....</b>	<b>15-10</b>
<b>Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations.....</b>	<b>15-10</b>
<b>Ignition Devices.....</b>	<b>15-10</b>
<b>Aerial Ignition Devices .....</b>	<b>15-10</b>
<b>Ground Ignition Devices.....</b>	<b>15-10</b>

## Chapter 16 Communications

<b>Radio Communications .....</b>	<b>16-01</b>
<b>Policy .....</b>	<b>16-01</b>
<b>Radio Contracts .....</b>	<b>16-01</b>
<b>Dispatch Recording Devices.....</b>	<b>16-01</b>
<b>Radio Frequency Management.....</b>	<b>16-02</b>
<b>Pre-assigned National Frequencies.....</b>	<b>16-03</b>
<b>National Flight Following.....</b>	<b>16-03</b>
<b>National Interagency Air Tactics.....</b>	<b>16-04</b>
<b>National Interagency Airtanker Initial Call.....</b>	<b>16-04</b>
<b>National Government All-Call Frequencies .....</b>	<b>16-04</b>
<b>Incident Radio Support .....</b>	<b>16-04</b>
<b>Military Communications on an Incident.....</b>	<b>16-04</b>
<b>Cellular Communications/Satellite Phone Communication.....</b>	<b>16-05</b>
<b>Effective Radio Use.....</b>	<b>16-05</b>

## Chapter 17 Aviation Operations/Resources

<b>Purpose and Scope .....</b>	<b>17-01</b>
<b>Organizational Responsibilities .....</b>	<b>17-01</b>
<b>National Office .....</b>	<b>17-01</b>
<b>Aviation Management Directorate.....</b>	<b>17-01</b>
<b>State/Regional Office .....</b>	<b>17-02</b>
<b>Local Office .....</b>	<b>17-03</b>
<b>Aviation Information Resources.....</b>	<b>17-03</b>
<b>Aviation Safety .....</b>	<b>17-03</b>
<b>Risk Assessment and Risk Management.....</b>	<b>17-03</b>
<b>Aviation Safety Support .....</b>	<b>17-04</b>
<b>Military or National Guard Aircraft and Pilots.....</b>	<b>17-05</b>
<b>Aviation Safety Briefing .....</b>	<b>17-05</b>
<b>Aviation Hazard.....</b>	<b>17-05</b>
<b>SAFECOM .....</b>	<b>17-05</b>
<b>Aircraft Incidents/Accidents .....</b>	<b>17-06</b>
<b>Aviation Assets .....</b>	<b>17-06</b>
<b>Helitack.....</b>	<b>17-06</b>
<b>Organization - Crew Size .....</b>	<b>17-07</b>
<b>Operational Procedures.....</b>	<b>17-07</b>
<b>Communication.....</b>	<b>17-07</b>
<b>Transportation .....</b>	<b>17-07</b>
<b>Safety.....</b>	<b>17-07</b>
<b>Training and Experience Requirements .....</b>	<b>17-07</b>
<b>Exclusive Use Fire Helicopter Position Requisites .....</b>	<b>17-08</b>

Helicopter Rappel & Cargo Let-Down .....	17-08
Aerial Ignition .....	17-09
Airtankers.....	17-09
Operational Principles.....	17-09
Categories .....	17-09
Airtanker Base Operations .....	17-10
Airtanker Base Personnel.....	17-10
Startup/Cutoff Time for Multi Engine Airtankers .....	17-10
Single Engine Airtankers .....	17-10
Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations .....	17-10
SEAT Manager Position.....	17-10
Safety.....	17-11
Operational Procedures.....	17-11
Communication.....	17-11
Aerial Supervision.....	17-11
Reconnaissance or Patrol flights.....	17-11
Low-level Flight Operations.....	17-12
Operational Procedures.....	17-12
Congested Area Flight Operations .....	17-12
Aerial Supervision Module (ASM) .....	17-12
Operational Considerations .....	17-13
Policy .....	17-13
Aerial Supervision Module Program Training and Qualifications .....	17-13
Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS).....	17-13
Operational Considerations .....	17-13
Leadplane .....	17-14
Smokejumper Pilots.....	17-14
Airspace Coordination.....	17-14
Flight Request and Approval.....	17-14
Point-to-point flights.....	17-15
Mission Flights .....	17-15
Flight-Following All Aircraft .....	17-16
Flight-Following Point to Point, Non-Mission Flights .....	17-16
Flight-Following Mission Flights .....	17-16

## Chapter 18 Prescribed Fire

Introduction.....	18-01
Purpose .....	18-01
Scope .....	18-01
Prescribed Fire Program Goals.....	18-02
Authorities .....	18-02
Prescribed Fire Planning Process.....	18-02
Fire Management Plan (FMP).....	18-03

<b>National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)</b> .....	<b>18-03</b>
<b>Implementation Organization and Qualifications</b> .....	<b>18-03</b>
<b>Minimum Supervisory Qualifications Determined By Prescribed Fire Complexity</b> .....	<b>18-03</b>
<b>Holding Specialist</b> .....	<b>18-04</b>
<b>Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 3 (RXB3)</b> .....	<b>18-04</b>
<b>Requirements for Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 3</b> .....	<b>18-04</b>
<b>Responsibilities</b> .....	<b>18-04</b>
<b>Agency Administrator</b> .....	<b>18-05</b>
<b>Technical Reviewer</b> .....	<b>18-06</b>
<b>Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer</b> .....	<b>18-07</b>
<b>Prescribed Fire Burn Boss</b> .....	<b>18-07</b>
<b>Fire Management Officer (FMO)/ Fire Program Manager</b> .....	<b>18-08</b>
<b>Prescribed Fire Manager (RXM1/RXM2)</b> .....	<b>18-09</b>
<b>Firing Boss (FIRB)</b> .....	<b>18-10</b>
<b>Holding Specialist</b> .....	<b>18-10</b>
<b>Fire Effects Monitor (FEMO)</b> .....	<b>18-10</b>
<b>Helitorch Manager (HTMG)</b> .....	<b>18-11</b>
<b>Plastic Sphere Dispenser Operator (PLDO)</b> .....	<b>18-11</b>
<b>Helitorch Mixmaster (HTMM)</b> .....	<b>18-11</b>
<b>Resource Specialist or Resource Advisor (READ)</b> .....	<b>18-11</b>
<b>Amendments</b> .....	<b>18-11</b>
<b>Safety</b> .....	<b>18-12</b>
<b>Prescribed Fire Plan</b> .....	<b>18-13</b>
<b>Prescribed Fire Plan Elements</b> .....	<b>18-14</b>
<b>After Action Review (AAR)</b> .....	<b>18-26</b>
<b>Escaped Fire Reviews</b> .....	<b>18-26</b>

**Chapter 19  
Reviews & Investigations**

<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>19-01</b>
<b>Reviews</b> .....	<b>19-01</b>
<b>Investigations</b> .....	<b>19-01</b>
<b>Incident</b> .....	<b>19-01</b>
<b>Accident</b> .....	<b>19-01</b>
<b>Policy</b> .....	<b>19-01</b>
<b>Reviews</b> .....	<b>19-02</b>
<b>Types of Reviews</b> .....	<b>19-02</b>
<b>Preparedness Reviews</b> .....	<b>19-02</b>
<b>Preparedness Review Frequency/Reviewing Level</b> .....	<b>19-03</b>
<b>Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Reviews</b> .....	<b>19-03</b>
<b>National Cost Oversight Team</b> .....	<b>19-04</b>
<b>Individual Fire Reviews</b> .....	<b>19-04</b>
<b>Reviewing Levels</b> .....	<b>19-05</b>

<b>Local Level Review .....</b>	<b>19-05</b>
<b>State/Regional Level Review .....</b>	<b>19-05</b>
<b>National Level Review .....</b>	<b>19-05</b>
<b>Escaped Prescribed Fire Review .....</b>	<b>19-05</b>
<b>After Action Review (AAR) .....</b>	<b>19-05</b>
<b>Investigations.....</b>	<b>19-06</b>
<b>Guidance.....</b>	<b>19-06</b>
<b>Investigation Categories .....</b>	<b>19-06</b>
<b>Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accidents.....</b>	<b>19-06</b>
<b>Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process.....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>Notification .....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>Personnel Involved.....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>Site Protection .....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>Investigation .....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>Investigation Team .....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>Reports.....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>24 Hour Preliminary Brief Report .....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>72 Hour Expanded Report .....</b>	<b>19-07</b>
<b>Final Report.....</b>	<b>19-08</b>
<b>Final Report Format.....</b>	<b>19-08</b>
<b>Executive Summary .....</b>	<b>19-08</b>
<b>Narrative.....</b>	<b>19-08</b>
<b>Investigation Process .....</b>	<b>19-08</b>
<b>Findings .....</b>	<b>19-08</b>
<b>Discussion .....</b>	<b>19-09</b>
<b>Recommendation .....</b>	<b>19-09</b>
<b>Conclusions and Observations.....</b>	<b>19-09</b>
<b>Maps/Photographs/Illustrations .....</b>	<b>19-09</b>
<b>Appendices.....</b>	<b>19-09</b>
<b>Serious Wildland Fire Accident.....</b>	<b>19-09</b>
<b>Entrapment.....</b>	<b>19-09</b>
<b>Shelter Deployment.....</b>	<b>19-10</b>
<b>Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process.....</b>	<b>19-10</b>
<b>Notification .....</b>	<b>19-10</b>
<b>Personnel Involved.....</b>	<b>19-10</b>
<b>Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM).....</b>	<b>19-11</b>
<b>Site Protection .....</b>	<b>19-11</b>
<b>Investigation .....</b>	<b>19-11</b>
<b>Order Investigation Team.....</b>	<b>19-11</b>
<b>Roles and Responsibilities .....</b>	<b>19-11</b>
<b>Director .....</b>	<b>19-11</b>
<b>Agency Administrator .....</b>	<b>19-12</b>
<b>Team Composition .....</b>	<b>19-12</b>
<b>Team Leader .....</b>	<b>19-12</b>
<b>Chief Investigator .....</b>	<b>19-12</b>
<b>Accident Investigation Advisor.....</b>	<b>19-12</b>

**Interagency Representative..... 19-13**  
**Technical Specialists ..... 19-13**  
**Reports..... 19-13**  
**The 24-Hour-Preliminary Report..... 19-13**  
**The 72-Hour Expanded Report ..... 19-13**  
**The Final Report ..... 19-13**  
**Factual Report..... 19-13**  
**Management Evaluation Report (MER)..... 19-14**  
**Board of Review ..... 19-15**  
**Fire Investigation & Trespass ..... 19-15**  
**Introduction..... 19-15**  
**Policy ..... 19-16**

**Appendices**

**Sample Questions for Fire Site Visits by AA ..... Appendix A**  
**Managers Supplement for Post Incident Review ..... Appendix B**  
**Delegation for Field Office Fire Management Officers ..... Appendix C**  
**Agency administrator’s Briefing to IMT ..... Appendix D**  
**Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Request ..... Appendix E**  
**Incident Complexity Analysis (1 & 2) ..... Appendix F**  
**Incident Complexity Analysis (3,4,5)..... Appendix G**  
**Sample Delegation/Agency Administrator to IMT ..... Appendix H**  
**Local Incident Commander to IMT ..... Appendix I**  
**Incident Management Team Evaluation..... Appendix J**  
**Fire Management Organization Assessment ..... Appendix K**  
**Health Screen Questionnaire ..... Appendix L**  
**Work Capacity Test Record..... Appendix M**  
**Medical Examination Requirement..... Appendix N**  
**Delegation of Authority-FAST..... Appendix O**  
**Annual Operating Plan..... Appendix P**  
**Critical Incident Stress Management..... Appendix Q**  
**NUS Engines ..... Appendix R**  
**WFSA Element Descriptions..... Appendix S**

**Chapter 01****Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy and Guidance Overview****Scope**

*Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations*, states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service fire and fire aviation program management. Original source policy is stated or referenced throughout this handbook. This handbook attempts to quote verbatim, rather than to paraphrase, policy that is stated elsewhere. It also attempts to limit duplication of source policy when a reference will suffice. *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* is intended to comply with and support the *2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy* and other existing federal policy.

**Purpose**

*Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* provides fire and fire aviation program management direction for Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, Fish and Wildlife Service, and National Park Service managers. Employees engaged in fire management activities will continue to comply with all agency specific health and safety policy documents. Employees engaged in fire suppression and other fire management activities will comply with standards stated in the *NWGC Incident Response Pocket Guide* (PMS 461, NFES 1077) and the *NWGC Fireline Handbook* (PMS 410-1, NFES 0065).

**2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy**

The 2001 Federal Fire Policy comprises the following Guiding Principles and discreet policies. As a whole these guiding principles and policy statements guide the philosophy, direction, and implementation of fire management planning, activities, and projects on federal lands.

**Guiding Principles of the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy**

1. Firefighter and public safety is the first priority in every fire management activity.
2. The role of wildland fire as an essential ecological process and natural change agent will be incorporated into the planning process. Federal agency land and resource management plans set the objectives for the use and desired future condition of the various public lands.
3. Fire Management Plans, programs, and activities support land and resource management plans and their implementation.
4. Sound risk management is a foundation for all fire management activities. Risks and uncertainties relating to fire management activities must be understood, analyzed, communicated, and managed as they relate to the cost of either doing or not doing an activity. Net

- 1 gains to the public benefit will be an important component of  
2 decisions.
- 3 5. Fire management programs and activities are economically viable,  
4 based upon values to be protected, costs, and land and resource  
5 management objectives. Federal agency administrators are adjusting  
6 and reorganizing programs to reduce costs and increase efficiencies.  
7 As part of this process, investments in fire management activities must  
8 be evaluated against other agency programs in order to effectively  
9 accomplish the overall mission, set short- and long-term priorities, and  
10 clarify management accountability.
- 11 6. Fire Management Plans and activities are based upon the best  
12 available science. Knowledge and experience are developed among  
13 all wildland fire management agencies. An active fire research  
14 program combined with interagency collaboration provides the means  
15 to make these tools available to all fire managers.
- 16 7. Fire Management Plans and activities incorporate public health and  
17 environmental quality considerations.
- 18 8. Federal, state, tribal, local, interagency, and international coordination  
19 and cooperation are essential. Increasing costs and smaller work  
20 forces require that public agencies pool their human resources to  
21 successfully deal with the ever-increasing and more complex fire  
22 management tasks. Full collaboration among federal agencies and  
23 between the federal agencies and international, state, tribal, and local  
24 governments and private entities results in a mobile fire management  
25 work force available for the full range of public needs.
- 26 9. Standardization of policies and procedures among federal agencies is  
27 an ongoing objective. Consistency of plans and operations provides  
28 the fundamental platform upon which federal agencies can cooperate,  
29 integrate fire activities across agency boundaries, and provide  
30 leadership for cooperation with state, tribal, and local fire management  
31 organizations.

32 *(2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, pages 21-22)*

### 34 **Elements of the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy**

#### 36 **1. Safety**

37 Firefighter and public safety is the first priority. All Fire Management  
38 Plans and activities must reflect this commitment.

#### 40 **2. Fire Management and Ecosystem Sustainability**

41 The full range of fire management activities will be used to help  
42 achieve ecosystem sustainability, including interrelated ecological,  
43 economic, and social components.



1 **3. Response to Wildland Fire**

2 Fire, as a critical natural process, will be integrated into land and  
3 resource management plans and activities on a landscape scale across  
4 agency boundaries. Response to wildland fires is based on ecological,  
5 social and legal consequences of the fire. The circumstances, under  
6 which a fire occurs, and the likely consequences on firefighter and  
7 public safety and welfare, natural and cultural resources, and values to  
8 be protected; dictate the appropriate response to fire.  
9

10 **4. Use of Wildland Fire**

11 Wildland fire will be used to protect, maintain and enhance resources  
12 and, as nearly as possible, be allowed to function in its natural  
13 ecological role. Use of fire will be based on approved Fire  
14 Management Plans and will follow specific prescriptions contained in  
15 operational plans.  
16

17 **5. Rehabilitation and Restoration**

18 Rehabilitation and restoration efforts will be undertaken to protect and  
19 sustain ecosystems, public health, safety, and to help communities  
20 protect infrastructure.  
21

22 **6. Protection Priorities**

23 The protection of human life is the single overriding suppression  
24 priority. Setting priorities among protecting human communities and  
25 community infrastructure, other property and improvements, and  
26 natural and cultural resources will be done based on the values to be  
27 protected, human health and safety, and the costs of protection. Once  
28 people have been committed to an incident, these human resources  
29 become the highest value to be protected.  
30

31 **7. Wildland Urban Interface**

32 The operational roles of the federal agencies as a partner in the  
33 Wildland Urban Interface are wildland firefighting, hazard reduction,  
34 cooperative prevention and education, and technical assistance.  
35 Structural fire suppression is the responsibility of tribal, state or local  
36 governments. Federal agencies may assist with exterior structural fire  
37 protection activities under formal fire protection agreements that  
38 specify the mutual responsibilities of the partners, including funding.  
39 (Some federal agencies have full structural protection authority for  
40 their facilities on lands they administer and may also enter into formal  
41 agreements to assist state and local governments with structural  
42 protection.)  
43  
44  
45  
46

1 **8. Planning**

2 Every area with burnable vegetation must have an approved Fire  
3 Management Plan. Fire Management Plans are strategic plans that  
4 define a program to manage wildland and prescribed fires based on the  
5 area's approved Land Management Plan. Fire Management Plans must  
6 provide for firefighter and public safety; include fire management  
7 strategies, tactics, and alternatives; address values to be protected and  
8 public health issues; and be consistent with resource management  
9 objectives, activities of the area, and environmental laws and  
10 regulations.

11  
12 **9. Science**

13 Fire management plans and programs will be based on a foundation of  
14 the best available science. Research will support ongoing efforts to  
15 increase our scientific knowledge of biological, physical, and  
16 sociological factors. Information needed to support fire management  
17 will be developed through an integrated interagency fire science  
18 program. Scientific results must be made available to managers in a  
19 timely manner and must be used in the development of land  
20 management plans, fire management plans, and implementation plans.

21  
22 **10. Preparedness**

23 Agencies will ensure their capability to provide safe, cost-effective fire  
24 management programs in support of land and resource management  
25 plans through appropriate planning, staffing, training, equipment, and  
26 management oversight.

27  
28 **11. Suppression**

29 Fires are suppressed at minimum cost, considering firefighter and  
30 public safety, benefits, and all values to be protected; consistent with  
31 resource objectives.

32  
33 **12. Prevention**

34 Agencies will work together with their partners, other affected groups,  
35 and individuals to prevent unauthorized ignition of wildland fires.

36  
37 **13. Standardization**

38 Agencies will use compatible planning processes, funding  
39 mechanisms, training and qualification requirements, operational  
40 procedures, values-to-protected methodologies, and public education  
41 programs for all fire management activities.

42  
43  
44  
45  
46

1 **14. Interagency Cooperation and Coordination**

2 Fire management planning, preparedness, prevention, suppression, fire  
3 use, restoration and rehabilitation, monitoring, research, and education  
4 will be conducted on an interagency basis with the involvement of  
5 cooperators and partners.  
6

7 **15. Communication and Education**

8 Agencies will enhance knowledge and understanding of wildland fire  
9 management policies and practices through internal and external  
10 communication and education programs. These programs will be  
11 continuously improved through the timely and effective exchange of  
12 information among all affected agencies and organizations.  
13

14 **16. Agency Administrator and Employee Roles**

15 Agency administrators will ensure that their employees are trained,  
16 certified and made available to participate in the wildland fire program  
17 locally, regionally, and nationally as the situation demands.  
18 Employees with operational, administrative, or other skills will  
19 support the wildland fire programs as necessary. Agency  
20 administrators are responsible and will be held accountable for making  
21 employees available.  
22

23 **17. Evaluation**

24 Agencies will develop and implement a systematic method of  
25 evaluation to determine effectiveness of projects through  
26 implementation of the 2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management  
27 Policy. The evaluation will assure accountability, facilitate resolution  
28 of areas of conflict, and identify resource shortages and agency  
29 priorities.

30 *(2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, pages 22-24)*  
31

32 **Fire Operations Doctrine**

33  
34 **Purpose of Fire Operations Doctrine**

35 Fire operations doctrine states the fundamental principles on the subject of  
36 fire operations. Doctrine establishes a particular way of thinking about fire  
37 operations. It provides a philosophy for leading firefighters in fire  
38 operations, a mandate for professionalism, and a common language. Fire  
39 operations doctrine does not consist of procedures to be applied to specific  
40 situations so much as it sets forth general guidance that requires judgment  
41 in application.  
42

43 **The Nature of Fire Operations**

44 Fire is a complex, dynamic, and often unpredictable phenomenon. Fire  
45 operations require mobilizing a complex organization that includes  
46 management, command, support, and firefighting personnel, as well as

1 aircraft, vehicles, machinery, and communications equipment. While the  
2 magnitude and complexity of the fire itself, and of the human response to it,  
3 will vary, the fact that fire operations are inherently dangerous will never  
4 change. A firefighter utilizing the best available science, equipment, and  
5 training, and working within the scope of agency doctrine and policy, can  
6 still suffer serious injury or death.

7

### 8 **Fire Operations Safety**

9 The primary means by which we achieve safety in fire operations is through  
10 risk management. Our safety philosophy acknowledges that although the  
11 ideal level of risk may be zero, absolute safety is not a reasonable or  
12 achievable goal in fire operations. Our safety philosophy maintains that  
13 through organized, comprehensive, and systematic risk management, we  
14 will determine the acceptable level of risk that allows us to provide for  
15 safety yet still achieve fire operations objectives. Risk management is  
16 intended to minimize the number of injuries or fatalities experienced by  
17 wildland firefighters.

18

### 19 **Fire Preparedness**

20 Fire preparedness is the state of being prepared to provide an appropriate  
21 response to wildland fires based on identified objectives. Preparedness is  
22 the result of activities that are planned and implemented prior to fire  
23 ignitions. Preparedness requires identifying necessary firefighting  
24 capabilities and implementing coordinated programs to develop those  
25 capabilities. Preparedness requires a continuous process of developing and  
26 maintaining firefighting infrastructure, predicting fire activity, identifying  
27 values to be protected, hiring, training, equipping, pre-positioning and  
28 deploying firefighters and equipment, evaluating performance, correcting  
29 deficiencies, and improving operations. All preparedness activities should  
30 be focused on developing fire operations capabilities and on performing  
31 successful fire operations.

32

### 33 **Fire Operations Command Philosophy**

34 It is essential that our philosophy of command support the way we fight  
35 fire. First and foremost, in order to generate effective decision making in  
36 fire operations and to cope with the unpredictable nature of fire, command  
37 intent must be lucid and unambiguous, and lines of authority must be  
38 clearly articulated and understood. Subordinate commanders must make  
39 decisions on their own initiative based on their understanding of their  
40 commander's intent. A competent subordinate commander who is at the  
41 point of decision may understand a situation more clearly than a senior  
42 commander some distance removed. In this case, the subordinate  
43 commander must have the freedom to take decisive action directed toward  
44 the accomplishment of operational objectives.

45

1 However, this does not imply that unity of effort does not exist, or that  
2 actions are not coordinated. Unity of effort requires coordination and  
3 cooperation among all forces toward a commonly understood objective.  
4 Unified, coordinated action, whether between adjacent single resources on  
5 the fireline or between the highest command level and the most subordinate  
6 firefighter, is critical to successful fire operations.

### 8 **Fire Suppression**

9 The purpose of fire suppression is to put the fire out in a safe, effective, and  
10 efficient manner. Fires are easier and less expensive to suppress when they  
11 are smaller. When the management goal is full suppression, aggressive  
12 attack is the single most important method to ensure the safety of  
13 firefighters and the public, and to limit suppression costs. Aggressive attack  
14 provides the Incident Commander maximum flexibility in suppression  
15 operations. Successful attack relies on speed and appropriate force. All  
16 aspects of fire suppression benefit from this philosophy. Planning,  
17 organizing, and implementing fire suppression operations should always  
18 meet the objective of directly, quickly, and economically contributing to the  
19 suppression effort. Every firefighter, whether in a management, command,  
20 support, or direct suppression role, should be committed to maximizing the  
21 speed and efficiency with which the most capable firefighters can engage in  
22 suppression action. When the management goal is other than full  
23 suppression, or when conditions dictate a limited suppression response,  
24 decisiveness is still essential, and an aggressive approach toward  
25 accomplishment of objectives is still critical.

### 27 **Principles of Suppression Operations**

28 The primary means by which we implement command decisions and  
29 maintain unity of action is through the use of common principles of  
30 suppression operations. These principles guide our fundamental fire  
31 suppression practices, behaviors, and customs, and are mutually understood  
32 at every level of command. They include Risk Management, Standard  
33 Firefighting Orders and Watch Out Situations, LCES and the Downhill Line  
34 Construction Checklist. These principles are fundamental to how we  
35 perform fire suppression operations, and are intended to improve decision  
36 making and firefighter safety. They are not absolute rules. They require  
37 judgment in application.

### 39 **Principles of Fire Suppression Action**

40 The principles of fire suppression action provide a framework for  
41 developing fire suppression strategy and for conducting fire suppression  
42 operations. Again, these are not absolute, immutable rules. These five  
43 principles give us a consistent set of considerations with which to evaluate  
44 decisions, plans and actions in different situations.

45  
46

1 **1. Objective**

2 The principle of the objective is to direct every fire suppression  
3 operation toward a clearly defined, decisive, and obtainable objective.  
4 The purpose of fire suppression operations is to achieve the  
5 suppression objectives that support the overall management goals for  
6 the fire.  
7

8 **2. Speed and Focus**

9 Speed is rapidity of action. Focus is the convergence of appropriate  
10 resources at the desired position to initiate action. The principle of  
11 speed and focus maintains that rapidly deploying and concentrating  
12 firefighting resources, in a calculated fashion, at the decisive time and  
13 place increases the likelihood of successful suppression actions.  
14

15 **3. Positioning**

16 The principle of positioning maintains that rapid, flexible and  
17 opportunistic movement increases the effectiveness of fire suppression  
18 resources. Positioning ranges from single resource offensive or  
19 defensive reactions to dynamic fire conditions, to pre-positioning of  
20 multiple resources based on predicted activity and values at risk.  
21 Positioning should always be undertaken with speed and focus in  
22 mind, and with sufficient time for positioning to occur before  
23 operations begin.  
24

25 **4. Simplicity**

26 The principle of simplicity is that clear, uncomplicated plans and  
27 concise orders maximize effectiveness and minimize confusion.  
28 Simplicity contributes to successful actions.  
29

30 **5. Safety**

31 The principle of safety maintains that ensuring the safety of  
32 firefighters and other persons affected by fire operations is  
33 fundamental to successful suppression action. Safety not only  
34 contributes to successful actions, it is indispensable to them.  
35

36 **Cost Effective Fire Operations**

37 Maximizing the cost effectiveness of any fire operation is the responsibility  
38 of all involved; including those that authorize, direct or implement those  
39 operations. Cost effectiveness is the most economical use of the  
40 suppression resources necessary to accomplish mission objectives.  
41 Accomplishing fire operations objectives safely and efficiently will not be  
42 sacrificed for the sole purpose of "cost savings." Care will be taken to  
43 ensure that suppression expenditures are commensurate with values to be  
44 protected, while understanding that other factors may influence spending  
45 decisions, including the social, political, economic, and biophysical  
46 environments.

**1 Fire Management Objectives**

2 Federal agency fire management programs should help resource managers  
3 protect, maintain, and enhance federal lands in a cost effective manner.

4 Wildland fire management objectives are:

- 5 • Protect human life, property, and natural/cultural resources both within  
6 and adjacent to agency administered lands.
- 7 • Minimize damages and maximize overall benefits of wildland fire  
8 within the framework of land use objectives and Resource  
9 Management Plans.
- 10 • Manage the wildland fire program in accordance with congressional  
11 intent as expressed in the annual appropriations act and enabling  
12 legislation, and comply with applicable departmental manual and  
13 agency policies and procedures.
- 14 • Promote an interagency approach to managing fires on an ecosystem  
15 basis.
- 16 • Employ strategies to manage wildland fires that provide for firefighter  
17 and public safety, minimize cost and resource damage, and are  
18 consistent with values to be protected and management objectives.
- 19 • Stabilize and rehabilitate resources and improvements lost in or  
20 damaged by fire or suppression activities.
- 21 • Minimize, and where necessary, mitigate human-induced impacts to  
22 resources, natural processes, or improvements attributable to wildland  
23 fire activities.
- 24 • Promote public understanding of fire management programs and  
25 objectives.
- 26 • Organize a fire staff that can apply the highest standards of  
27 professional and technical expertise.
- 28 • Encourage research to advance the understanding of fire behavior,  
29 effects, ecology, and management.
- 30 • Integrate fire management through all levels of the planning process.
- 31 • Prevent and investigate all unplanned human-caused fires.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

## Chapter 02

### BLM Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities

#### Introduction

This document states, references, or supplements policy for Bureau of Land Management (BLM) Fire and Aviation Program Management. The standards provided in this document are based on current Department of Interior (DOI) and Bureau policy, and are intended to provide fire program guidance. The intent is to ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective fire and aviation operations. This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

#### Office of Fire and Aviation

The Bureau of Land Management Office of Fire and Aviation (OF&A) consists of a Director (OF&A), Deputy Director (Boise), Deputy Director (Washington), Fire Operations Group Manager, Aviation Group Manager, Planning and Resources Group Manager, Support Services Group Manager, Budget and Evaluation Chief, External Affairs Group Manager, Equal Employment Opportunity Manager, and the International Program Manager.

#### Program Manager Responsibilities

##### Director, Office of Fire and Aviation

- Develops policies and standards for firefighting safety, training, and for the prevention, suppression, and use of wildland fires on Bureau lands.
- Provides guidance to State Directors on the use of prescribed fire and fuels management to achieve hazardous fuels reduction and resource management objectives.
- Integrates fire and aviation management procedures into natural resource management.
- Establishes position competencies, standards, and minimum qualifications for Fire Management Officers, Fire Management Specialists, and leaders based on federal interagency standards recommended by the National Fire and Aviation Executive Board.
- Implements the interagency Fire Program Analysis (FPA) process and develops procedures and standards for the distribution of program resources.
- Reviews and evaluates state fire and aviation management programs.
- Represents the Bureau of Land Management in the coordination of overall fire and aviation management activities at National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC), on intra- and interagency fire committees, groups, and working teams.
- In conjunction with Federal Fire Directors, establishes priorities for assignment of critical resources during wildland fire emergencies.



- 1 • Initiates or participates in Boards of Review concerning actions taken on  
2 selected wildland fires.
- 3 • Negotiates cooperative agreements and/or modifications of existing  
4 national level agreements to improve fire and aviation management  
5 activities on bureau lands.
- 6 • Reviews funding requests for severity, hazardous fuel reduction, and  
7 emergency rehabilitation of bureau lands damaged by wildland fires;  
8 makes determinations on funding levels and recommends approval to the  
9 Director, Bureau of Land Management.
- 10 • Serves as designated contact for the United States Department of the  
11 Treasury for the certification and revocation of Certifying Officers and  
12 Assistant Disbursing Officers (CO/ADO) and Designated Officials for  
13 emergency incident payments.

14

**15 Fire Operations Group Manager**

- 16 • Serves as the principal technical expert on fire operations to the Director,  
17 OF&A and to the BLM State Fire Programs.
- 18 • Provides the Director, OF&A, technical advice, operational oversight, and  
19 leadership in all aspects of fire operations.
- 20 • Performs annual fire program preparedness reviews. Evaluates compliance  
21 with policies, objectives, and standards. Assesses operational readiness  
22 and provides technical assistance to solve identified problems. Performs  
23 other operations reviews as required /requested.
- 24 • Assists the Director, OF&A, in the formulation and establishment of  
25 national policies and programs pertinent to wildland fire preparedness,  
26 suppression, shared national resources, safety, training, and equipment.
- 27 • Serves as the BLM technical expert on national interagency mobilization  
28 and utilization of fire suppression resources.
- 29 • Develops national plans, standards, and technical guides for the BLM and  
30 interagency fire management operations.

31

**32 Aviation Group Manager**

- 33 • Serves as principal aviation advisor to the Director, Office of Fire and  
34 Aviation, other staffs, states, and to the DOI.
- 35 • Identifies and develops bureau aviation policies, methods and procedures,  
36 as well as standardized technical specifications for a variety of specialized  
37 firefighting and other missions for incorporation into the directives system.
- 38 • Coordinates aviation-related activities between the Washington Office  
39 (WO), states, and with other wildland firefighting, regulatory,  
40 investigative, military agencies, and services.
- 41 • Coordinates provision and use of aviation resources with Business  
42 Practices, aviation user staffs at the WO, and state office level.
- 43 • Represents the BLM at interagency meetings, in interagency committees  
44 developing government-wide aviation policies, requirements, procedures,  
45 reports, and at aviation industry meetings and conventions.

- 1 • Develops and implements aviation safety programs, accident investigation  
2 procedures, and aviation safety trend analyses.
- 3 • Plans and conducts reviews and evaluations of state aviation programs.
- 4 • Plans and conducts technical and managerial analyses relating to the  
5 identification of aviation organization and resources appropriate for agency  
6 use, cost-effectiveness of aviation firefighting, other specialized missions,  
7 aircraft acquisition requirements, equipment developmental needs, and  
8 related areas.

#### 9 10 **Planning and Resources Group Manager**

- 11 • Responsible for the development and implementation of the bureau wide  
12 fire planning program. Provides guidance and assistance in administering  
13 the technical and operational aspects of the Bureau's fire planning program  
14 at the regional and agency levels for the accurate identification of program  
15 funding needs. Checks for accuracy in computations with instructions and  
16 policies.
- 17 • Responsible for the development and coordination of the Bureau's  
18 prescribed fire, fuels management, and fire prevention annual program, and  
19 recommends the distribution of program funds to regions.
- 20 • Tracks all fuels management fund distributions and prior year carryover  
21 funds. Develops and maintains a national database for fuels management  
22 accomplishments in Indian Trust Lands.
- 23 • Analyzes hazards and risks in the wildland urban interface using fuels  
24 modification or reduction techniques, and develops recommendations for  
25 bureau-wide application. Examines and analyzes laws and regulations  
26 pertaining to prescribed fire use/fuels management in the wildland urban  
27 interface, and works with top level bureau representatives, states and rural  
28 fire districts to recommend policy which will achieve uniformity.
- 29 • Serves as the BLM's primary subject matter expert for National Fire  
30 Management Analysis System (NFMAS) fire planning, Personal Computer  
31 Historical Analysis (PCHA), Geographic Information System (GIS),  
32 Global Positioning System (GPS), Lightning Detection System (LDS),  
33 Weather Information Management System (WIMS), prescribed fire  
34 software programs, and provides user training in those applications.

#### 35 36 **Support Services Group Manager**

- 37 • Manage all aspects of the responsibilities and programs under the  
38 jurisdiction of NIFC for the benefit of the BLM and cooperating agencies.
- 39 • Directs the accomplishment of the approved operating budget, exercising  
40 appropriate control to assure program quality goals are met according to  
41 established standards.
- 42 • Interprets departmental and bureau policies and directives as they affect  
43 NIFC programs.
- 44 • Participates in the bureau-wide and interagency task force activities as a  
45 leader or member.

- 1 • Responsible for the NIFC Site and Facilities Management, Business  
2 Practices, Human Resources, and Information Resource Management.
- 3 • Is a focal point and frequent spokesperson for the bureau and the national  
4 level management, assures a public awareness of bureau programs and  
5 coordinates with key officials in affected federal agencies, states, and  
6 occasionally with other entities such as: foreign governments, private  
7 individuals, private organizations, vendors, suppliers, transportation  
8 groups, airlines, and others.
- 9 • Supports the implementation of the Bureau's Automation/Modernization/  
10 Information Resource Management (IRM) initiatives as they apply to  
11 BLM/NIFC.

12

**13 External Affairs Group Manager**

- 14 • Responsible for coordination of information between the Departmental  
15 Office of Wildland Fire Coordination to the BLM, BIA, USFWS, NPS, FS,  
16 National Association State Foresters (NASF), and Federal Emergency  
17 Management Agency (FEMA) at NIFC.
- 18 • Responsible for coordination of the responses to: Office of management  
19 and Budget (OMB), Government Accounting Office (GAO),  
20 congressional, political and other external inquires between agencies and  
21 departments, establishing and maintaining cooperative relationships  
22 resulting in quality work products.
- 23 • Serves as the manager of the External Affairs program for the National  
24 Interagency Fire Center.
- 25 • Develops recommendations pertaining to External Affairs aspects for BLM  
26 Fire and Aviation policies.
- 27 • Initiates External Affairs policies and procedures pertaining to Fire and  
28 Aviation for adoption at the department level in conjunction with other  
29 departments and agencies.
- 30 • Serves as personal and direct representative of the Director, Office of Fire  
31 and Aviation at various meetings and functions with members of congress  
32 and staff, state governors and legislatures, officials of local, state and  
33 federal agencies, major private corporations, public and private interest  
34 groups, and foreign governments.
- 35 • Serves as External Affairs expert and consultant to the Director, Office of  
36 Fire and Aviation on a wide variety of issues and policies of controversial  
37 nature, providing analysis and advice on public reaction to major policy  
38 and program issues.

39

**40 Equal Employment Opportunity Manager (EEO)**

- 41 • Manages the Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) program in  
42 accordance with legal, regulatory, and policy requirements.
- 43 • Manages and directs the Counseling Program, and Alternative Dispute  
44 Resolution (ADR) programs, in accordance with Equal Employment

- 1 Opportunity Commission (EEOC) regulations and BLM policy as well as  
2 for other NIFC agencies.
- 3 • Advises managers and aggrieved persons of employee rights and  
4 responsibilities, procedural options and timeframes in conflict situations,  
5 formulates proposed resolutions.
  - 6 • Negotiates with managers, aggrieved persons and their representatives to  
7 informally resolve EEO matters, and executes final settlement agreements.
  - 8 • Manages the Affirmative Employment Program (AEP).
  - 9 • Develops and maintains the accessibility program for the disabled, required  
10 under Section 504 of the *Rehabilitation Act of 1973*, as amended, and the  
11 *Americans with Disability Act* (ADA of 1990).
  - 12 • Conducts analyses to evaluate progress in meeting equal employment  
13 opportunity program goals.
  - 14 • Administers training activities for the organization.
  - 15 • Provides managers and supervisors with guidance and advice on issues  
16 related to EEO/civil rights program activities.
  - 17 • Represents the organization in meetings with public and private groups,  
18 universities, minority and women's organizations, other DOI components,  
19 and other federal agencies.

#### 21 **International Program Coordinator**

- 22 • Defines the mission, goals, and objectives of the BLM Office of Fire and  
23 Aviation International Program (IP).
- 24 • Develops and updates written guidelines for Internal Affairs and manages  
25 the program on a day-to-day basis.
- 26 • Is the primary liaison between BLM and departmental level offices  
27 (Policy, Management and Budget, External and Inter-governmental  
28 Affairs, and the Solicitor's Office) on Fire and Aviation's IP activities.
- 29 • Initiates, plans, and coordinates the preparation of letters of invitation,  
30 necessary visas and clearances, prepares agendas, and presents briefings to  
31 high level international visitors brought to the United States through the IP.
- 32 • Collaborates in the formulation of interagency fire management and fire  
33 suppression program activities in order to identify and promote domestic  
34 "best practices" for potential use in the international fire management  
35 environment.
- 36 • Advises the Director and other senior managers within the Office of Fire  
37 and Aviation on issues related to BLM involvement in all-risk disasters  
38 such as wildfire, other natural disasters, and terrorism.
- 39 • Identifies qualified BLM employees for international disaster assistance  
40 support and international assignments.
- 41 • Coordinates the interagency relationship with the Forest Service's Disaster  
42 Assistance Support Program (DASP), the U.S. Agency for International  
43 Development's Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance (OFDA), and  
44 manages the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between DASP and  
45 BLM.

- 1 • Provides leadership in developing disaster management coordination  
2 mechanisms, procedures, methodologies, and written guidelines for use  
3 during international disaster response activities with DASP, OFDA, the  
4 Department of Defense, UN relief organizations, and humanitarian relief  
5 organizations.
- 6 • Performs as both the National Military Logistics Coordinator and the  
7 International Logistics Coordinator during National Preparedness Levels 4  
8 and 5.

9  
10 **State Director**

11 The State Director is responsible to the Director of BLM for fire management  
12 programs and activities within their state. The State Director will meet the  
13 required elements outlined in the *Interagency Fire Program Management*  
14 *Qualifications Standards and Guide* and ensure training is completed to support  
15 delegations to line managers and principal actings.

16  
17 **District/Field Manager**

18 The District/Field Manager is responsible to the State Director for the safe and  
19 efficient implementation of fire management activities within their unit. This  
20 includes cooperative activities with other agencies or landowners in accordance  
21 with delegations of authorities. The District/Field Manager and their principal  
22 actings will meet the required elements outlined in the *Management*  
23 *Performance Requirements for Fire Operations* below.

24  
25 **Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	OF&A Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Manager
1. Ensures that Fire Management Plans (FMP) reflects the agency commitment to firefighter and public safety, while utilizing the full range of fire management activities available for ecosystem sustainability.	X	X	X	X
2. Develops fire prevention, fire suppression, and fire use standards that are compliant with agency fire policies.	X	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	OF&A Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Manager
3. Ensures use of fire funds is in compliance with department and agency policies.	X	X	X	X
4. Ensures that incident responses will be based on current and approved Resource Management Plans (RMP) and FMPs.		X	X	X
5. Attends the <i>Fire Management Leadership Course</i> . Ensure that personnel delegated fire program responsibilities have completed the <i>Fire Management Leadership Course</i> .			X	X
6. Provides a written Delegation of Authority to FMOs that gives them an adequate level of operational authority. If fire management responsibilities are zoned, ensure that all appropriate Agency administrators have signed the delegation.		X	X	X
7. Ensures that only trained, certified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at the local and national level.	X	X	X	X
8. Ensures that master agreements with cooperators are valid and in compliance with agency policy, and that attached Annual Operating Plans are current.	X	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	OF&A Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Manager
9. Personally visits at least one wildland and one prescribed fire each year.			X	X
10. Annually convenes and participates in pre-and post season fire meetings.	X	X	X	X
11. Reviews critical operations and safety policies and procedures with fire and fire aviation personnel.		X	X	X
12. Ensures timely follow-up to fire management program reviews.	X	X	X	X
13. Ensures that fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted annually in all unit offices. Personally participate in at least one review annually.	X	X	X	X
14. Ensures that investigations are conducted for incidents with potential, entrapments, and serious accidents as per agency policy.	X	X	X	X
15. Provides a written delegation of authority, WFSA, and an <i>Agency Administrator Briefing to Incident Management Teams</i> .		X	X	X
16. Ensures that resource advisors are identified, trained and available for incident assignment. Refer to <i>Resource Advisors Guide for Wildland Fire</i> PMS 313, NFES 1813, Jan 2004.			X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	OF&A Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Manager
17. Attends post fire closeout on Type 1 and Type 2 fires. (Attendance may be delegated.)		X	X	X
18. Ensures that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plans (WFIP) are completed, implemented and updated daily for all fires managed as wildland fire use.		X	X	X
19. Ensures that trespass actions are initiated and documented to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements for all human-caused fires where liability can be determined, as per " <i>Fire Trespass Handbook</i> " H-9238-1.		X	X	X
20. Ensures compliance with National and State Office policy for prescribed fire activities. Provides periodic reviews of the prescribed fire program.	X	X	X	X
21. Ensures that Prescribed Fire Plans are approved and meet agency policies.		X	X	X
22. Ensures that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.			X	X
23. Ensures that a policy has been established to review and sign the go-no/go checklist.			X	X



PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	OF&A Directorate	State Director /Associate	District /Resource Area Manager	Field Manager
24. Ensures Unit Safety Program is in place, has a current plan, has an active safety committee, and includes the fire program.	X	X	X	X
25. Annually updates and reviews the <i>Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management</i> (NFES 1356)	X	X	X	X
26. Ensure that current fire and weather information is posted and available for all employees.			X	X

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

**State Office**

The State Fire Management Officer (SFMO) provides leadership for their agency fire and fire aviation management program. The SFMO is responsible and accountable for providing planning, coordination, training, technical guidance, and oversight to the state fire management programs. The SFMO also represents the State Director on interagency geographic coordination groups and Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) groups. The SFMO provides feedback to Districts/Field Offices on performance requirements.

**District/Field Office**

The District/Field Office Fire Management Officer (FMO) is responsible and accountable for providing leadership for fire and fire aviation management programs at the local level. The FMO determines program requirements to implement land use decisions through the Fire Management Plan (FMP) to meet land management objectives. The FMO negotiates interagency agreements and represents the District/Field Office Manager on local interagency fire and fire aviation groups.

**Manager's Oversight**

Agency administrators are required to personally visit an appropriate number of fires each year. Appendix A contains information to support the Agency administrators during these visits.

1 **After Action Review**

2 Appendix B the “Managers Supplement for After Action Review” emphasizes  
3 the factors that are critical for ensuring safe and efficient wildland fire  
4 suppression, and provides examples for managers to use in their review of  
5 incident operations and incident commanders.

6  
7 Requirements for fire management positions are outlined in the *Interagency Fire*  
8 *Program Management Qualifications Standards and Guide* (IFPM) Standard.  
9 The supplemental Qualification Standard for professional GS-0401 Fire  
10 Management Specialist positions, approved by the Office of Personnel  
11 Management, is also included in the IFPM Standard. The *Interagency Fire*  
12 *Program Management Qualification Standards and Guide* can be found in its’  
13 entirety on the IFPM website: <http://www.ifpm.nifc.gov>.

14  
15 **Training for Acting Agency Administrators**

16 Agency administrators and their actings must complete one of the following  
17 courses within two years of being appointed to a designated management  
18 position.

- 19 • National- *Fire Management Leadership*
- 20 • Geographic- *Local Fire Management Leadership*

21  
22 Either class is acceptable but the national course is preferred.

23  
24 Experience requirements for positions in Alaska Fire Service, Oregon and  
25 California (O&C) Districts, NIFC, national office, and other fire management  
26 positions in units and state/regional offices will be established as vacancies  
27 occur, but will be commensurate with the position’s scope of responsibilities.  
28 The developmental training to fully achieve competencies should be addressed  
29 in an IDP within a defined time period.

30  
31 **Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State FMO	District/ Zone FMO	Field Office/ Resource Area FMO
1. Establishes and manages a safe, effective, and efficient fire program.	X	X	X
2. Ensures that the Fire Management Plan (FMP) reflects the agency commitment to firefighter and public safety, while utilizing the full range of fire management activities available for ecosystem sustainability. <i>(Federal Wildland Fire Management Plan 2001 [FWFMP])</i>	X	X	X

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIRED</b>	<b>State FMO</b>	<b>District/ Zone FMO</b>	<b>Field Office/ Resource Area FMO</b>
3. Provides the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.	X	X	X
4. Ensures that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.	X	X	X
5. Ensures completion of a Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)/Risk Assessment for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.		X	X
6. Ensures compliance with work/rest guidelines during all fire and fire aviation activities.	X	X	X
7. Ensures that the fire and fire aviation management employees understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.	X	X	X
8. Organizes trains, equips, and directs a qualified work force. Establishes and implements performance review process.	X	X	X
9. Develops implements, evaluates, and documents fire and fire aviation training to meet current and anticipated needs.	X	X	X
10. Ensures fire and fire aviation policies are understood, implemented, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.	X	X	X
11. Monitors fire suppression activities to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increases managerial and operational resources to meet the need.	X	X	X
12. Monitors fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Takes action to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.	X	X	X
13. Ensures that master agreements with cooperators are valid and in compliance with agency policy, and that attached Annual Operating Plans are current.	X	X	X
14. Develops, maintains and implements current operational plans. (e.g., dispatch, preparedness, prevention).		X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State FMO	District/ Zone FMO	Field Office/ Resource Area FMO
15. Ensures use of fire funds is in compliance with department and agency policies.	X	X	X
16. Ensures that fire severity funding is requested, used, and documented in accordance with agency standards ( <i>Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations</i> , Chapter 9).	X	X	X
17. Reviews and approves appropriate overtime authorization requests for personnel providing fire suppression coverage during holidays, special events, and abnormal fire conditions.		X	X
18. Ensures a process is established to communicate fire info to public, media, and cooperators.	X	X	X
19. Annually convenes and participates in pre-and post season fire meetings. Specifically address management controls and critical safety issues.	X	X	X
20. Oversees pre-season preparedness review of fire and fire aviation program.	X	X	X
21. Initiates, conducts, and/or participates in fire program management reviews and investigations.	X	X	X
22. Personally participates in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.		X	X
23. Utilizes the Incident Complexity Analysis appendix F & G to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.	X	X	X
24. Ensures that transfer of command occurs as per appendix D on incidents.		X	X
25. Ensures that incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.		X	X
26. Ensures an accurate and defensible Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and updated daily for all fires that escape initial attack.	X	X	X
27. Ensures that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed, approved, and certified daily for all fires managed for Wildland Fire Use objectives.	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State FMO	District/ Zone FMO	Field Office/ Resource Area FMO
28. Works with cooperators, groups, and individuals to develop and implement processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.	X	X	X
29. Ensures that trespass actions are initiated and documented to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements for all human-caused fires where liability can be determined, as per H-9238-1.	X	X	X
30. Ensures training for fire cause determination and fire trespass.	X	X	X
31. Ensures compliance with National and State Office policy for prescribed fire activities. Provides periodic reviews of the prescribed fire program.	X	X	X
32. Annually updates and reviews the <i>Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management</i> . (NFES 1356)	X	X	X
33. Ensures that fire season severity predictions, weather forecasts, fire behavior predictors, and fire activity levels are monitored and communicated daily to all employees (hard copy, web page, email, radio, or fax).		X	X
34. Uses current National and Local Mobilization Guides and ensures that national, geographic and local mobilization standards are followed.	X	X	X
35. Complies with established property control/management procedures.	X	X	X

1

2 **Delegation of Authority**

3

4 **Delegation for State Fire Management Officers**

5 In order to effectively perform their duties, a SFMO must have certain  
6 authorities delegated from the State Director. This delegation is normally placed  
7 in the state office supplement to agency manuals. This delegation of authority  
8 should include the following roles and responsibilities:

- 1 • Serve as the State Director's authorized representative on geographic area
- 2 coordination groups, including MAC groups.
- 3 • Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression
- 4 resources during periods of shortages.
- 5 • Coordinate logistics and suppression operations statewide.
- 6 • Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the
- 7 state/region based on relative fire potential/activity.
- 8 • Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- 9 • Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- 10 • Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and
- 11 operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- 12 • Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- 13 • Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the
- 14 DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- 15 • Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the
- 16 agency's annual authority.
- 17 • Appendix C provides a sample "Delegation of Authority".

### 18

### 19 **Safety Officer**

20 Safety and occupational health program responsibilities are interwoven  
 21 throughout Bureau program areas, including fire management. Safety of our  
 22 employees lies within every level of the organization and program  
 23 implementation can have a direct impact on firefighting personnel. To ensure  
 24 that program requirements are met, the following checklist shall be utilized.

### 25 **Safety Responsibilities to the Fire Program**

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State Safety Manager	District/Zone Safety Manager	Unit Fire Management Officer	Field/Resource Area Manager
1. A Unit Safety Plan, addressing general safety and health program management, has been approved by the Agency Administrator.		X	X	X
2. A work place hazard/risk assessment has been completed for non suppression related fire activities.		X		
3. An individual has been designated as the Unit Safety Officer.	X			X
4. Maintains a working relationship with all facets of the fire organization including outstations.		X	X	

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State Safety Manager	District/Zone Safety Manager	Unit Fire Management Officer	Field/Resource Area Manager
5. A safety committee or group which includes fire representation is organized to monitor safety and health concerns and activities.		X	X	X
6. Written safety and health programs required by OSHA are in place and being implemented to include fire personnel.	X	X		
7. Employees are being provided mandatory safety and health training.		X	X	
8. Fire safety programs (e.g., SAFENET, 6 Minutes for Safety, Safety Alerts) are known and being utilized.			X	
9. Safety publications are available to all fire employees (e.g., <i>Incident Response Pocket Guide</i> , <i>1112-2 Manual</i> , <i>Fireline Handbook 410-1</i> ).			X	
10. Procedures are in place to ensure <i>Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations</i> is being followed.			X	
11. Procedures are in place to monitor WCT results and ensure medical examination policies are followed.			X	
12. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are present, accessible, and available for all hazardous materials used and stored in the work area.		X	X	
13. Special projects risk assessments are completed and crew briefings are given prior to beginning work.		X	X	

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	State Safety Manager	District/Zone Safety Manager	Unit Fire Management Officer	Field/Resource Area Manager
14. Procedures are in place to purchase non-standard equipment as identified in the JHA/Risk Assessment process, and to ensure compliance with consensus standards (e.g., ANSI, NIOSH) for PPE.	X	X		X
15. PPE is being supplied, serviceable, and being utilized.		X	X	
16. Ensures tailgate safety meetings are held and documented.			X	
17. Monitors and reviews wildland fire activities to ensure adherence to agency safety policy.		X	X	
18. Procedures are in place for reporting unsafe and unhealthful working conditions.		X		X
19. Accident reporting procedures are documented and supervisors are trained in the use of Safety Management Information System (SMIS).	X	X		X
20. Injury data is monitored and reviewed to determine trends affecting the health and welfare of employees.	X	X		
21. General facility and work areas inspections are conducted to ensure requirements are met per 29 CFR 1910.	X	X		

1

2 **Employee Responsibility**

3 All employees, cooperators, contractors, and volunteers who participate in  
4 wildland fire operations have the duty to treat one another with respect and to  
5 maintain a work environment free of misconduct and harassment.

6

7 Misconduct includes but is not limited to: alcohol misuse, driving while  
8 intoxicated, the use of illegal drugs, hazing, insubordination, disregard for  
9 policies and procedures and the destruction or theft of government property.

10



1 Harassment is coercive or repeated, unsolicited and unwelcome verbal  
2 comments, gestures or physical contacts and includes retaliation for confronting  
3 or reporting harassment.

4  
5 Harassment and misconduct will not be tolerated under any circumstances and  
6 will be dealt with in the strictest of terms. We must all take responsibility for  
7 creating and ensuring a healthy and safe work environment. Employees who  
8 experience or witness harassment, misconduct or any inappropriate activity  
9 should report it to the proper authority immediately.

#### 10 11 **Examples of harassment and misconduct**

- 12 • **Physical conduct** - Unwelcome touching, standing too close, looking up  
13 and down, inappropriate or threatening staring or glaring, obscene,  
14 threatening, or offensive gestures.
- 15 • **Verbal or written misconduct** - Inappropriate references to body parts;  
16 derogatory or demeaning comments, jokes, or personal questions; sexual  
17 innuendoes; offensive remarks about race, gender, religion, age, ethnicity,  
18 or sexual orientation, obscene letters or telephone calls, catcalls, whistles  
19 or sexually suggestive sounds.
- 20 • **Visual or symbolic misconduct** - Display of nude pictures, scantily-clad,  
21 or offensively-clad people; display of offensive, threatening, demeaning, or  
22 derogatory symbols, drawings, cartoons, or other graphics; offensive  
23 clothing or beverage containers, bumper stickers, or other articles.
- 24 • **Hazing** - Hazing is considered a form of harassment. “Hazing” is defined  
25 as *“any action taken, or situation created intentionally, to produce mental*  
26 *or physical discomfort, embarrassment, or ridicule”*.
- 27 • **Alcohol** - The use of alcohol during any work period is strictly prohibited.  
28 The performance of job duties while under the influence of alcohol is  
29 prohibited. Underage personnel alcohol use is prohibited at all times.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33

**Chapter 03**

**National Park Service Program Organization & Responsibilities**

**Agency Administrator Roles**

**Director**

The Director of the National Park Service is responsible to the Secretary of the Interior for fire management programs on public lands administered by the National Park Service. The Division of Fire and Fire Aviation Management is responsible to the Director for policy formulation and program oversight.

The Chief, Division of Fire and Aviation Management will meet the required elements outlined in the *Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations*.

**Regional Director**

The Regional Director is responsible to the Director for fire management programs and activities within their region.

The Regional Director will meet the required elements outlined in the *Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations* and ensure training is completed to support delegations to line managers and principal actings.

**Park Superintendent**

The Park Superintendent is responsible to the Regional Director for the safe and efficient implementation of fire management activities within their unit, including cooperative activities with other agencies or landowners in accordance with delegations of authorities. The Park Superintendent or principal acting will meet the required elements outlined in the *Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations*.

**Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	NPS Director.	Regional Director.	Park Supt.
1. Take necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public safety.	X	X	X
2. Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national fire situations.	X	X	X
3. Ensure Fire Management Officers (FMOs) are fully qualified as identified in the <i>Interagency Fire Program Management Qualification Standards</i> .	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	NPS Director.	Regional Director.	Park Supt.
4. Provide a written Delegation of Authority to individual(s) responsible for wildland fire management activities to ensure an adequate level of operational authority, including MAC Group authority, as appropriate. These written delegations may be provided to the Chief Ranger, FMO, designated Fire Coordinator, Park Group FMO, or to individuals from neighboring fire management organizations, provided a written agreement or memorandum of understanding is in-place. Where applicable, an Inter-park Agreement that specifies the reciprocal responsibilities of the Superintendent and Park Group FMO will be prepared. This Inter-park Agreement will be accompanied by an annual delegation of authority.	X	X	X
5. Identify resource management objectives to maintain a current fire management plan (FMP) that identifies an accurate and defensible Normal Year Readiness of funding and personnel.		X	X
6. Develop protection and use standards and constraints that are in compliance with agency fire policies.		X	X
7. Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Department and Agency policies.	X	X	X
8. Management teams will meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies, roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk situations such as team transfers of command, periods of multiple fire activity, and Red Flag Warnings.	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	NPS Director.	Regional Director.	Park Supt.
9. Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and fire aviation personnel. Discussions should include issues that could compromise safety and effectiveness during the upcoming season.			X
10. Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness reviews, fire and fire aviation safety reviews, fire critiques, and post-season reviews.	X	X	X
11. Ensure fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted in all unit offices each year.		X	X
12. Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project, including follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management objectives are met.		X	X
13. Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency. (may be delegated).		X	X
14. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and approved on all fires that escape initial attack.			X
15. Ensure reviews are conducted on all fires that require a WFSA. Personally attend reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires (Regional Director may delegate).		X	X
16. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed and implemented for all fires managed for resource benefits.			X
17. Provide management oversight by personally visiting wildland and prescribed fires each year.		X	X
18. Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority, and Agency Administrator briefings to Incident Management Teams.			X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	NPS Director.	Regional Director.	Park Supt.
19. Monitor the fire situation and provide oversight during periods of critical fire activity/situations of high risk.	X	X	X
20. Evaluate the need for resource advisors for all fires, and assign as appropriate.			X
21. Convene and participate in annual pre- and post-season fire meetings.	X	X	X
22. Attend <i>Fire Management Leadership Course</i> .		X	X
23. Ensure appropriate investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments, and serious accidents.	X	X	X
24. For all unplanned human-caused fires where liability can be determined, ensure trespass actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements.		X	X
25. Certify Wildland Fire Implementation Plan or Wildland Fire Situation Analysis on a daily basis.			X
26. Complete Go/No-Go checklist for prescribed fire.			X
27. Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to identify fire danger awareness with escalating fire potential.			X
28. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	X	X	X
29. Review Prescribed Fire Plans and recommend or approve the plans depending upon the delegated authority. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.		X	X

1

1 **Fire Management Staff Roles**

2

3 **National Office**

4 The Fire Director, NPS-NIFC, provides leadership for their fire and aviation  
5 management programs, and assists regions and parks to develop, implement, and  
6 maintain safe, effective, and efficient fire and aviation management programs  
7 that meet land management objectives.

8

9 The Fire Director is responsible and accountable for developing policy, program  
10 direction, and international coordination. The Fire Director works with  
11 interagency cooperators to coordinate, reduce duplication, increase efficiencies  
12 in wildland fire management, and provide feedback to regional offices on  
13 performance requirements.

14

15 **Regional Office**

16 The Regional Fire Management Officer (RFMO) provides leadership for their  
17 fire and fire aviation management program.

18

19 The RFMO is responsible and accountable for providing planning, coordination,  
20 training, technical guidance, and oversight to the park fire management  
21 programs. The RFMO also represents the Regional Director on interagency  
22 geographic coordination groups and Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC)  
23 Groups. The RFMO provides feedback to units on performance requirements.

24

25 **Park**

26 The Fire Management Officer (FMO) is responsible and accountable for  
27 providing leadership for fire and fire aviation management programs at the local  
28 level. The FMO determines program requirements to implement land use  
29 decisions through the Fire Management Plan (FMP) to meet land management  
30 objectives. The FMO negotiates interagency agreements and represents the  
31 Agency Administrator on local interagency fire and fire aviation groups.

32

33 The Superintendent annually shall provide and update the expectations of the  
34 FMO duties by means of two instruments. One is a limited Delegation of  
35 Authority (DOA) that encompasses the scope of duties outlined above. The  
36 other is an Inter-park Agreement for those cases where a Park Group FMO  
37 handles defined duties on behalf of another NPS unit within the defined  
38 FIREPRO Park Group.

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

1 **Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMO	FMO
1. Maintain safety first as the foundation for all aspects of fire and fire aviation management.	X	X	X
2. Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.			X
3. Ensure work/rest and length of assignment guidelines are followed during all fire and fire aviation activities. Deviations must be approved and documented.	X	X	X
4. Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.	X	X	X
5. Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and fire aviation training program to meet current and anticipated needs.	X	X	X
6. Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear and concise communications are maintained at all levels.	X	X	X
7. Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and cooperators.	X	X	X
8. Ensure that the fire and fire aviation management staff understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.	X	X	X
9. Based on allocated funding level, provide a safe, effective, and efficient fire protection and use program.	X	X	X
10. Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. An Individual Development Plan must be provided for incumbents who do not meet new standards. Establish qualification review committees.	X	X	X
11. Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.	X	X	X
12. Ensure fire and fire aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMO	FMO
13. Monitor to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational resources to meet the need.	X	X	X
14. Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and investigations.	X	X	X
15. Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.	X	X	X
16. Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.		X	X
17. Review and evaluate performance of the fire management organization and take appropriate actions.	X	X	X
18. Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.		X	X
19. Ensure a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and retained for all fires that escape initial attack.		X	X
20. Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.	X	X	X
21. Ensure that adequate resources are available to implement fire management operations.	X	X	X
22. Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training and decision-making authority to ensure timely decisions.		X	X
23. Ensure a written/approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.		X	X
24. Ensure all escaped prescribed fires receive a review at the proper level.	X	X	X
25. Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and oversight is in place.	X	X	X
26. Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies.	X	X	X
27. Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.	X	X	X



PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMO	FMO
28. Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.	X	X	X
29. Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and validity.		X	X
30. Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect Normal Year Readiness in the FMP.	X	X	X
31. Develop and maintain current operational plans, e.g., dispatch, pre-attack, prevention.	X	X	X
32. Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.	X	X	X
33. Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and expenditures.	X	X	X
34. Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and resources.		X	X
35. Effectively communicate the “natural role” of wildland fire to internal and external agency audiences.	X	X	X
36. Complete trespass actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.		X	X
37. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	X	X	X

1

2 **Requirements for Fire Management Positions**

3 All NPS employees assigned dedicated fire management program  
4 responsibilities at the park, regional, or national level shall meet established  
5 interagency and NPS competencies (knowledge, skills and abilities) and  
6 associated qualifications.

7

8 All NPS employees assigned to wildland fire management incidents will meet  
9 the training and qualification standards set by the National Wildfire  
10 Coordinating Group.

11

1 All wildland fires will be managed by an individual qualified and certified at the  
2 command level appropriate to the complexity level of the incident.

3

4 The qualification standards identified in the *Interagency Fire Program*  
5 *Management Qualifications Standards* will be required, in conjunction with  
6 specific agency requirements, when filling vacant fire program positions, and as  
7 an aid in developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.

8

## 9 **Training**

10

### 11 **Training for Park Superintendents**

12 The following training is required for park superintendents with significant fire  
13 programs, including but not limited to those that are fire program funded.

14

### 15 **Fire Management Leadership**

16 The national course is the preferred alternative to the regionally-sponsored  
17 course. The training should be completed within two years of appointment to a  
18 designated management position.

19

### 20 **Training for Fire Management Officers**

21 The following training is required for fire management officers.

- 22 • Fire Program Management

23

### 24 **Delegation of Authority**

25

### 26 **Delegation for Regional Fire Management Officers**

27 In order to effectively perform their duties, the RFMO must have certain  
28 authorities delegated from the Regional Director. The delegation of authority  
29 should include the following roles and responsibilities:

- 30 • Serve as the Regional Director's authorized representative on geographic  
31 area coordination groups, including MAC groups.
- 32 • Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression  
33 resources during periods of shortages.
- 34 • Coordinate logistics and suppression operations regionwide.
- 35 • Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the region  
36 based on relative fire potential/activity.
- 37 • Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- 38 • Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- 39 • Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and  
40 operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- 41 • Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- 42 • Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the  
43 DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- 44 • Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the  
45 Regional annual authority.

**Chapter 04****U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service Program Organization & Responsibilities****Introduction**

The purpose of the *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations* handbook is to provide program guidance to ensure safe, consistent, efficient and effective fire and aviation operations. This handbook supplements the policies, objectives, and standards for fire management presented in the *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Manual* and the *Department of the Interior Departmental Manual*. This handbook will be reviewed and updated annually.

**Agency Administrator Roles**

The Secretary of the Interior, through the Directors of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), National Park Service (NPS) and the Deputy Commissioner of Indian Affairs (BIA) is responsible for wildland fire management activities of the Department (including such activities when contracted for, in whole or in part, with other agencies or tribes) under the statutes cited in *620 DM 1.1*.

**Director**

The Director of the Fish and Wildlife Service has overall responsibility for the service wildland fire management program. The Director will ensure that all regional fire management activities are formally evaluated.

**Chief, National Wildlife Refuge System**

The National Wildlife Refuge System under the Chief provides leadership for the wildland fire management program. The National Wildlife Refuge System also formally evaluates all regional fire activities at least every five years. The Assistant Director is authorized to promulgate and approve the *Fire Management Handbook* and other fire related handbooks as needed to provide guidance.

**Regional Director**

The Regional Director is responsible for the wildland fire management program in the region and for designating a qualified Regional Fire Management Coordinator. The Regional Director, through the Regional Fire Management Coordinator, will provide wildland fire management program support to service lands located within their geographic region. The Regional Director will identify and clarify the roles and responsibilities of other Regional Office staff that might provide oversight to the Fire Management Program.

**Project Leader**

The Project Leader is responsible for planning and implementing an effective wildland fire management program on service lands under his/her jurisdiction. The Project Leader, in conjunction with fire management specialists, determines the level of fire management effort required to meet wildland fire management

1 objectives of each unit. The Project Leader will ensure that an approved FMP is  
 2 prepared for service lands under their jurisdiction. This would include  
 3 appropriate consultation with staff specialists such as the Regional Historic  
 4 Preservation Officer or Service Archeologist if appropriate. If the fire  
 5 management program warrants, the Project Leader will establish a position to  
 6 function as the Fire Management Officer for the field office. Otherwise, the  
 7 Project Leader will assign the fire management responsibilities to a staff  
 8 member as a collateral duty. A staff member, assigned fire management  
 9 responsibilities as a collateral duty, will meet fire management qualification  
 10 requirements established by the service. Project Leaders are to ensure that  
 11 personnel hired in dedicated, fire funded positions are made available for  
 12 dispatch to off-refuge/interagency wildland and prescribed fire management  
 13 operations. Project Leaders will meet fire management training requirements  
 14 established by the service for their positions.  
 15  
 16

#### Management Performance Requirements for Fire Operations

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	FWS Director	Regional Director	Project Leader
1. Take necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public safety.	X	X	X
2. Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non-fire personnel are available to support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national fire situations.	X	X	X
3. Ensure Fire Management Officers (FMOs) are fully qualified.	X	X	X
4. Provide a written Delegation of Authority to FMOs that provides an adequate level of operational authority. Include Multi-Agency Coordinating (MAC) Group authority, as appropriate.	X	X	X
5. Identify resource management objectives to maintain a current fire management plan (FMP) that identifies an accurate and defensible Normal Year Readiness of funding and personnel.		X	X
6. Develop protection and use standards and constraints that are in compliance with agency fire policies.		X	X
7. Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Department and Agency policies.	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	FWS Director	Regional Director	Project Leader
8. Management teams will meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies, roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk situations such as team transfers of command, periods of multiple fire activity, and Red Flag Warnings.	X	X	X
9. Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and fire aviation personnel. Discussions should include issues that could compromise safety and effectiveness during the upcoming season.			X
10. Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness reviews, fire and fire aviation safety reviews, fire critiques, and post-season reviews.	X	X	X
11. Ensure fire and fire aviation preparedness reviews are conducted in all unit offices each year.		X	X
12. Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project, including follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management objectives are met.		X	X
13. Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency (may be delegated by Regional Level).		X	X
14. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and approved on all fires that escape initial attack.			X
15. Ensure reviews are conducted on all fires that require a WFSA. Personally attend reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires. (Regional Director may delegate)		X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	FWS Director	Regional Director	Project Leader
16. Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed and implemented for all fires managed for resource benefits.			X
17. Provide management oversight by personally visiting wildland and prescribed fires each year.			X
18. Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority, and agency administrator briefings to incident management teams.			X
19. Monitor the fire situation and provide oversight during periods of critical fire activity/situations of high risk.	X	X	X
20. Evaluate the need for resource advisors for all fires, and assign as appropriate.			X
21. Convene and participate in annual pre- and post-season fire meetings.	X	X	X
22. Attend <i>Fire Management Leadership Course</i> .		X	X
23. Ensure appropriate investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments, and serious accidents.	X	X	X
24. For all unplanned human-caused fires where liability can be determined, ensure trespass actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and damages to the resource and improvements.		X	X
25. Certify Wildland Fire Implementation Plan or Wildland Fire Situation Analysis on a daily basis.			X
26. Complete Go/No-Go checklist for prescribed fire.			X
27. Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to identify fire danger awareness with escalating fire potential.			X
28. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	FWS Director	Regional Director	Project Leader
29. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.		X	X

1

2 **Fire Management Staff Roles**

3

4 **National Office**5 **Service Fire Management Coordinator (SFMC)**

6 The Service Fire Management Coordinator is the Chief of the Fire Management  
7 Branch in the National Wildlife Refuge System, and is the Service  
8 representative at the National Interagency Fire Center (NIFC). The SFMC,  
9 through *Service Manual 621 FW 1*, is delegated authority by the Director to  
10 represent the Service on the National Multi-Agency Coordinating Group (MAC  
11 Group). The SFMC is responsible for implementing the decisions of the MAC  
12 Group as they affect U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service areas. The decisions of the  
13 MAC Group include the prioritizing of incidents nationally and the allocation or  
14 reallocation of firefighting resources to meet national priorities.

15

16 The Fire Management Branch is responsible for providing technical direction  
17 and coordination of fire management planning, policy development, and  
18 procedures servicewide.

19

20 **Regional Office**21 **Regional Fire Management Coordinator (RFMC)**

22 The RFMC provides coordination, training, planning, evaluation, and technical  
23 guidance for the region and is available to provide assistance for intra-agency  
24 and interagency wildland fire management needs. The RFMC will meet  
25 qualification requirements established by the service for the position. The  
26 RFMC, through written delegation by the Regional Director, is delegated  
27 authority to represent the region on the Geographic Multi-Agency Coordinating  
28 Group (GMAC Group). The RFMC is responsible for implementing the  
29 decisions of the MAC Group as they affect U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service areas.  
30 The decisions of the GMAC Group include the prioritizing of incidents and the  
31 allocation or reallocation of firefighting resources to meet wildland fire  
32 management priorities.

33

34 **Refuge Fire Management Officer (FMO)**

35 Fire Management Officers will be assigned where an individual refuge wildland  
36 fire management program requires wildland fire management expertise. An  
37 FMO may be assigned to provide wildland fire management support to a group  
38 of refuges (zone or district) when individually each refuge does not warrant a  
39 fulltime FMO. These are dedicated, fire funded positions, and as such are a  
40 regional and national resource. The FMO may be called upon to assist in both

Release Date: January 2007

04-5

- 1 intra agency and interagency wildland fire management needs. The FMO will  
 2 meet qualification standards established or adopted by the Service for the  
 3 position.

4

5 **Fire Management Staff Performance Requirements for Fire Operations**

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMC	FMO
1. Maintain safety first as the foundation for all aspects of fire and fire aviation management.	X	X	X
2. Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation activities so mitigation measures are taken to reduce risk.			X
3. Ensure work/rest and R&R guidelines are followed during all fire and fire aviation activities. Deviations are approved and documented.	X	X	X
4. Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and fire aviation duties.	X	X	X
5. Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and fire aviation training program to meet current and anticipated needs.	X	X	X
6. Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear and concise communications are maintained at all levels.	X	X	X
7. Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and cooperators.	X	X	X
8. Ensure that the fire and fire aviation management staff understand their role, responsibilities, authority, and accountability.	X	X	X
9. Based on allocated funding level, provide a safe, effective, and efficient fire protection and use program.	X	X	X
10. Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. An Individual Development Plan must be provided for incumbents who do not meet new standards. Establish qualification review committees.	X	X	X
11. Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.	X	X	X



PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMC	FMO
12. Ensure fire and fire aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated with other agencies as appropriate.	X	X	X
13. Monitor to recognize when complexity levels exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational resources to meet the need.	X	X	X
14. Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and investigations.	X	X	X
15. Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual incidents and projects.	X	X	X
16. Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of management is assigned to all incidents.		X	X
17. Review and evaluate performance of the fire management organization and take appropriate actions.	X	X	X
18. Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and fire aviation assignments.		X	X
19. Ensure a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and retained for all fires that escape initial attack.		X	X
20. Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective operations.	X	X	X
21. Ensure that adequate resources are available to implement fire management operations.	X	X	X
22. Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training and decision-making authority to ensure timely decisions.		X	X
23. Ensure a written, approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.		X	X
24. Ensure all escaped prescribed fires receive a review at the proper level.	X	X	X
25. Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and oversight is in place.	X	X	X
26. Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies.	X	X	X

PERFORMANCE REQUIRED	Fire Director	RFMC	FMO
27. Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and fire aviation management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.	X	X	X
28. Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.	X	X	X
29. Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and validity.		X	X
30. Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect Normal Year Readiness in the FMP.	X	X	X
31. Develop and maintain current operational plans, e.g., dispatch, pre-attack, prevention.	X	X	X
32. Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.	X	X	X
33. Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and expenditures.	X	X	X
34. Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and resources.		X	X
35. Effectively communicate the “natural role” of wildland fire to internal and external agency audiences.	X	X	X
36. Complete trespass actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.		X	X
37. Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.	X	X	X

1

2 **Delegation of Authority**3 **Delegation for Regional Fire Management Coordinators (RMFC)**

4 In order to effectively perform their duties, a RFMC must have certain  
5 authorities delegated from the Regional Director. This delegation is normally  
6 placed in the regional office supplement to agency manuals. This delegation of  
7 authority should include:

- 8 • Serve as the Regional Director’s authorized representative on geographic  
9 area coordination groups, including MAC groups.

- 1 • Coordinate and establish priorities on uncommitted fire suppression  
2 resources during periods of shortages.
- 3 • Coordinate logistics and suppression operations regional-wide.
- 4 • Relocate agency pre-suppression/suppression resources within the region  
5 based on relative fire potential/activity.
- 6 • Correct unsafe fire suppression activities.
- 7 • Direct accelerated, aggressive initial attack when appropriate.
- 8 • Enter into agreements to provide for the management, fiscal, and  
9 operational functions of combined agency operated facilities.
- 10 • Suspend prescribed fire activities when warranted.
- 11 • Give authorization to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the  
12 DOI Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.
- 13 • Approve emergency fire severity funding expenditures not to exceed the  
14 agency's annual authority.

15

**16 Zone/District Fire Management Officer**

17 In order to effectively perform their duties, the FMO may have certain  
18 authorities delegated from the Agency Administrator(s). A sample "Delegation  
19 of Authority" can be found in Appendix WFS 01 at the end of this chapter.

20

## APPENDIX FWS-01

**Delegation for Zone/District Fire Management Officer**

- 1  
2  
3  
4 The Fire Management Officer for the Arizona Fire District (including; Buenos  
5 Aires NWR, San Bernardino NWR, Leslie Canyon NWR, Imperial NWR,  
6 Cibola NWR, Bill Williams NWR, Kofa NWR, Havasu NWR, Alchessay-  
7 Williams Creek Fish Hatchery Complex) is delegated authority to act on my  
8 behalf for the following duties and actions:  
9
- 10 1. Provide direction, supervision and leadership to District Fire Management  
11 Staff outlined in the attached organization chart.  
12
  - 13 2. Coordinate with and provide timely and accurate reports to Project Leaders,  
14 Deputy Project Leaders, and Appropriate Refuge Managers on all activities  
15 of the district and personnel.  
16
  - 17 3. Responsible for Fire Budget coordination and oversight to assure the fiscal  
18 guidelines are adhered to within the District.  
19
  - 20 4. Coordinate all prescribed fire activities for the district including requests and  
21 oversight of funding for Hazardous Fuel and WUI projects.  
22
  - 23 5. Assure personnel participating in prescribed fire and wildfire operations are  
24 fully qualified.  
25
  - 26 6. Request and Oversee distribution of Severity and Emergency Pre-  
27 suppression Funding for District Fire and Aviation.  
28
  - 29 7. Ensure all district incidents are managed in a safe and cost-effective manner.  
30
  - 31 8. Oversee the recruitment and hiring of district fire personnel.  
32
  - 33 9. Responsible for representing the Arizona Fire District in all matters related  
34 to the Wildland/Prescribed Fire Management Program with local cooperators  
35 and on the Southeast Zone and Central West Zone Boards.  
36
  - 37 10. Coordinate district fire and prevention activities and provide appropriate  
38 program direction and guidance.  
39
  - 40 11. Provide for management of property records for equipment and supplies  
41 purchased with program allocations.  
42
  - 43 12. Coordinate, preposition, send and order fire and aviation resources in  
44 response to current and anticipated district, regional and national fire  
45 conditions.  
46

1 13. Hire emergency firefighters in accordance with Department of Interior “Pay  
2 Plan for Emergency Workers.”

3  
4 14. Manage Incident Qualification Certification System and certify Incident  
5 Qualification Cards within the District.

6  
7 \_\_\_\_\_  
8 Buenos Aires NWR Refuge Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

9  
10  
11 \_\_\_\_\_  
12 San Bernardino/  
13 Leslie Canyon NWR Refuge Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

14  
15  
16 \_\_\_\_\_  
17 Imperial NWR Refuge Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

18  
19  
20 \_\_\_\_\_  
21 Cibola NWR Refuge Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

22  
23  
24 \_\_\_\_\_  
25 Bill Williams River NWR Refuge Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

26  
27  
28 \_\_\_\_\_  
29 Kofa NWR Refuge Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

30  
31  
32 \_\_\_\_\_  
33 Havasu NWR Refuge Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

34  
35  
36 \_\_\_\_\_  
37 Alchesay-Williams Creek Complex Manager Date \_\_\_\_\_

38  
39  
40 \_\_\_\_\_  
41 FWS Region 2 Fire Management Coordinator Date \_\_\_\_\_

42  
43  
44 \_\_\_\_\_  
45 Arizona Fire Management District FMO Date \_\_\_\_\_

46

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 05

### USDA Forest Service Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Organization and Responsibilities

#### Introduction

This handbook is intended to be a program reference guide that documents the standards for operational procedures and practices for the USDA Forest Service Fire and Aviation Management program. The standards provided in this handbook are based on current agency and interagency wildland fire management policy, and is intended to provide fire and aviation program guidance and to ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective fire and aviation operations. This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

#### Foundational Doctrine

The following collection of principles and beliefs form the foundational doctrine for fire suppression in the U.S. Forest Service. These principles and beliefs operate at multiple organizational levels, including:

- Forest Service Wide (i.e., apply to all employees and activities)
- Fire and Aviation Management (i.e., are specific to the fire and aviation management program)
- Fire Suppression (i.e., are specific to fire fighting activities).

#### The Operational Environment

##### Fire Suppression

No resource or facility is worth the loss of human life, however the wildland fire suppression environment is complex and possesses inherent hazards that can--- even with reasonable mitigation---result in harm to fire fighters engaged in fire suppression operations. In recognition of this fact, we are committed to the aggressive management of risk.

##### Mission

###### Forest Service Wide

The Forest Service is prepared and organized to support national and international emergencies with trained personnel and other assets when requested.

###### Forest Service Wide

Agency employees respond when they come across situations where human life is immediately at risk or there is a clear emergency, and they are capable of assisting without undue risk to themselves or others.

###### Forest Service Wide

In responding to emergencies, we will bring the same professionalism and passion for safety as we do to non-emergency situations.

1 **Forest Service Wide**

2 Support for local fire emergencies takes priority over accomplishment of local  
3 resource targets. Support of non-local fire emergencies will be at the discretion  
4 of the local line officer, as bounded by agency agreements and Regional or  
5 National direction.

6

7 **Forest Service Wide**

8 A cooperative relationship between the Forest Service and other agencies is  
9 essential. The Forest Service is committed to honor its part of the joint  
10 responsibility to develop and maintain effective working relationships with its  
11 intergovernmental cooperators.

12

13 **Fire & Aviation Management**

14 Fire management is central to meeting the Forest Service mission – conserving  
15 natural resources, restoring ecological health, and protecting communities.

16

17 **Fire Suppression**

18 Successful fire suppression is essential to support the Forest Service mission.

19

20 **Fire Suppression**

21 The intent of wildfire suppression is to protect human life, property, and at risk  
22 lands and resources.

23

24 **Leadership and Accountability**

25 **Forest Service Wide**

26 The hallmarks of Forest Service leadership are action, attitude, and  
27 accountability.

28

29 **Forest Service Wide**

30 Leaders express clear and concise intent to ensure assignments are managed  
31 safely, effectively, and efficiently.

32

33 **Forest Service Wide**

34 Leaders regularly monitor operations for effectiveness, and take action when  
35 there is recognition of exceptional or problematic employee performance.

36

37 **Forest Service Wide**

38 Both positive reinforcement and discipline will be based on individual behavior  
39 as measured by: adherence to the rules; appropriate application of doctrine,  
40 principles and guidelines; execution of responsibilities commensurate with role;  
41 and appropriate use of available information.

42

43 **Fire Suppression**

44 Demonstrated fitness for command is a requirement for leadership positions  
45 associated with fire fighting.

46

1 **Roles and Relationships**

2

3 **Forest Service Wide**

4 Commitment to duty, respect for others, and personal integrity are expected.

5 Every employee fosters a work environment that is enjoyable, rewarding,  
6 recognizes the value of diversity, and is free of harassment.

7

8 **Fire Suppression**

9 Every Forest Service employee has a responsibility to support fire suppression  
10 emergencies in a manner that meets identified needs, and is within their  
11 qualifications and capabilities.

12

13 **Fire & Aviation Management**

14 Contracted resources will meet identified standards for qualifications, training,  
15 productivity, and efficiency necessary to meet emergency response needs.

16

17 **Fire & Aviation Management**

18 It is the Forest Service responsibility to initiate and participate in public  
19 education efforts to promote support for necessary fire management activities.

20

21 **Forest Service Wide**

22 Line officers with fire management responsibilities will have knowledge and  
23 understanding of fire program management.

24

25 **Operations**

26

27 **Forest Service Wide**

28 Employees are expected and empowered to be creative and decisive, to exercise  
29 initiative and accept responsibility, and to use their training, experience, and  
30 judgment in decision-making to carry out their leader's intent.

31

32 **Forest Service Wide**

33 Employees are expected and empowered to make reasonable and prudent  
34 decisions to accomplish the agency mission while minimizing exposure to  
35 hazards.

36

37 **Forest Service Wide**

38 Clear, uncomplicated plans and concise orders maximize effectiveness and  
39 minimize confusion.

40

41 **Fire Suppression**

42 When it is time to fight fire, we do so in a manner that maximizes effectiveness  
43 of effort, has highest regard for firefighter and public safety, and controls costs.

44

45

46



1 **Fire Suppression**

2 Every fire suppression operation is directed toward clearly-defined, decisive,  
3 and obtainable objectives.

4

5 **Fire Suppression**

6 Command and control must be decentralized to cope with the unpredictable  
7 nature of fire. To achieve their leader's intent and accomplish operational  
8 objectives, subordinate commanders are required to make decisions on their own  
9 initiative, and to coordinate their efforts.

10

11 **Fire Suppression**

12 Unity of effort is maintained and suppression actions are coordinated at all  
13 times.

14

15 **Fire Suppression**

16 Using principles requires judgment in application, while adherence to rules does  
17 not. In combination principles and rules guide our fundamental wildland fire  
18 suppression practices and behaviors, and are mutually understood at every level  
19 of command.

20

21 **Fire Suppression**

22 Rapid deployment and concentration of fire suppression resources at the  
23 decisive time and place is essential to successful fire suppression actions.

24

25 **Fire Suppression**

26 Maintaining high capability for initial attack is essential to public and fire fighter  
27 safety, accomplishment of management objectives, and cost containment.

28

29 **Risk Management**

30

31 **Fire Suppression**

32 We practice risk management to minimize the exposure and affects of the  
33 inherent hazards in fire suppression while maximizing the opportunities to  
34 achieve leader intent.

35

**1 Agency Administrator Positions**

2 The Forest Service Director of Fire and Aviation Management, the Director of  
3 Human Resources and the Forest Service Line Officer Team have developed  
4 core fire management competencies for inclusion into the position descriptions  
5 and in selection criteria for agency administrators. They are presented here for  
6 reference.

**8 Evaluation Criterion**

9 Knowledge of fire program management including ability to integrate fire and  
10 fuels management across all program areas and functions; ability to implement  
11 fire management strategies and integrate natural resource concerns into  
12 collaborative community protection and ecosystem restoration strategies;  
13 knowledge to oversee a fire management program including budget,  
14 preparedness, prevention, suppression, and hazardous fuels reduction; ability to  
15 serve as an agency administrator during an incident on an assigned unit; and  
16 ability to provide a fully staffed, highly qualified, and diversified firefighting  
17 workforce that exists in a "safety first" and "readiness" environment.

**19 Training and Core Competencies**

- 20 • Attend a regional or national "*Fire Management Leadership for Agency*  
21 *Administrators*" training session.
- 22 • Require a shadow assignment with a fully qualified agency administrator.
- 23 • Receive training or experience in the Wildfire Situation Analysis (WFSA)  
24 and Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP).
- 25 • Provide a Delegation of Authority to Incident Commanders.

**27 Performance Standards**

28 Add the following standards to the existing performance standards for Forest  
29 Supervisors and District Rangers under Performance Standard #4, Leadership,  
30 Coaching, and Supervising:

- 31 • Integrate fire and fuels management across all functional areas.
- 32 • Implement fire management strategies and integrate natural resource  
33 concerns into collaborative community protection and ecosystem  
34 restoration strategies on the unit.
- 35 • Manage a budget that includes fire preparedness, prevention, suppression,  
36 and hazardous fuels in an annual program of work for the unit.
- 37 • Perform duties of agency administrator and maintain those qualifications.
- 38 • Provide a fully staffed, highly qualified, and diverse workforce in a "safety  
39 first" environment.

41 These standards are based on current policy and provide program guidance to  
42 ensure safe, consistent, efficient, and effective Fire and Aviation Operations.  
43 This document will be reviewed and updated annually.

44

1 **Specific Agency Administrator Performance Standards for Fire and**  
2 **Aviation at the Field Level**

3

4 **Preparedness**

- 5 • Take all necessary and prudent actions to ensure firefighter and public  
6 safety.
- 7 • Ensure sufficient qualified fire and non-fire personnel are available to  
8 support fire operations at a level commensurate with the local and national  
9 fire situation.
- 10 • Ensure accurate position descriptions are developed and reflect the  
11 complexity of the unit. Individual Development Plan promote and enhance  
12 FMO currency and development.
- 13 • Provide a written Delegation of Authority to FMOs that provides an  
14 adequate level of operational authority at the unit level. Include Multi-  
15 Agency Coordinating (MAC) Group authority, as appropriate.
- 16 • Identify resource management objectives to maintain a current Fire  
17 Management Plan (FMP) that identifies an accurate level of funding for  
18 personnel and equipment.
- 19 • Develop preparedness and fire use standards that are in compliance with  
20 agency fire policies.
- 21 • Management teams meet once a year to review fire and aviation policies,  
22 roles, responsibilities, and delegations of authority. Specifically address  
23 oversight and management controls, critical safety issues, and high-risk  
24 situations such as transfers of incident command, periods of multiple fire  
25 activity, and Red Flag Warnings.
- 26 • Ensure fire and aviation preparedness reviews are conducted each year.
- 27 • Meet annually with major cooperators and review interagency agreements  
28 to ensure their continued effectiveness and efficiency.
- 29 • Convene and participate in annual conferences and fire reviews.

30

31 **Suppression**

- 32 • Ensure use of fire funds is in compliance with Agency policies.
- 33 • Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) is completed and approved on  
34 all fires that escape initial attack. Alternative evaluation and certification  
35 requirements are followed.
- 36 • WFSA's that are expected to exceed \$10,000,000.00 in suppression costs  
37 are forwarded to the Regional Office for review and approval.
- 38 • Management reviews are conducted on all fires that require a WFSA.  
39 Personally attend reviews on Type 1 and Type 2 fires.
- 40 • Provide incident management objectives, written delegations of authority,  
41 and a complete agency administrator Briefing to Incident Management  
42 Teams.
- 43 • Evaluate the need for resource advisors for all fires, and assign as  
44 appropriate.

- 1 • For all unplanned human-caused fires where responsibility can be  
2 determined, ensure actions are initiated to recover cost of suppression  
3 activities, land rehabilitation, damages to the resource, and improvements.  
4

#### 5 **Safety**

- 6 • Review safety policies, procedures, and concerns with field fire and  
7 aviation personnel.  
8 • Ensure timely follow-up actions to program reviews, fire preparedness  
9 reviews, fire and aviation safety reviews, and management reviews.  
10 • Monitor the fire situation and provide oversight during periods of critical  
11 fire activity and situations of high risk.  
12 • Ensure there is adequate direction in fire management plans to maintain  
13 fire danger awareness.  
14 • Take appropriate actions with escalating fire potential.  
15 • Ensure appropriate investigations are conducted for incidents, entrapments,  
16 and serious accidents.  
17

#### 18 **Fire Use**

- 19 • Ensure an approved burn plan is followed for each prescribed fire project,  
20 including follow-up monitoring and documentation to ensure management  
21 objectives are met.  
22 • Ensure that a Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP) is completed and  
23 implemented for all fires managed for resource benefits.  
24 • Provide management oversight by personally visiting wildland and  
25 prescribed fire activities each year.  
26 • Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction  
27 for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and  
28 inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.  
29 • Approve Prescribed Fire Plans. Authority may be delegated to the agency  
30 administrators as provided under specific directions.  
31 • Review Prescribed Fire Plans and recommend or approve the plans  
32 depending upon the delegated authority. Ensure that the Prescribed Fire  
33 Plan has been reviewed and recommended by a qualified technical  
34 reviewer who was not involved in the plan preparation.  
35

#### 36 **Fire Management Positions**

37 The following lists show the minimum operational experience recommended for  
38 fire management positions. The *Interagency Fire Program Management*  
39 *Qualifications Standards* will be used as guidelines in conjunction with specific  
40 agency requirements when filling vacant fire program positions, and as an aid in  
41 developing Individual Development Plans (IDPs) for employees.  
42  
43  
44  
45

1 **Specific Fire Management Staff Performance Standards for Fire**  
2 **Operations at the Field Level**

3

4 **Preparedness**

- 5 • Maintain “safety first” as the foundation for all aspects of fire and aviation  
6 management.
- 7 • Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel are assigned to fire and  
8 aviation duties.
- 9 • Develop, implement, evaluate, and document fire and aviation training  
10 program to meet current and anticipated needs.
- 11 • Establish an effective process to gather, evaluate, and communicate  
12 information to managers, supervisors, and employees. Ensure clear  
13 concise communications are maintained at all levels.
- 14 • Ensure fire and aviation management staffs understand their roles,  
15 responsibilities, authority, and accountability.
- 16 • Develop and maintain an open line of communication with public and  
17 cooperators.
- 18 • Regardless of funding level, provide a safe, effective, and efficient fire  
19 preparedness and fire use program.
- 20 • Organize, train, equip, and direct a qualified work force. An Individual  
21 Development Plan (IDP) must be provided for incumbents who do not  
22 meet new standards. Establish qualification review process.
- 23 • Take appropriate action when performance is exceptional or deficient.
- 24 • Ensure fire and aviation policies are understood, followed, and coordinated  
25 with other agencies as appropriate.
- 26 • Ensure that adequate resources are available to implement fire management  
27 operations.
- 28 • Provide fire personnel with adequate guidance, training, and decision-  
29 making authority to ensure timely decisions.
- 30 • Develop and maintain agreements, annual operating plans, and contracts on  
31 an interagency basis to increase effectiveness and efficiencies.
- 32 • Develop, maintain, and annually evaluate the FMP to ensure accuracy and  
33 validity.
- 34 • Ensure budget requests and allocations reflect preparedness requirements  
35 in the FMP.
- 36 • Develop and maintain current operational plans. (e.g., dispatch, pre-attack,  
37 prevention).
- 38 • Ensure that reports and records are properly completed and maintained.
- 39 • Ensure fiscal responsibility and accountability in planning and  
40 expenditures.
- 41 • Assess, identify, and implement program actions that effectively reduce  
42 unwanted wildland fire ignitions and mitigate risks to life, property, and  
43 resources.
- 44 • Work with cooperators to identify processes and procedures for providing  
45 fire safe communities within the wildland urban interface.

**1 Suppression**

- 2 • Ensure completion of a job hazard analysis (JHA) for fire and fire aviation
- 3 activities, and implement applicable risk mitigation measures.
- 4 • Provide for and personally participate in periodic site visits to individual
- 5 incidents and projects.
- 6 • Utilize the incident complexity analysis to ensure the proper level of
- 7 management is assigned to all incidents.
- 8 • Ensure incoming personnel and crews are briefed prior to fire and aviation
- 9 assignments.
- 10 • Coordinate the development of the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis
- 11 (WFSA) with local unit staff specialists for all fires that escape initial
- 12 attack.
- 13 • Ensure effective transfer of command of incident management occurs and
- 14 safety is considered in all functional areas.
- 15 • Monitor fire activity to anticipate and recognize when complexity levels
- 16 exceed program capabilities. Increase managerial and operational
- 17 resources to meet needs.
- 18 • Complete cost recovery actions when unplanned human-caused fires occur.

**19 Safety**

- 20 • Ensure work/rest and R&R guidelines are followed during all fire and
- 21 aviation activities. Deviations are approved and documented.
- 22 • Initiate, conduct, and/or participate in fire management related reviews and
- 23 investigations.
- 24 • Monitor fire season severity predictions, fire behavior, and fire activity
- 25 levels. Take appropriate actions to ensure safe, efficient, and effective
- 26 operations.
- 27
- 28

**29 Fire Use**

- 30 • Ensure a written, approved burn plan exists for each prescribed fire project.
- 31 • Ensure all escaped prescribed fires receive a review at the proper level.
- 32 • Provide the expertise and skills to fully integrate fire and aviation
- 33 management into interdisciplinary planning efforts.
- 34 • Effectively communicate the “natural role” of wildland fire to internal and
- 35 external agency audiences.
- 36 • Ensure compliance with National and Regional Office policy and direction
- 37 for prescribed fire activities and ensure that periodic reviews and
- 38 inspections of the prescribed fire program are completed.

## Chapter 06 Administration

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

### Introduction

All federal agencies have adopted the *National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook (IIBMH)* as the official guide to provide execution of each agency's incident business management program. Unit offices, geographic areas, or NWCG may issue supplements, as long as policy or conceptual data is not changed.

### Policy

Since consistent application of interagency policies and guidelines is essential, procedures in the *IIBMH* will be followed. Agency manuals provide a bridge between manual sections and the *IIBMH* so that continuity of agency manual systems is maintained and all additions, changes, and supplements are filed in a uniform manner.

- **BLM** - *The IIBMH replaces BLM Manual Section 1111.*
- **FWS** - *Refer to Service Manual 095 FW 3 Wildland Fire Management.*
- **NPS** - *Refer to RM-18.*
- **FS** - *Refer to FSH 5109.34.*

### Use of Pay Plan for Hazardous Fuel Reduction

Refer to the Department of the Interior (DOI) Pay Plan for Emergency Workers for information regarding the use of emergency workers for hazardous fuel reduction projects on Departmental lands. Refer to the Forest Service Pay Plan for Emergency Workers for information regarding the use of emergency workers for hazardous fuel reduction projects on Forest Service Lands.

### Cache Management

The DOI-BLM manages two National Interagency Support Caches (NISC), and USDA-Forest Service manages nine national caches. Agencies often serve as interagency partners in local area support caches, and operate single agency initial attack caches. All caches will maintain established stocking levels, receive and process orders from participating agencies, and follow ordering and fire replenishment procedures as outlined by the national and geographic area cache management plans and mobilization guides.

- **FS** - *Refer to FSM 5160 for specific requirements.*

### National Interagency Support Caches

The eleven national caches are part of the National Fire Equipment System (NFES). Each of these caches provides incident support in the form of equipment and supplies to units within their respective geographic areas. The NFES cache system may support other emergency, disaster, fire-related or land management activities, provided that such support is permitted by agency policies and does not adversely affect the primary mission. These national caches do not provide supplies and equipment to restock local caches for non-

1 incident requests. Non-emergency (routine) orders should be directed to the  
2 source of supply, e.g., GSA or private vendors. The Great Basin Cache at NIFC  
3 provides publications management support to the National Wildfire  
4 Coordinating Group (NWCG). Reference the NWCG, *National Fire Equipment*  
5 *System Catalog (NFES 0362)* for more detailed information.

6  
7 Forest Service National Symbols Program distribution is through the Northeast  
8 Area National Interagency Support Cache. This material is coordinated by the  
9 USDA Forest Service, under advisement of the National Association of State  
10 Foresters' (NASF) Cooperative Forest Fire Prevention Committee (CFFP), and  
11 the DOI Bureau of Land Management. Materials include Smokey Bear  
12 prevention items, and Junior Forest Ranger environmental educational materials.  
13 Northeast Area National Interagency Support Cache also distributes DOI Fire  
14 Education materials and provides resource kits for National Fire Prevention  
15 Teams. The website at [www.symbols.gov](http://www.symbols.gov) contains the catalog of these materials  
16 and offers information having to do with these programs.

### 17 18 **Local Area Interagency Support Caches**

19 These caches directly support more than one agency, and generally cover more  
20 than one administrative unit. They will maintain stocking levels to meet the  
21 identified needs of the multiple agencies for whom service is provided.

### 22 23 **Initial Response Caches**

24 Numerous caches of this level are maintained by each agency. These caches  
25 will establish and maintain stocking levels to meet the initial response needs of  
26 the local unit(s).

### 27 28 **Inventory Management**

#### 29 30 **System Implementation**

31 Each fire cache, regardless of size, should initiate and maintain a cache  
32 inventory management system. Agency management systems provide a check  
33 out/return concept that incorporates a debit/crediting for all items leaving the  
34 cache. This system is strictly followed in the NISC's. Inventory management  
35 processes should be implemented for all local interagency support and initial  
36 action caches.

#### 37 38 **Reporting Requirements**

39 By April 1st of each year, all local interagency support and initial action caches  
40 will submit inventories to their servicing NISC.

41  
42 All items reported will conform to refurbishment standards set forth in *NFES*  
43 *2249, Fire Equipment Storage and Refurbishment Standards*. Those items not  
44 identified in *NFES 2249* will not be refurbished.

45  
46



**1 Accountability**

2 Fire loss/use rate is defined as all property and supplies lost, damaged or  
3 consumed on an incident. It is reported as a percentage that is calculated in  
4 dollars of items issued compared to items returned. The reasonable anticipated  
5 fire loss/use rate for all items issued to an incident is 15 percent of trackable and  
6 durable items. Consumable items are not included in this total. All items  
7 stocked in agency fire caches will be categorized for return (loss tolerance/use  
8 rate) and accountability purposes.

**10 Trackable Items**

11 Include items that a cache may track due to dollar value, sensitive property  
12 classification, limited quantities available, or other criteria set by each NISC.  
13 Items that are considered trackable are usually engraved or tagged with a cache  
14 identification number. These items must be returned to the issuing cache at the  
15 end of the incident use, or documentation must be provided to the issuing cache  
16 as to why it was not returned. All trackable items are also considered durable.  
17 100 percent accountability is expected on trackable items.

**19 Durable Items**

20 Include cache items considered to have a useful life expectancy greater than one  
21 incident. High percentages of return for these items are expected. These items  
22 are not specifically cache identified/tagged/engraved. Acceptable loss tolerance/  
23 use rates for the following durable goods have been established:

- 24 • 10% for water handling accessories, helicopter accessories, tents, and camp  
25 items such as heaters, lights, lanterns, tables, and chairs.
- 26 • 20% for hose, tools, backpack pumps, sleeping bags, pads, and cots.
- 27 • 30% for personal protective equipment.

**29 Consumable Items**

30 Include items normally expected to be consumed during incident use.  
31 Consumable items returned in unused condition are credited to the incident.  
32 Examples of consumable items are: batteries, plastic canteens, cubitainers,  
33 forms, MREs, fusees, hot food containers, petroleum products, and medical  
34 supplies.

**36 Incident to Incident Transfer of Supplies and Equipment**

37 Transfer of supplies and equipment between incidents is not encouraged, due to  
38 the increased possibility of accountability errors. In instances when it is  
39 determined to be economically feasible and operationally advantageous, the  
40 following must be accomplished by the Supply Unit Leader from the incident  
41 that is releasing the items.

42  
43 Documentation will be completed on the *Interagency Incident Waybill (NFES*  
44 *#1472)*, and must include the following:

- 45 • NFES Number
- 46 • Quantity

**Release Date: January 2007**

- 1 • Unit of Issue
- 2 • Description
- 3 • Property number, if item is trackable
- 4 • Receiving incident name, incident number and resource request number
- 5 • The Supply Unit Leader will send the waybill transfer information to the
- 6 servicing NISC to maintain proper accountability recording.

7  
8 Upon request, the servicing NISC can provide the Supply Unit Leader with and  
9 Outstanding Items Report to facilitate accurate waybill documentation.

10

### 11 **Fire Loss Tolerance Reporting for Type 1 and 2 Incidents**

12 In order to help managers keep incident-related equipment and supply loss to a  
13 minimum, incident management teams (IMT)'s are required to maintain  
14 accountability and tracking of these items. Guidelines and procedures to assist  
15 with this accountability are provided in Chapter 30 of the *IIBMH*. To further  
16 facilitate these procedures and provide oversight, a fire loss report has been  
17 developed that provides detailed information regarding used and trackable item  
18 use. This report has been accepted by NWCG for all wildland fire agencies and  
19 will be compiled for all Type 1 and Type 2 incidents. Investigations may be  
20 conducted in those cases where loss/use tolerances rates may have been  
21 exceeded.

22

23 These reports are compiled by the NISC servicing the particular incident.

24 Reports will then be forwarded to the responsible local office, with a copy to the  
25 state/regional FMO, within 60 days of the close of the incident to meet these  
26 time limits. The following steps must be followed to insure accurate reports:

- 27 • At the close of each incident, all property must be returned to the servicing
- 28 NFES cache.
- 29 • If accountable property has been destroyed or lost, appropriate
- 30 documentation must be provided to the cache for replacement and updating
- 31 property records.
- 32 • All property purchased with emergency fire funds for an incident must be
- 33 returned to the NFES cache system.
- 34 • All unused consumable and/or durable NFES items must be returned to the
- 35 servicing NFES cache within 30 days of control of the incident.
- 36 • Agency administrators/fire management officers must review the fire loss
- 37 report and recommend appropriate follow-up action if losses are excessive.
- 38 Those actions and recommendations should be documented and filed in the
- 39 final incident records.

40

### 41 **Incident Supply and Equipment Return Procedures**

42 Supplies and equipment ordered with suppression funds will be returned to the  
43 ordering unit at the close of the incident and dispersed in one of three ways:

- 44 • Items meeting NFES standards will be returned to the local or geographic
- 45 area cache for reuse within the fire supply system.

- 1 • Items not meeting the prescribed NFES standards will either be purchased  
2 with project funds by the local unit if the items are needed for program use.  
3 • Items will be delivered to the unit's excess property program for disposal.

#### 4 5 **Cache Returns and Restock Procedures**

6 All returns for credit and restock of caches to specific incident charges should be  
7 made within 30 days after the close of the incident. If that timeframe cannot be  
8 met, it is required that returns and restock be made during the same calendar  
9 year as items were issued. All returns should be tagged with appropriate  
10 incident number, accompanied by an interagency waybill identifying the  
11 appropriate incident number, or accompanied by issue documents to ensure  
12 proper account credit is given. Any items returned after the calendar year of  
13 issue will be returned to multiple-fire charges, unless specific incident charge  
14 documentation (issues) can be provided with the return.

#### 15 16 **Incident Replacement of Government Property**

17 Refer to the *IIBMH, Chapter 30* for procedures governing property management  
18 relating to incident activities. The agency administrator is responsible for  
19 providing agency property management guidelines and/or procedures to incident  
20 personnel.

21  
22 Damage or Loss for assigned property is addressed under IIBMH Chapter 30,  
23 35.4. Specialty or non-cache items originally provided by the home unit through  
24 the use of preparedness funds will be replaced by home unit funds if the loss is  
25 due to normal wear and tear. If the government property is damaged on the  
26 incident due to a specific event, eg., wind event damages tent, the incident may,  
27 upon receipt of required documentation and proof of damage, authorize  
28 replacement using the *Incident Replacement Requisition (OF315)*. Cache items  
29 will be replaced at the incident if available. Cache items that are not available at  
30 the incident may be authorized for restocking at the home unit via an authorized  
31 *Incident Replacement Requisition*.

#### 32 33 **Mobile Fire Equipment Policy**

34 It is agency policy to maintain each piece of mobile fire equipment at a high  
35 level of performance and in a condition consistent with the work it has been  
36 designed to perform. This shall be accomplished through application of a  
37 uniform preventive maintenance program, timely repair of components broken  
38 or damaged while on assignment, and in accordance with all agency fiscal  
39 requirements. Repairs shall be made and parts replaced, as identified, to keep  
40 the equipment functional. Priority will be given to any item required for the  
41 equipment to be kept safe and operational.

- 42 • ***BLM*** - *Mobile fire equipment is not to be altered or modified without*  
43 *approval of the BLM National Fire Equipment Committee.*

44  
45  
46

## 1 **Fire Equipment Management**

2

### 3 **Introduction**

4 This section contains specific guidance on activities, standards, and procedures  
5 in the management of the agencies' fire equipment.

- 6 • **BLM** - *The BLM's fire equipment program designs, develops, and acquires*  
7 *specialized equipment, cabs, chassis, utility bodies, and pump packages to*  
8 *meet the BLM's annual fire engine replacement and fire suppression*  
9 *requirements. Fire engine design is accomplished through the analysis of*  
10 *performance needs identified, survey of new technologies, and the*  
11 *development of test models and prototype units. Acquisition of these*  
12 *components is done through a combination of contracting, remanufacture*  
13 *of existing units, and in-house assembly. The BLM operates a fire vehicle*  
14 *program that balances state of the art technology with overall cost*  
15 *efficiency, to provide maximum safety for personnel while effectively*  
16 *meeting suppression needs. Also refer to the BLM Manual H-9216-1, Fire*  
17 *Equipment Supply Management.*
- 18 • **NPS** - *The NPS manages the Working Capital Fund (WCF) Fire*  
19 *Equipment Program through the Fire Management Program Center. The*  
20 *working capital funding for the program is administered through an*  
21 *interagency agreement with the BLM. The NPS's WCF fire equipment*  
22 *program acquires specialized equipment, cabs, chassis, utility bodies, and*  
23 *pump packages to meet the NPS's annual fire engine replacement and fire*  
24 *suppression requirements. Fire engine design is accomplished through the*  
25 *analysis of performance needs identified, and survey of new technologies.*  
26 *Acquisition of these components is done through contracting with vendors*  
27 *identified on GSA contracts.*

28

### 29 **Standards and Specifications**

- 30 • **BLM** - *Standardization of our mobile fire equipment fleet aides in the*  
31 *ability to produce equipment that effectively meets the user's needs at the*  
32 *lowest possible cost, and with the least impact on the BLM workforce.*

33

### 34 **Fire Equipment Development**

- 35 • **BLM** - *The BLM maintains a Fire Equipment Development Unit located at*  
36 *NIFC. This unit is responsible for the ordering, receiving, inspection,*  
37 *distribution, and development of new fire equipment that will meet or*  
38 *exceed the minimum performance standards established by the BLM*  
39 *National Fire Equipment Committee.*
- 40 • **NPS** - *The Fire Equipment and Facilities Specialist, located at NIFC, is*  
41 *responsible for ordering, receiving, inspection, and distribution of new fire*  
42 *equipment.*

43

### 44 **Equipment Development Process**

- 45 • **BLM** - *The BLM has established a fire equipment development process to*  
46 *ensure that any new fire equipment, engine models, or technologies meet*

1 or exceed established performance standards. All new fire engines, new  
2 equipment models, vehicle chassis, and major components will follow this  
3 development process, and are tested and evaluated under actual field  
4 conditions prior to being made available for general ordering. While it  
5 may take only a few weeks to complete the development and evaluation  
6 process for a minor component, it takes several years to develop a new  
7 chassis, fire engine model, or other major component.

#### 9 **Management of Standards**

- 10 • **BLM** - BLM's specifications and standards are maintained by the Fire  
11 Equipment Development Unit at NIFC. Equipment standards and options  
12 are managed under a "sealed pattern" concept. Major changes to  
13 equipment are made once a year during the BLM National Fire Equipment  
14 Committee's fall meeting. This is done through a formal documented  
15 process.
- 16 • **BLM** - Minor changes to blueprints and specifications are the  
17 responsibility of the Fire Equipment Development Unit to ensure that  
18 equipment in production is not delayed. Major changes must be addressed  
19 through the BLM fire equipment development process.
- 20 • **BLM** - Procurement of nonstandard equipment with fire management  
21 funds, when standard equipment is available, has to have written approval  
22 from the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation. The BLM Fire Equipment  
23 Committee has the responsibility to approve and establish the minimum  
24 performance standards of all BLM/WCF mobile fire equipment.

#### 26 **Classes of Standard Units**

27 Each agency has established classes for all GSA and agency-owned vehicles.

#### 29 **Equipment Deficiencies and Improvements**

- 30 • **BLM** - The BLM fire engine fleet is in a constant state of development.  
31 Improvements to the equipment begins only after field service has  
32 identified that a specific item of equipment is not operating to its optimum  
33 performance, a deficiency has been encountered, or that an improvement  
34 to the equipment would allow it to be easier to operate and maintain.
- 35 • **BLM** - To help identify items found deficient or in need of improvement an  
36 Improvement/Report of Deficiency form is available on the Fire Equipment  
37 Development Unit web site at  
38 <http://web.blm.gov/internal/fire/EquipDev/index.htm> This deficiency and  
39 improvement reporting method will allow for the documentation of the  
40 where, what, when, and how the deficiency or improvement was identified  
41 and status of its correction or implementation. It will also allow the BLM  
42 to monitor fire equipment over the long term and aide in identifying trends.

1 **Funding Accessories and Upgrades**

2 Any equipment added to a fire engine which is not part of the current agency  
3 standard for the vehicle class (supplemental lighting, winches, special painting,  
4 radios, etc.) are add-on items and are not funded with WCF funds. The cost of  
5 fire engine package modifications and optional equipment, which is not in the  
6 current fire engine standard, (including the replacement/modification of  
7 equipment provided with the vehicle), is the responsibility of the state/region or  
8 local office.

9  
10 **Valid/Invalid Expenditures of WCF Funds**

11  
12 **Travel on WCF Funds**

- 13 • *BLM - Travel using WCF funds is allowed only for NIFC Fire Equipment  
14 Development Unit and National Business Center personnel attending pre-  
15 work conferences, serving as contracting officers, contracting officer  
16 representatives, or project inspectors on fire vehicle related contracts, and  
17 for other personnel associated with the delivery of a new fire engine or  
18 support vehicle.*
- 19 • *NPS - Travel using WCF funding is allowed only for Fire Management  
20 Program Center and Accounting Operation Center staff attending pre-  
21 work conferences, serving as contracting officers or project inspectors on  
22 fire equipment related contracts. The WCF program also provides travel  
23 funding for park fire personnel to transport new fire equipment back their  
24 respective parks. WCF funds will not be used to transport new equipment  
25 back to parks commercially except under extenuating circumstances.  
26 Retrieval of new fire vehicles should be done by park fire individuals so as  
27 to obtain a thorough briefing of the operational features of that vehicle by  
28 the manufacturers.*

29  
30 **Vehicle Repairs, Maintenance**

- 31 • *BLM - The costs of routine maintenance and repairs may be charged to  
32 the WCF. Repairs necessitated by fire operations must be charged to the  
33 benefiting activity.*
- 34 • *NPS - The cost of WCF vehicle repairs and maintenance is the  
35 responsibility of the individual parks.*

36  
37 **Mid-Cycle Maintenance**

- 38 • *BLM - Mid-cycle maintenance on fire engines may be required to help  
39 ensure that the vehicles reliability, integrity, safety, and cosmetic value are  
40 up to minimum standards. It is known that some wear and tear cannot be  
41 resolved through a regular maintenance schedule; and it is necessary to  
42 perform special maintenance on the vehicle. These costs are chargeable to  
43 the WCF but, before this mid-life maintenance can be initiated, required  
44 repairs must be identified. Estimates of the maintenance and repair cost  
45 must be completed prior to having the work completed. A copy of the*

1 estimate and approval shall be forwarded to the Fire Equipment  
2 Development Unit at NIFC so it can be placed in the vehicles history file.

3 • **BLM** - Mid-cycle maintenance does not include the cost of any item that  
4 should have been corrected at the time the damage occurred or repairs to  
5 equipment, which was not standard at the time of original purchase. Mid-  
6 cycle maintenance costs must not exceed 10% of the original acquisition  
7 cost of the vehicle without approval from the BLM Fleet Manager in  
8 coordination with the NIFC Fire Equipment Development Unit.

#### 10 **Fixed Ownership Rates (FOR's)**

11 These are the fees that are charged for each hour of operation for each fire  
12 vehicle in service. These fees continue to accumulate over the life of a vehicle,  
13 and are used to replace each vehicle at the end of its life cycle. The FOR is  
14 adjusted annually by the WCF manager to reflect changes in replacement costs  
15 due to inflation and/or changes in performance.

#### 17 **Use Rates**

18 • **BLM** - Use rates are independent of the FOR rates, and are adjusted  
19 annually to reflect all WCF costs associated with the administration,  
20 delivery, maintenance, and repair of vehicles in each vehicle class. These  
21 use rates may vary significantly from year to year, particularly in those  
22 vehicle classes which have low number of vehicles. (To aid in keeping  
23 these rates low, where possible, benefiting activities should be responsible  
24 and charged for any non-routine repairs and maintenance.)

#### 26 **Fire Equipment Committees**

27 • **BLM** - BLM National Fire Equipment Committee. The committee consists  
28 of the national chairperson, state equipment committee chairpersons (or  
29 designated representatives), a national office representative, Fire  
30 Equipment Development Unit supervisor, and National Business Center  
31 (NBC) equipment management specialist. Meetings are scheduled twice a  
32 year. Agenda items and topics are solicited from the national office and  
33 states. Formal meeting minutes containing findings and equipment  
34 recommendations are distributed for review prior to adoption.

35 • **BLM** - BLM State/Geographic Area Fire Equipment Committees. Each  
36 state/geographic area should maintain a fire equipment committee which  
37 provides the following:

- 38 ➤ Establishes, coordinates, and standardizes internal (state) fire  
39 equipment management practices.
- 40 ➤ Identifies equipment needs, deficiencies and develops proposals for  
41 presentation to the BLM National Equipment Committee.
- 42 ➤ Provides a representative to the National Equipment Committee to  
43 present the states equipment requirements, improvements, and  
44 deficiencies.

45 • **NPS** - The NPS equipment committee meets twice yearly to identify  
46 equipment problems, needs, and NPS standards. This committee is

1        *comprised of engine foremen (captains), fire management officers, and*  
2        *representation from the Fire Use Modules. The permanent chairperson is*  
3        *the Fire Equipment and Facilities Specialist at the Fire Management*  
4        *Program Center.*

#### 5        **Property Transfer/Replacement**

- 6        •        **BLM – Surplus** - *early turn-ins, and transfer fire vehicles may be*  
7        *transferred to another area for continued service with the approval of the*  
8        *State Director and BLM Fleet Manager. In these instances, the vehicle*  
9        *remains in the same class, and the FOR and use rates will continue to be*  
10       *charged to the unit acquiring the vehicle. Field Offices wishing to dispose*  
11       *of fire engine equipment prior to the normal replacement date may do so.*  
12       *In these instances, no future replacement is automatically provided and*  
13       *there is no accrued credit from the FOR collected on that unit prior to*  
14       *disposal. Field offices acquiring this type of equipment continue payment*  
15       *of the FOR and use rates.*
- 16       •        **BLM - Replacements** - *Vehicles are replaced when they have met*  
17       *utilization replacement standards determined by hours or miles of use for*  
18       *each WCF vehicles class. If a vehicle must be replaced before it has met*  
19       *the replacement standard, the benefiting activity must fund the difference*  
20       *between the revenue collected by the WCF to replace the vehicle and cost*  
21       *of the replacement vehicle.*
- 22       •        **BLM - Conversions** - *Offices in possession of fire engine equipment due*  
23       *for replacement have the option of replacing that equipment with vehicle(s)*  
24       *of another class. The change in NUS must be consistent with the approved*  
25       *FMP (conversion of two light engines to one heavy engine). State Director*  
26       *and Property Manager approval and sufficient contributions through the*  
27       *FOR or other funds to make up any difference in cost are required.*
- 28       •        **NPS - Surplus vehicles for NPS** *will be excessed through the BLM Working*  
29       *Capital Fund Program. An SF-126 form will be submitted to the NPS Fire*  
30       *Equipment and Facilities Specialist upon receipt of new vehicle. After*  
31       *review, the form will be transferred to BLM. BLM will manage the*  
32       *disposal of all surplused WCF equipment. Residual value of sold excessed*  
33       *fire vehicles is returned back into the NPS WCF. Parks should not excess*  
34       *WCF fire equipment through normal GSA channels.*

#### 36       **Fitness Equipment and Facilities**

- 37       •        **NPS - BDO-57 Occupational Medical Standards, Health and Fitness**  
38       *defines the minimum equipment needed to meet physical fitness goals. The*  
39       *following guidance will be used to specifically determine FIREPRO*  
40       *allocations for equipment purchase:*
- 41       •        **NPS - The FIREPRO funding allocation** *will represent the percentage of*  
42       *mandatory fitness participants in a park. For example, park AX may have*  
43       *20 total mandatory fitness participants in its health and fitness program,*  
44       *five (5) of whom are wildland firefighters. FIREPRO would pay 25*  
45       *percent of the cost of equipment purchase.*



- 1 • *NPS - The regional fire management officer's approval is required for any*  
2 *anticipated purchases requiring FIREPRO contributions in excess of*  
3 *\$1,200.*
- 4 • *NPS - Where all of a park's mandatory fitness participants are wildland*  
5 *firefighters; FIREPRO will fund up to a maximum of \$1,200 per park for*  
6 *equipment purchase. The regional fire management officer's approval is*  
7 *required for purchases in excess of that amount.*
- 8 • *NPS - DO-57 indicates that health club costs must be borne by park*  
9 *management for mandatory fitness participants. However, in-park*  
10 *exercise facility development is the preferred option. Where this is not*  
11 *possible, health club costs, not to exceed \$360 per year, may be paid from*  
12 *FIREPRO funds for each wildland firefighter mandatory program*  
13 *participant. Approval from the regional fire management officer is*  
14 *required for annual fees that exceed \$360.*

15  
16 **Wildland Fire Uniform Standards**

- 17 • *NPS - The Servicewide Uniform Program Guideline (DO-43) sets forth the*  
18 *Servicewide policies and associated legal mandates for wearing the*  
19 *National Park Service (NPS) uniform and for authorizing allowances to*  
20 *employees.*
- 21 • *NPS - The guideline states that superintendents administer the uniform*  
22 *program within their areas, and are responsible for developing and*  
23 *communicating local uniform and appearance standards in accordance*  
24 *with DO-43, determining who will wear the uniform and what uniform will*  
25 *be worn, and enforcing uniform and appearance standards. Three options*  
26 *exist for uniforms for wildland fire personnel:*
- 27 ➤ *NPS - Within the context of the uniform standards, if the conventional*  
28 *NPS uniform is identified at the local level as required for specified*  
29 *fire management staff, FIREPRO program management funds may be*  
30 *used to support uniform purchases in accordance with allowance*  
31 *limits identified in DO-43.*
- 32 ➤ *NPS - While Nomex outerwear (i.e., shirts, trousers, brush-coats),*  
33 *routinely issued as personal protective equipment, has become*  
34 *recognized as the uniform of the wildland firefighter as a matter of*  
35 *necessity, these apparel also have justifiable utility as a uniform*  
36 *standard at the park level for certain FIREPRO and/or ONPS base-*  
37 *funded wildland fire staff.*
- 38 ➤ *NPS - When the conventional NPS uniform or the full Nomex*  
39 *outerwear is not appropriate or justified, local management with*  
40 *park superintendent approval may establish a predetermined dress*  
41 *code for fire staff. The goals of the NPS uniform program can*  
42 *appropriately be applied (with common sense) to this departure from*  
43 *the norm.*
- 44 • *NPS - Where appropriate and justified, FIREPRO funds may be applied to*  
45 *the purchase of 100 percent cotton tee shirts and sweatshirts, and ball*  
46 *caps, with appropriate logo and color scheme, to augment the Nomex*

- 1 *outerwear worn in conjunction with project or wildland fire management*  
2 *incidents. Nomex outerwear will usually be returned to the park's fire*  
3 *cache based on the tour of duty (end of season, transfer to another park,*  
4 *etc.).*
- 5 • *NPS - The fire management officer is responsible for establishing a*  
6 *reasonable allotment schedule for new or returning employees,*  
7 *commensurate with supplies provided in previous seasons. A suggested*  
8 *per person issuance is three to four tee shirts, one ball cap, and one*  
9 *sweatshirt (where appropriate). \$75 would normally be adequate to cover*  
10 *costs of this issuance.*
  - 11 • *NPS - Just as with uniform allowance discussed in DO-43, the intent of*  
12 *FIREPRO-funded purchases is to defray the cost of the appropriate*  
13 *apparel, not necessarily to cover the cost of all items. This will not only be*  
14 *factored into the quantities deemed necessary for the individual, but would*  
15 *also preclude FIREPRO-funded purchases of fleece jackets, rain gear, and*  
16 *other personal items generally considered the responsibility of those*  
17 *employees not covered by the NPS uniform program.*

#### 19 **Fire Management Credentials**

- 20 • *NPS - Official fire management credentials, with numbered badge, can be*  
21 *obtained by approved permanent or permanent less-than-full-time NPS*  
22 *employees. These credentials will be utilized for identification purposes*  
23 *only and will not be worn with the official NPS uniform or otherwise*  
24 *conflict with DO-43. Lost or stolen credentials, as government property,*  
25 *should be entered into NCIC for confiscation and return when found.*

#### 27 **Professional Liability Insurance**

28 With the passage of Public Law 106-58, agencies are now required to pay up to  
29 50% (no more than \$150) of the annual professional liability insurance  
30 premiums for qualified supervisors, management officials, and law enforcement  
31 officers who choose to purchase this insurance. Fire Management personnel may  
32 fall within the qualified supervisors and management official's categories.

33 Refer to agency specific policies.

- 34 • *NPS - December 14, 1999 memorandum from the Associate Director,*  
35 *Administration to Regional Directors [P34 (2653)] transmitted the NPS*  
36 *policy on these reimbursements and should be referred to for qualifications*  
37 *and reimbursement criteria.*

## Chapter 07 Safety

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

### Policy

Firefighter and public safety is our first priority. All Fire Management Plans and activities must reflect this commitment. The commitment to and accountability for safety is a joint responsibility of all firefighters, managers, and administrators. Individuals must be responsible for their own performance and accountability.

Every supervisor, employee, and volunteer is responsible for following safe work practices and procedures, as well as identifying and reporting unsafe conditions.

All firefighters, fireline supervisors, fire managers, and agency administrators have the responsibility to ensure compliance with established safe firefighting practices.

*Agency Specific Safety Policy Guides:*

- **BLM** - BLM Handbook 1112-1, 1112-2
- **FWS** - Service Manual 241 FW7, Firefighting
- **NPS** - DO-50 and RM-50 Loss Control Management Guideline
- **FS** - FSH-6709.11 Health and Safety Code Handbook

### Goal

The goal of the fire safety program is to provide direction and guidance for safe and effective management in all activities. Safety is the responsibility of everyone assigned to wildland fire, and must be practiced at all operational levels from the national fire director, state/regional director, and unit manger - to employees in the field. Agency administrators need to stress that firefighter and public safety always takes precedence over property and resource loss. Coordination between the fire management staff and unit safety officer(s) is essential in achieving this objective. For additional safety guidance and reference refer to:

- *Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1, NFES 0065).*
- *Incident Response Pocket Guide (PMS 461, NFES 1077).*
- *Wildland Firefighter Health & Safety Report (Annual MTDC Publication).*
- *National Interagency Mobilization Guide (NFES 2092).*

**1 Risk Management Process**

2 The Risk Management Process identified in the *NWCG Incident Response*  
3 *Pocket Guide (IRPG)* helps ensure that critical factors and risks associated with  
4 fireline operations are considered during decision making. This process  
5 enhances safety practices when applied to fire operations prior to taking action.  
6 The Risk Management Process is found on the inside of the back cover of this  
7 document.

**9 Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)**

10 A completed Job Hazard Analysis is required for:

- 11 • Jobs or work practices that have potential hazards.
- 12 • New, non-routine, or hazardous tasks to be performed where potential  
13 hazards exist.
- 14 • Jobs that may require the employee to use non-standard personal protective  
15 equipment (PPE).
- 16 • Changes in equipment, work environment, conditions, policies, or  
17 materials.
- 18 • Supervisors and appropriate line managers must ensure that established  
19 JHAs are reviewed and signed prior to any non-routine task or at the  
20 beginning of the fire season. Additional JHA information can also be  
21 obtained at: [http://www.fs.fed.us/r1/people/jha/jha\\_index\\_www.html](http://www.fs.fed.us/r1/people/jha/jha_index_www.html).
- 22 • **BLM** - *A risk assessment (in lieu of JHA) must be completed for all non-*  
23 *suppression work practices/projects that have potential hazards.*

**25 Work/Rest**

26 To assist in mitigating fatigue, days off are allowed during and after  
27 assignments. If necessary to reduce fatigue, the Type 1 or 2 Incident  
28 Commander (IC) or agency administrator (AA) (incident host or home unit) may  
29 provide time off supplementary to mandatory days off requirements. For Type  
30 3-5 incidents, paid days off should be rare exceptions. However, if necessary,  
31 the agency administrator (incident host or home unit) may authorize day(s) off  
32 with pay.

33  
34 The IC or AA authority to grant a day off with pay lies within 5 U.S.C. 6104, 5  
35 CFR 610.301-306, and 56 Comp. Gen. Decision 393 (1977).

- 36 • Plan for and ensure that all personnel are provided a minimum 2:1 work to  
37 rest ratio (for every 2 hours of work or travel, provide 1 hour of sleep  
38 and/or rest).
- 39 • Work shifts that exceed 16 hours and/or consecutive days that do not meet  
40 the 2:1 work/rest ratio should be the exception, and no work shift should  
41 exceed 24 hours. However, in situations where this does occur (for  
42 example, initial attack), incident management personnel will resume 2:1  
43 work/rest ratio as quickly as possible.
- 44 • The Incident Commander or agency administrator must justify work shifts  
45 that exceed 16 hours and those that do not meet 2:1 work to rest ratio.

- 1 Justification will be documented in the daily incident records.  
2 Documentation shall include mitigation measures used to reduce fatigue.  
3 • The Time Officer's/Unit Leader's approval of the Emergency Firefighter  
4 Time Report (OF-288), or other agency pay document, certifies that the  
5 required documentation is on file and no further documentation is required  
6 for pay purposes.  
7  
8 The work/rest guidelines do not apply to aircraft pilots assigned to an incident.  
9 Pilots must abide by applicable Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)  
10 guidelines, or agency policy if more restrictive.

11

### 12 **Length of Assignment**

13

#### 14 **Assignment Definition**

15 An assignment is defined as the time period (days) between the first full  
16 operational period at the first incident or reporting location on the original  
17 resource order and commencement of return travel to the home unit.

18

#### 19 **Length of Assignment**

20 Standard assignment length is 14 days, exclusive of travel from and to home  
21 unit, with possible extensions identified below. Time spent in staging and  
22 preposition status counts toward the 14-day limit, regardless of pay status, for all  
23 personnel, including Incident Management Teams.

24

#### 25 **Days Off**

26 After completion of a 14 day assignment and return to the home unit, two  
27 mandatory days off will be provided (2 after 14). Days off must occur on the  
28 calendar days immediately following the return travel in order to be charged to  
29 the incident. (See Section 12.1-2) (5 U.S.C. 6104, 5 CFR 610.301-306, and 56  
30 Comp. Gen. Decision 393 (1977). If the next day(s) upon return from an  
31 incident is/are a regular work day(s), a paid day(s) off will be authorized.  
32 Regulations may preclude authorizing this for non-NWCG and state/local  
33 employees.

34

35 Pay entitlement, including administrative leave, for a paid day(s) off cannot be  
36 authorized on the individual's regular day(s) off at their home unit. Agencies  
37 will apply holiday pay regulations, as appropriate. A paid day off is recorded on  
38 home unit time records according to agency requirements. Casuals (AD) are not  
39 entitled to paid day(s) off upon release from the incident or at their point of hire.

40

41 Contract resources are not entitled to paid day(s) off upon release from the  
42 incident or at their point of hire.

43

44 Home unit agency administrators may authorize additional day(s) off with  
45 compensation to further mitigate fatigue. If authorized, home unit program  
46 funds will be used.

1 All length of assignment rules apply to aviation resources, including aircraft  
2 pilots, notwithstanding the FAA and Agency day off regulations.

3

#### 4 **Assignment Extension**

5 Prior to assigning incident personnel to back-to-back assignments, their health,  
6 readiness, and capability must be considered. The health and safety of incident  
7 personnel and resources will not be compromised under any circumstance.

- 8 • Assignments may be extended when:
  - 9 ➤ life and property are imminently threatened,
  - 10 ➤ suppression objectives are close to being met,
  - 11 ➤ a military battalion is assigned,
  - 12 ➤ replacement resources are unavailable, or have not yet arrived.

13

14 Upon completion of the standard 14 day assignment, an extension of up to an  
15 additional 14 days may be allowed (for a total of up to 30 days, inclusive of  
16 mandatory days off, and exclusive of travel). Regardless of extension duration,  
17 two mandatory days off will be provided prior to the 22nd day of the  
18 assignment.

19

20 Contracts and Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements (EERA) should be  
21 reviewed for appropriate pay requirements and length of assignment. If the  
22 contract or EERA do not address this, the incident Finance/Administration  
23 Section Chief or the procurement official should be consulted as to whether  
24 compensation for a day off is appropriate.

25

#### 26 **Single Resource/Kind Extensions**

27 The Section Chief or Incident Commander will identify the need for assignment  
28 extension and will obtain the affected resource's concurrence. The Section  
29 Chief and affected resource will acquire and document the home unit  
30 supervisor's approval.

31

32 The Incident Commander approves the extension. If a convened geographic or  
33 national multi-agency coordinating group (GMAC/NMAC) directs, the Incident  
34 Commander approves only after GMAC/NMAC concurrence.

35

36 If the potential exists for reassignment to another incident during the extension,  
37 the home unit supervisor and affected resource will be advised and must concur  
38 prior to reassignment.

39

#### 40 **Incident Management Team Extensions**

41 Incident management team extensions are to be negotiated between the incident  
42 Agency administrator, the Incident Commander, and the GMAC/NMAC (if  
43 directed).

44

45 Upon release from the assignment, regardless of extension duration, two  
46 mandatory days off will be provided immediately following the return to the

1 home unit, and are chargeable to the incident. (See above for compensation and  
2 days off guidelines).

3

#### 4 **Management Directed Days Off at Home Unit**

5 Supervisors must manage work schedules for initial attack, dispatch and incident  
6 support personnel during extended incident situations. During periods of non-  
7 routine or extended activity, these employees will have a minimum of 1 day off  
8 in any 21-day period.

9

#### 10 **Driving Standard**

11 All employees driving motor vehicles are responsible for the proper care,  
12 operation, maintenance and protection of the vehicle. The use of government-  
13 owned, rented, or leased motor vehicles is for official business only.  
14 Unauthorized use is prohibited.

15

#### 16 **General Driving Policy**

- 17 • Employees must have a valid state driver's license in their possession for  
18 the appropriate vehicle class before operating the vehicle. Operating a  
19 government-owned or rental vehicle without a valid state driver's license  
20 could result in disciplinary action.
- 21 • All drivers whose job duties require the use of a motor vehicle will receive  
22 initial defensive driver training within three months of entering on duty  
23 and refresher driver training every three years thereafter.
- 24 • The operator and all passengers are required to wear seat belts and obey all  
25 federal and state laws.
- 26 • All traffic violations or parking tickets will be the operator's responsibility.
- 27 • All driving requiring a CDL will be performed in accordance with  
28 applicable Department of Transportation regulations.
- 29 • **BLM** - All employees operating a Government motor vehicle will be  
30 required to submit Form DI-131 (Application for U.S. Government Motor  
31 Vehicle Operator's Identification Card) and OF-345 (Physical Fitness  
32 Inquiry for Motor Vehicle Operators). When the supervisor signs the DI-  
33 131, the employee is authorized to operate Government-owned or leased  
34 vehicles, or privately-owned vehicles on official business. Individual office  
35 forms equivalent to the OF-345 and DI-131 are acceptable.
- 36 • **BLM** - Employees operating any motor vehicle with a GVWR of 26,000  
37 pounds or more, towing a vehicle 10,000 pounds GVWR or more, hauling  
38 hazardous material requiring the vehicle to be placarded, or transporting,  
39 16 or more persons, including the driver, must possess a valid Commercial  
40 Drivers License (CDL) with all applicable endorsements.
- 41 • **BLM** - Seat belts must be available and used in Bureau motor vehicles.  
42 Without exception, seat belts must be worn at all times by motor vehicle  
43 operators and passengers, regardless of the distance to be traveled or the  
44 time involved. If any employee fails to fasten their seat belt while riding in

- 1        *a vehicle on official business, they are subject to disciplinary action as*  
2        *determined by local management.*
- 3        • **FS** - Policy requires all operators of government owned, or leased vehicles  
4        to have a Forest Service issued identification card indicating the type of  
5        vehicles or equipment the holder is authorized and qualified to operate.
  - 6        • **BLM/FWS/NPS** - The DOI has granted wildland fire agencies a waiver to  
7        allow employees between the ages of 18 and 21 to operate agency  
8        commercial fire vehicles using a state issued CDL under the specific  
9        conditions as stated below:
    - 10        ➤ Drivers with a CDL may only drive within the state that has issued  
11        the CDL and must comply with the state's special requirements and  
12        endorsements.
    - 13        ➤ These drivers must only drive vehicles that are equipped with visible  
14        and audible signals, and are easily recognized as fire fighting  
15        equipment. This excludes, but is not limited to, school buses used for  
16        crew transport and "low-boy" tractor trailers used for construction  
17        equipment transport.
    - 18        ➤ Supervisors must annually establish and document that these drivers  
19        have a valid license (i.e. that the license has not been suspended,  
20        revoked, canceled, or that the employee has not been otherwise  
21        unqualified from holding a license - 485 DM 16.3.B (1), ensure that  
22        the employee has the ability to operate the vehicle(s) safely in the  
23        operational environment assigned (485 DM 16.3.B (2), and review  
24        and validate the employee's driving record (485 DM 16.3.B(4)).
    - 25        ➤ Wildland fire driving safety statistics from the Safety Management  
26        Information System (SMIS) will be reviewed at the end of the 2007  
27        fire season to determine if there is any reason why the waiver should  
28        not become permanent policy.

### 30 **Non-incident Operations Driving**

31 Refer to the current Driving Standards for each individual agency.

### 33 **Incident Operations Driving**

34 This policy addresses driving by personnel actively engaged in wildland fire  
35 suppression or all-risk activities; including driving while assigned to a specific  
36 incident (check-in to check-out) or during initial attack fire response (includes  
37 time required to control the fire and travel to a rest location).

- 38        • Agency resources assigned to an incident or engaged in initial attack fire  
39        response will adhere to the current agency work/rest policy for determining  
40        length of duty day.
- 41        • No driver will drive more than 10 hours (behind the wheel) within any  
42        duty-day.
- 43        • Multiple drivers in a single vehicle may drive up to the duty-day limitation  
44        provided no driver exceeds the individual driving (behind the wheel) time  
45        limitation of 10 hours.



- 1 • A driver shall drive only if they have had at least 8 consecutive hours off  
2 duty before beginning a shift. Exception to the minimum off-duty hour  
3 requirement is allowed when essential to:
  - 4 ➤ Accomplish immediate and critical suppression objectives.
  - 5 ➤ Address immediate and critical firefighter or public safety issues.
- 6 • As stated in the current agency work/rest policy, documentation of  
7 mitigation measures used to reduce fatigue is required for drivers who  
8 exceed 16 hour work shifts. This is required regardless of whether the  
9 driver was still compliant with the 10 hour individual (behind the wheel)  
10 driving time limitations.
- 11 • *FWS/NPS - Program funds are authorized to pay for the cost of CDL*  
12 *licensing fees and exams, necessary for employees to operate fire*  
13 *equipment, with one exception. That exception involves those cases where*  
14 *a test has been failed and must be retaken, in which case the employee will*  
15 *be responsible for costs associated with additional testing.*

#### 17 **Fire Vehicle Operation Standards**

18 Operators of all vehicles must abide by state traffic regulations. Operation of all  
19 vehicles will be conducted within the limits specified by the manufacturer.  
20 Limitations based on tire maximum speed ratings and Gross Vehicle Weight  
21 restrictions must be followed. It is the vehicle operator's responsibility to  
22 ensure vehicles abide by these and any other limitations specified by agency or  
23 state regulations.

24  
25 Headlights and taillights will be illuminated at all times while the vehicle is in  
26 motion. Emergency lighting will not be used except when performing  
27 suppression or prescribed fire operations, or to mitigate serious safety hazards.  
28 Overhead lighting and other emergency lighting must meet state code  
29 requirements, and will be illuminated whenever the visibility is reduced to less  
30 than 300 feet. Blue lights are not acceptable for wildland fire operations.

#### 32 **Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)**

33 All personnel are required to use Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)  
34 appropriate for their duties and/or as identified in JHAs. Employees must be  
35 trained to use safety equipment effectively. PPE devices will be used only when  
36 equipment guards, engineering controls, or management control do not  
37 adequately protect employees.

- 38 • *NPS - No required personal protective equipment will be purchased that*  
39 *does not meet or exceed USDA-Forest Service or National Fire Protection*  
40 *Association Standards.*

#### 42 **Required Fireline PPE includes:**

- 43 • 8-inch high, lace-type exterior leather work boots with non-slip, Vibram-  
44 type, melt-resistant soles. The 8-inch height requirement is measured from  
45 the bottom of the heel to the top of the boot. Alaska is exempt from the

- 1 Vibram-type sole requirement. All boots that meet the footwear standard  
2 as described above are authorized for firefighting.
- 3 • fire shelter
  - 4 • hard hat with chinstrap
  - 5 • goggles/safety glasses
  - 6 • ear plugs/hearing protection
  - 7 • yellow aramid shirts
  - 8 • aramid trousers
  - 9 • leather gloves
  - 10 • Wear additional PPE as identified by local conditions, material safety data  
11 sheet (MSDS), or JHA.

12  
13 Permanent-press materials are not to be worn, as they melt and stick to the skin  
14 when exposed to flame or heat. Because most synthetic fibers melt when  
15 exposed to flame or extreme radiant heat, personnel should wear only  
16 undergarments made of 100 percent cotton or wool, aramid, or other fire  
17 resistant materials.

18  
19 Aramid clothing should be cleaned or replaced whenever soiled, especially  
20 when soiled with petroleum products. Aramid clothing will be replaced when  
21 the fabric is so worn as to reduce the protection capability of the garment or is so  
22 faded as to significantly reduce the desired visibility qualities. Any modification  
23 to personal protective equipment that reduces the fire protection capability such  
24 as iron-on logos, and staggings of pants, is an unacceptable practice and will not  
25 be allowed on fires.

#### 26 **Head Protection**

27 Personnel must be equipped with hard hats and wear them at all times while on  
28 the fireline. Hard hats must be equipped with a chinstrap, which must be  
29 fastened while riding in, or in the vicinity of, helicopters.

30  
31  
32 Acceptable helmets for fireline use are "Helmet, Safety, Plastic" (NFES #0109,  
33 NSN 8415-01-055-2265) listed in NWCG *National Fire Equipment System*  
34 *Catalog: Fire Supplies and Equipment*, or equivalent helmets meeting the  
35 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 1977, *Standard on*  
36 *Protective Clothing and Equipment for use in Wildland Firefighting* and  
37 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z89.1-1986.

38  
39 Hard hats consist of two components - the shell and the suspension - which work  
40 together as a system. Both components require periodic inspection and  
41 maintenance. Specific inspection and maintenance instructions are found in  
42 Missoula Technology and Development Center (MTDC) Tech Tip publication,  
43 *Your Hardhat: Inspection and Maintenance* (0267-2331-MTDC).

44  
45

**1 Eye and Face Protection**

2 The following positions require the wearing of eye protection:

- 3 • nozzle operator
- 4 • chainsaw operator/faller
- 5 • helibase and ramp personnel
- 6 • retardant mixing crews
- 7 • other duties may require eye protection as identified in a specific JHA.

8  
9 In addition to goggles full face protection in the form of a face shield in  
10 compliance with ANSI Z87.1 shall be worn when working in any position where  
11 face protection has been identified as required in the job specific JHA/risk  
12 assessment: Terra-Torch®, power sharpener operators, etc.

**15 Hearing Protection**

16 Personnel who are exposed to a noise level in excess of 85db must be provided  
17 with, and wear, hearing protection. This includes, but is not limited to:

- 18 • chainsaw operators/fallers
- 19 • pump operators
- 20 • helibase and aircraft ramp personnel
- 21 • retardant mixing personnel
- 22 • any other personnel exposed on a regular basis to damaging noise levels.

23  
24 Other duties may require hearing protection as identified in a specific JHA.

25  
26 Employees with a time weighted average exposure of 85 db or higher are  
27 required to be placed under a hearing conservation program as required by 29  
28 *CFR 1910.9*. Consult with local safety & health personnel for specifics.

**30 Neck Protection**

31 Face and neck shrouds are not required PPE. However, if used, face and neck  
32 shrouds shall meet the requirements of FS specification 5100-601 or *NFPA 1977*  
33 *Standard on Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting,*  
34 *1998 ed.*

35  
36 Shrouds should not routinely worn throughout the operational period, due to  
37 increases in physiological heat stress.

**39 Leg Protection**

40 All chainsaw operators will wear chainsaw chaps meeting the FS 6170-4  
41 specification. Chainsaw chaps shall be maintained in accordance with MTDC  
42 Publication, *Inspecting and Repairing Your Chainsaw Chaps User Instructions*  
43 (0567-2816-MTDC).

### 1 **Foot Protection**

2 Personnel assigned to fires must wear 8-inch high, lace-type exterior leather  
3 work boots with non-slip, Vibram-type, melt-resistant soles. The 8-inch height  
4 requirement is measured from the bottom of the heel to the top of the boot.  
5 Alaska is exempt from the Vibram-type sole requirement. All boots that meet  
6 the footwear standard as described above are authorized for firefighting.

7  
8 The boots are a condition of employment for firefighting positions and are  
9 purchased by the employee prior to employment.

- 10 • **FWS** - *Red carded fireline permanent, temporary and seasonal Fish and*  
11 *Wildlife personnel will be provided with these boots from station funds not*  
12 *more often than every three years. Emergency or casual firefighters will*  
13 *provide their own boots. Some refuge situations may require special*  
14 *footwear such as waders, hip boots, snake boots, etc.*
- 15 • **NPS** - *Government funds will be utilized for purchase of wildland fire*  
16 *boots for those employees currently red carded/certified in positions which*  
17 *require wildland and prescribed fireline duties. The individual employee*  
18 *must be available to perform those duties when assigned; if not routinely*  
19 *available for park fire assignments, FIREPRO funds should not be used to*  
20 *purchase boots for that employee.*
- 21 • **NPS** - *FIREPRO funds, not to exceed \$100 a pair, may be used to*  
22 *purchase or repair boots. Other government funds, such as from safety,*  
23 *protection or maintenance accounts, may also be used for purchase or to*  
24 *augment FIREPRO funds, dependent on local management direction.*  
25 *Costs to repair boots not damaged on fire should be charged to other*  
26 *appropriate accounts.*
- 27 • **NPS** - *It is the responsibility of the local FMO to determine those*  
28 *employees requiring boots as personal protective equipment, and the*  
29 *frequency of necessary replacement or repair. Boots will be considered*  
30 *similar to uniform items and will not be subject to cache item return, due*  
31 *to health, sanitation, and individual sizing considerations.*

### 32 33 **Respiratory Protection**

34 The use of respiratory protection (e.g., dust masks, half-mask respirators) must  
35 be in compliance with agency safety and health regulations and OSHA's  
36 *Respiratory Protection Standard 29 CFR 1910.134.*

- 37 • **BLM/FWS/NPS** - *Managers and supervisors will not knowingly place*  
38 *wildland firefighters in positions where exposure to noxious gases or*  
39 *chemicals would require the use of self-contained breathing apparatus.*
- 40 • **FS - FSM - 5135.3 - Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus** - *Wildland*  
41 *firefighters may use only an open-circuit, self-contained breathing*  
42 *apparatus (SCBA) of the positive pressure type when smoke from vehicle,*  
43 *dump, structure, or other non-wildland fuel fire cannot be avoided while*  
44 *meeting wildland fire suppression objectives (29 CFR 1910.134,*  
45 *Respiratory Protection). If such an apparatus is not available, avoid*  
46 *exposure to smoke from these sources.*

- 1 • *FS - The acquisition, training, proper use, employee health surveillance*  
2 *programs, inspection, storage, and maintenance of an SCBA must comply*  
3 *with the National Fire Protection Association Standard, NFPA-1981 and*  
4 *29 CFR 1910.134I, and be justified by a Job Hazard Analysis. Where an*  
5 *SCBA is approved, it may be carried only on a fire engine and its use must*  
6 *be consistent with FSM 5130.2 and FSM 5130.3.*

### 8 **Fire Shelters**

9 Fire shelters will be issued and carried in a readily accessible manner by all line  
10 personnel. Fire shelters will be inspected regularly, to ensure they meet agency  
11 and manufacturer standards. New Generation fire shelters will replace existing  
12 stock of old fire shelters by the end of calendar year 2008 for all federal  
13 wildland firefighters and by the end of calendar year 2009 for all other  
14 firefighters. Training in the deployment of new generation fire shelters will be  
15 provided prior to issuance.

16  
17 Training Shelters will be deployed at required Annual Fireline Safety Refresher  
18 Training. No live fire exercises for the purpose of fire shelter deployment  
19 training will be conducted.

20  
21 The deployment of shelters is to be viewed as a last resort, and will not be used  
22 as a tactical tool. Supervisors and firefighters must never rely on fire shelters  
23 instead of using well-defined escape routes and safety zones. When deployed  
24 on a fire, fire shelters will be left in place and not be removed pending approval  
25 of authorized investigators.

### 27 **Specialized or Non Standard PPE**

28 Specialized Personal Protective Equipment not routinely supplied by the agency  
29 required to perform a task safely must be ordered in accordance with agency  
30 direction.

31  
32 A JHA/risk assessment must be completed and reviewed by the Unit Safety  
33 Officer and the supervisor's approval is required. Items must meet agency and  
34 industry standards for specific intended use. Cold weather flame resistant outer  
35 wear shall be in compliance with NFPA 1977, *Standard on Protective Clothing*  
36 *and Equipment for Wildland Firefighting*. All cold weather inner wear should  
37 be composed of 100% cotton/wool, or of aramid and other flame resistant  
38 materials.

### 40 **Fireline Safety**

#### 42 **Incident Briefings**

43 Fire managers must ensure that safety briefings are occurring throughout the fire  
44 organization, and that safety factors are addressed through the IC and  
45 communicated to all incident personnel at operational briefings. The

1 identification and location of escape routes and safety zones must be stressed. A  
2 briefing checklist can be found in the *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)*.

3

#### 4 **LCES - A System for Operational Safety**

5 LCES will be used in all operational briefings and tactical operations as per the  
6 *Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG)*.

- 7 • L - Lookout(s)
- 8 • C - Communication(s)
- 9 • E - Escape Route(s)
- 10 • S - Safety Zone(s)

11

#### 12 **Incident Safety Oversight**

13 Agency administrators must be actively involved in the management of wildland  
14 fires, and personally visit an appropriate number of escaped fires each year. Fire  
15 and aviation management staff can provide the appropriate PPE and guidance.

- 16 • **FS** - *Agency administrators, Fire Program Managers, and/or Safety and*  
17 *Health Program Managers shall conduct after action reviews on all type 3*  
18 *fires and a minimum of 10% of their unit's Type 4, and 5 fires and*  
19 *document their inspections in the incident records.*

20

21 Incident Commanders are responsible for personnel safety. Additional safety  
22 oversight may be requested when:

- 23 • A fire escapes initial attack or when extended attack is probable.
- 24 • There is complex or critical fire behavior.
- 25 • There is a complex air operation.
- 26 • The fire is in an urban intermix/interface.

27

28 Every individual has the right to turn down unsafe assignments. When an  
29 individual feels an assignment is unsafe they also have the obligation to identify,  
30 to the degree possible, safety alternatives for completing that assignment. The  
31 *IRPG* contains process for *How to Properly Refuse Risk*.

32

#### 33 **Unit/Area Closures**

34 Threats to public safety may require temporary closure of a unit/area, or a  
35 portion of it. When a fire threatens escape from the unit/area, adjacent  
36 authorities must be given as much advance notice as possible in order to achieve  
37 orderly evacuation.

38

#### 39 **Standard Safety Flagging**

40 The NWCG recommends the following Safety Zone/Escape Route flagging for  
41 wildland fire activities:

- 42 • Hot-pink flagging marked "Escape Route" (NFES 0566). Crews with  
43 colorblind members may wish to carry and utilize XXX fluorescent  
44 chartreuse flagging (NFES #2396).
- 45 • Hazards. Yellow with black diagonal stripes, 1 inch wide (NFES 0267).

1 If the above recommendation is not utilized on an incident, the incident  
2 will need to identify the selected color and it make known to all  
3 firefighters.

#### 4 **Unexploded Ordnance (UXO)**

5 General guidance is as follows: If UXO is suspected, do not enter the area.  
6 Small arms (rifle and shotgun) munitions areas should be flagged and avoided  
7 by fire personnel. For suspected larger munitions, the area must be avoided by  
8 fire personnel and contact local law enforcement bomb squad or nearest  
9 Department of Defense agency. Each unit will determine which employees are  
10 authorized to enter known or potential hazardous substance release sites, and the  
11 responsibility for these determinations remains with each agency administrator.  
12 The general rule of UXO is, "if you did not drop it, do not pick it up, kick it or  
13 hit it with equipment".

#### 14 **Hazardous Materials**

15 Employees that discover any unauthorized waste dump or spill site that contains  
16 indicators of potential hazardous substances (e.g, containers of unknown  
17 substances, pools of unidentifiable liquids, piles of unknown solid materials,  
18 unusual odors, or any materials out of place or not associated with an authorized  
19 activity) should take the following precautions:

- 20 • Follow the procedures in the Incident Response Pocket Guide.
- 21 • Treat each site as if it contains harmful materials.
- 22 • Do not handle, move, or open any container, breathe vapors, or make  
23 contact with the material.
- 24 • Move a safe distance upwind from the site.
- 25 • Contact appropriate personnel. Generally, this is the Hazardous Materials  
26 Coordinator for the local office.
- 27 • *BLM/FWS/NPS - Agencies require that all field personnel complete a  
28 First Responder Awareness training. Firefighters are required to take an  
29 annual refresher for Hazardous Material protocol.*

30 The following general safety rules shall be observed when working with  
31 chemicals:

- 32 • Read and understand the Material Safety Data Sheets.
- 33 • Keep the work area clean and orderly.
- 34 • Use the necessary safety equipment.
- 35 • Label every container with the identity of its contents and appropriate  
36 hazard warnings.
- 37 • Store incompatible chemicals in separate areas.
- 38 • Substitute less toxic materials whenever possible.
- 39 • Limit the volume of volatile or flammable material to the minimum needed  
40 for short operation periods.
- 41 • Provide means of containing the material if equipment or containers should  
42 break or spill their contents.

**1 Heat Stress**

2 There are three forms of heat stress. The mildest is heat cramps. Heat stress can  
3 progress to heat exhaustion and eventually heat stroke. Heat stroke is a medical  
4 emergency. Delayed treatment can result in brain damage and even death. At  
5 the first sign of heat stress, stop work, get into the shade, and begin drinking  
6 fluid. *See Chapter 05 of Fitness and Work Capacity, 2nd ed. (1997).*

**8 Smoke and Carbon Monoxide**

9 For information of this subject call USDA Forest Service, Technology and  
10 Development Program, Publications, (406) 329-3978, and ask for *Health*  
11 *Hazards of Smoke, Recommendations of the Consensus Conference, April 1997*  
12 *(item Number 97512836)*. Copies are available free of charge in limited  
13 numbers.

**15 Six Minutes for Safety Training**

16 It is recommended that daily "Six Minutes for Safety" training be conducted that  
17 focuses on high-risk, low frequency activities that fire personnel may encounter  
18 during a fire season. A daily national "Six Minutes for Safety" briefing can be  
19 found at [http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp\\_sixminutes.php](http://www.nifc.gov/sixminutes/dsp_sixminutes.php) and in the  
20 National Situation Report.

**22 Safety for Non-Operational Personnel Visiting Fires**

23 A wide variety of personnel such as agency administrators, other agency  
24 personnel, dignitaries, members of the news media, etc may visit incidents. The  
25 following standards apply to all visitors.

**27 Visits to an Incident Base**

28 The minimum recommendation for PPE at an incident base is the same as all  
29 field locations.

- 30 • Lace-up shoes with non-slip soles and heels
- 31 • Long trousers
- 32 • Long-sleeve shirt
- 33 • For agency personnel, the field uniform is appropriate; however for more  
34 flexibility the aramid fire shirts and trousers or flight suit may be worn.
- 35 • **BLM** - Refer to *BLM Handbook 1112-2, 3.3 BLM requires 6" shoes*.

**37 Visits to the Fireline**

38 Visits to the fireline must have the approval of the IC.

- 39 • Visitors must maintain communications with the DIVS or appropriate  
40 fireline supervisor of the area they are visiting.
- 41 • Required PPE:
  - 42 ➤ 8-inch high, lace-type exterior leather work boots with non-slip,  
43 Vibram-type, melt-resistant soles. The 8-inch height requirement is  
44 measured from the bottom of the heel to the top of the boot. Alaska  
45 is exempt from the Vibram-type sole requirement. All boots that



- 1 meet the footwear standard as described above are authorized for  
2 firefighting.
- 3 ➤ Yellow aramid shirts
  - 4 ➤ aramid trousers
  - 5 ➤ hard hat with chinstrap
  - 6 ➤ leather gloves
  - 7 ➤ fire shelter
- 8 • Required equipment/supplies:
    - 9 ➤ hand tool
    - 10 ➤ water canteen

11  
12 Visitors to the Fireline may be “Escorted” or “Non-Escorted” depending on the  
13 following requirements:

#### 14 15 **Non-Escorted Visits**

- 16 • Visitors must have a minimum physical fitness level of “light”.
  - 17 ➤ Must have adequate communications and radio training.
  - 18 ➤ Completed the following training:
    - 19 ▪ Introduction to Fire Behavior (S-190)
    - 20 ▪ Firefighter Training (S-130)
    - 21 ▪ Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training.
  - 22 ➤ Deviation from this requirement must be approved by the IC for other  
23 non-escorted support personnel involved in vehicle operations or  
24 other support functions on established roadways and working in areas  
25 which pose no fire behavior threat.
- 26 • *BLM/FWS - Law Enforcement physical fitness standard is accepted as*  
27 *equivalent to a “light” WCT work category.*

#### 28 29 **Escorted Visits**

30 All non-incident, non-agency, visitors lacking the above training and physical  
31 requirements must be escorted while on the fireline.

- 32 • Visitors must receive training in the proper use of PPE.
- 33 • Requirement for handtool and water to be determined by escort.
- 34 • Visitors must be able to walk in mountainous terrain and be in good  
35 physical condition with no known limiting conditions.
- 36 • Escorts must be minimally qualified at the Single Resource Boss. Any  
37 deviation from this requirement must be approved by the IC.

#### 38 39 **Helicopter Observation Flights**

40 Visitors who take helicopter flights to observe fires must receive a passenger  
41 briefing and meet the following requirements:

- 42 • **Required PPE:**
  - 43 ➤ Flight helmet
  - 44 ➤ Leather boots
  - 45 ➤ Fire-resistant clothing

- 1       ➤ All leather or leather and aramid gloves  
2  
3 Occasional passengers/visitors have no training requirement, but a qualified  
4 flight manager must supervise loading and unloading of passengers.  
5

#### 6 **Fixed-Wing Observation Flights**

- 7       • **Required PPE**  
8       ➤ No PPE is required for visitors and agency personnel who take fixed-  
9 wing flights to observe fires. However, a passenger briefing is  
10 required, and the flight level must not drop below 500 feet AGL.  
11

#### 12 **SAFENET**

13 SAFENET is a form, process, and method for reporting and resolving safety  
14 concerns encountered in any aspect (e.g., preparedness, training, etc.) of  
15 wildland fire or all risk incident management. The information provided on the  
16 form will provide important, safety-related data to the National Interagency Fire  
17 Center, and determine long-term trends and problem areas.

18 The objectives of the form and process are:

- 19       • To provide immediate reporting and correction of unsafe situations or close  
20 calls in wildland fire.  
21       • To provide a means of sharing safety information throughout the fire  
22 community.  
23       • To provide long-term data that will assist in identifying trends.  
24       • Primarily intended for wildland and prescribed fire situations, however,  
25 SAFENET can be used for training and all-risk events.  
26

27 Individuals who observe or who are involved in an unsafe situation shall initiate  
28 corrective actions if possible, and then report the occurrence using SAFENET.

29 You are encouraged, but not required, to put your name on the report.

30 Prompt replies to the originator (if name provided), timely action to correct the  
31 problem, and discussion of filed SAFENETs at local level meetings encourage  
32 program participation and active reporting.  
33

34 SAFENET is not the only way to correct a safety-related concern and it does not  
35 replace accident reporting or any other valid agency reporting method. It is an  
36 efficient way to report a safety concern. It is also a way for front line  
37 firefighters to be involved in the daily job of being safe and keeping others safe,  
38 by documenting and helping to resolve safety issues. SAFENETs may be filed:

- 39       • electronically at <http://safenet.nifc.gov>  
40       • postage paid mail-in form (PMS 405-2, NFES 2633)  
41       • verbally by telephone at 1-888-670-3938.  
42  
43  
44  
45

**1 Accident/Injury Reporting**

2 The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) mandate that all  
3 accidents and injuries be reported in a timely manner. This is important for the  
4 following reasons:

- 5 • To protect and compensate employees for incidents that occur on-the-job.
- 6 • To assist supervisors and safety managers in taking corrective actions and  
7 establish safer work procedures.
- 8 • To determine if administrative controls or personal protective equipment  
9 are needed to prevent a future incident of the same or similar type.
- 10 • To provide a means for trend analysis.

11

12 Employees are required to immediately report to their supervisor every job-  
13 related accident or incident. Managers and supervisors shall ensure that an  
14 appropriate level of investigation is conducted for each incident and record all  
15 personal injuries and property damage. Coordinate with your human resources  
16 office or administrative personnel to complete appropriate Officer of Worker's  
17 Compensation (OWCP) forms.

- 18 • Reporting is the responsibility of the injured employee's home unit  
19 regardless of where the accident or injury occurred.
- 20 • DOI employees will report accidents using the Safety Management  
21 Information System (SMIS) at [www.smis.doi.gov](http://www.smis.doi.gov) within six working days  
22 of the incident.
- 23 • Forest Service employees will use the Safety and Health Information Portal  
24 System (SHIPS) through the Forest Service Dashboard at  
25 <https://asp.talx.com/dashboard/usdafs/> within six working days of the  
26 incident.

27

**28 Critical Incident Management**

29 The National Wildfire Coordinating Group has published the *Agency*  
30 *Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident Management (PMS 926, NFES*  
31 *1356)*. The guide is a series of subject-area checklists designed to be reviewed in  
32 detail before a critical incident occurs, during the actual management of the  
33 incident, and after the incident has taken place. It is a compilation of lessons  
34 learned and suggestions that are designed to assist an agency administrator in the  
35 management of a critical incident. The guide is not intended to replace local  
36 emergency plans or other specific guidance that may be available, but should be  
37 used in conjunction with existing SOPs. It is available through the Publications  
38 Management System website <http://www.nwccg.gov/pms/pubs/PMS926->  
39 DRAFT.pdf

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 08

### Interagency Coordination & Cooperation

#### Introduction

Fire management planning, preparedness, prevention, suppression, fire use, restoration and rehabilitation, monitoring, research, and education will be conducted on an interagency basis with the involvement of cooperators and partners. The same capabilities used in wildland fire management will also be used, when appropriate and authorized, on non-fire incidents in the United States and on both wildland fires and non-fire incidents internationally.

#### National Wildland Fire Cooperative Agreements

##### USDOJ and USDA Interagency Agreement for Fire Management

The objectives of the *Interagency Agreement for Fire Management Between the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), National Park Service (NPS), Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) of the United States Department of the Interior (DOI) and the Forest Service (FS) of the United States Department of Agriculture* are:

- To provide a basis for cooperation among the agencies on all aspects of wildland fire management and as authorized in non-fire emergencies.
- To facilitate the exchange of personnel, equipment (including aircraft), supplies, services, and funds among the agencies.

##### DOI, USDA, and DOD Interagency Agreement

The purpose of the *Interagency Agreement for the Provision of Temporary Support During Wildland Firefighting Operations among the United States Department of the Interior, the United States Department of Agriculture, and the United States Department of Defense* is

- To establish the general guidelines, terms and conditions under which NIFC will request and DOD will provide temporary support to NIFC in wildland fire emergencies occurring within all 50 States, the District of Columbia, and all U.S. Territories and Possessions, including fires on States and private lands. It is also intended to provide the basis for reimbursement of DOD under the Economy Act.

These and other agreements pertinent to interagency wildland fire management can be found in their entirety in the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* (NFES #2092).

#### National Wildland Fire Oversight Structure

##### Wildland Fire Leadership Council (WFLC)

The Council is a cooperative, interagency organization dedicated to achieving consistent implementation of the goals, actions, and policies in the National Fire Plan and the Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy. The Council provides

1 leadership and oversight to ensure policy coordination, accountability and  
2 effective implementation of the National Fire Plan and the Federal Wildland  
3 Fire Management Policy.

4  
5 The Council consists of the Department of Agriculture's Undersecretary for  
6 Natural Resources and the Environment and the Chief of the U.S. Forest  
7 Service, the Department of the Interior's Directors of the National Park Service,  
8 Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Land Management, the Assistant Secretary  
9 of Indian Affairs and the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of the Interior. Staffing  
10 the Council will be coordinated by the Department of Agriculture's Office of  
11 Fire and Aviation Management and the Department of the Interior's Office of  
12 Wildland Fire Coordination.

13  
14 **Office of Wildland Fire Coordination (OWFC)**

15 The Office of Wildland Fire Coordination (OWFC) is a Department of the  
16 Interior organization responsible for managing, coordinating and overseeing the  
17 Department's wildland fire management programs and policies. They include:  
18 smoke management, preparedness, suppression, emergency stabilization and  
19 rehabilitation, rural fire assistance, prevention, biomass, hazardous fuels, budget  
20 and financial initiatives, and information technology. The OWFC also  
21 coordinates with interagency partners including government and non-  
22 government groups.

23  
24 **The National Fire and Aviation Executive Board (NFAEB)**

25 The National Fire and Aviation Executive Board (NFAEB) is a self-directed  
26 group comprised of the federal agency Fire Directors established to resolve  
27 wildland fire management issues common to its members. The board seeks to  
28 improve coordination and integration of federal fire and aviation programs,  
29 while recognizing individual agency missions. The Board focuses on issues  
30 currently impacting wildland fire management and provides a forum for better  
31 utilization of fire management resources.

32  
33 **National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG)**

34 The National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) is made up of the USDA  
35 Forest Service (FS); four Department of the Interior agencies: Bureau of Land  
36 Management (BLM), National Park Service (NPS), Bureau of Indian Affairs  
37 (BIA), and the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS); and State forestry agencies  
38 through the National Association of State Foresters (NASF). The mission of the  
39 NWCG is to provide leadership in establishing and maintaining consistent  
40 interagency standards and guidelines, qualifications, and communications for  
41 wildland fire management. Its goal is to provide more effective execution of  
42 each agency's fire management program. The group provides a formalized  
43 system to agree upon standards of training, equipment, qualifications, and other  
44 operational functions.

45  
46

1 **Multi-Agency Management and Coordination**

2

3 **National Multi-Agency Coordinating Group**

4 National multi-agency coordination is overseen by the National Multi-Agency  
5 Coordination (NMAC) Group, which consists of one representative each from  
6 the following agencies: BLM, FWS, NPS, BIA, FS, NASF, and the Federal  
7 Emergency Management Agency - United States Fire Administration (FEMA-  
8 USFA), who have been delegated authority by their respective agency directors  
9 to manage wildland fire operations on a national scale when fire management  
10 resource shortages are probable. The delegated authorities include:

- 11 • Provide oversight of general business practices between the National Multi-  
12 Agency Coordination (NMAC) group and the Geographic Area Multi-  
13 Agency Coordination (GMAC) groups.
- 14 • Establish priorities among geographic areas.
- 15 • Direct, control, allocate and reallocate resources among or between  
16 geographic areas to meet NMAC priorities.
- 17 • Implement decisions of the NMAC.

18

19 **Geographic Area Coordinating Groups**

20 Geographic area multi-agency coordination is overseen by GMAC Groups,  
21 which are comprised of geographic area (State, Region) lead administrators or  
22 fire managers from agencies that have jurisdictional or support responsibilities,  
23 or that may be significantly impacted by resource commitments. GMAC  
24 responsibilities include:

- 25 • Establish priorities for the geographic area.
- 26 • Acquire, allocate, and reallocate resources.
- 27 • Issue coordinated and collective situation status reports.

28

29 **Sub-Geographic/Local Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups**

30 Sub-geographic or local area multi-agency coordination is overseen by Sub-  
31 Geographic/Local Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups, which are  
32 comprised of local area lead administrators or fire managers from agencies that  
33 have jurisdictional or support responsibilities, or that may be significantly  
34 impacted by resource commitments. Local MAC responsibilities include:

- 35 • Establish priorities for the local area.
- 36 • Acquire, allocate, and reallocate resources.
- 37 • Issue coordinated and collective situation status reports.

38

39 For additional information on MAC Groups see Chapter 11 of this book,  
40 Chapter 30 of the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* or pertinent  
41 Geographic Area mobilization guides.

42

43

44

45

1 **National Dispatch/Coordination System**

2 The wildland fire dispatch system in the United States has three levels (tiers):

- 3 • National  
4 • Geographic  
5 • Local

6

7 Logistical dispatch operations occur at all three levels, while initial attack  
8 dispatch operations occur primarily at the local level. Any geographic area or  
9 local dispatch center using a dispatch system outside the three-tier system must  
10 justify why a non-standard system is being used.

- 11 • **BLM** - Any geographic area or local dispatch center using a dispatch  
12 structure outside the approved three-tier system must annually request  
13 written authorization from the Director, Office of Fire and Aviation.  
14 • **FS** - Any geographic area or local dispatch center using a dispatch  
15 structure outside the approved three-tier system must annually request  
16 written authorization from the Forest Service Regional Director of Fire  
17 and Aviation.

18

19 **National Interagency Mobilization Guide**

20 The *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* (NFES 2092) identifies standard  
21 procedures which guide the operations of multi-agency logistical support  
22 activity throughout the coordination system. The guide is intended to facilitate  
23 interagency dispatch coordination, ensuring timely and cost effective incident  
24 support. Local and Geographic Area Mobilization Guides should be used to  
25 supplement the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*.

26

27 **National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC)**

28 The National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) is located at the National  
29 Interagency Fire Center (NIFC), Boise, Idaho. The principal mission of the  
30 NICC is the cost-effective and timely coordination of land management agency  
31 emergency response for wildland fire at the national level. This is accomplished  
32 through planning, situation monitoring, and expediting resources orders between  
33 the BIA Areas, BLM States, NASF, FWS Regions, FS Regions, NPS Regions,  
34 National Weather Service (NWS) Regions, Federal Emergency Management  
35 Agency (FEMA) Regions through the United States Fire Administration  
36 (USFA), and other cooperating agencies.

37

38 NICC supports non-fire emergencies when tasked by an appropriate agency,  
39 such as FEMA, through the National Response Plan. NICC collects and  
40 consolidates information from the GACCs and disseminates the *National*  
41 *Incident Management Situation Report* through the NICC website at  
42 <http://www.nifc.gov/nicc/sitreprt.pdf>

43

44

45

46

### 1 **Geographic Area Coordination Centers (GACCs)**

2 There are 11 GACCs, each of which serves a specific geographic portion of the  
3 United States. Each GACC interacts with the local dispatch centers, as well as  
4 with NICC and neighboring GACCs. Refer to the *National Interagency*  
5 *Mobilization Guide* for a complete directory of GACC locations, addresses, and  
6 personnel.

7  
8 The principal mission of each GACC is to provide the cost-effective and timely  
9 coordination of emergency response for all incidents within the specified  
10 geographic area. GACCs are also responsible for determining needs,  
11 coordinating priorities, and facilitating the mobilization of resources from their  
12 areas to other geographic areas.

13  
14 Each GACC prepares an intelligence report that consolidates fire and resource  
15 status information received from each of the local dispatch centers in its area.  
16 This report is sent to NICC and to the local dispatch centers, caches, and agency  
17 managers in the geographic area.

### 18 19 **Local Dispatch Centers**

20 Local dispatch centers, are located throughout the country as dictated by the  
21 needs of fire management agencies. The principal mission of a local dispatch  
22 center is to provide safe, timely, and cost-effective coordination of emergency  
23 response for all incidents within its specified geographic area. This most often  
24 entails the coordination of initial attack responses and the ordering of additional  
25 resources when fires escape initial attack.

26  
27 Local dispatch centers are also responsible for supplying intelligence  
28 information relating to fires and resource status to their GACC and to their  
29 agency managers and cooperators. Local dispatch centers may work for or with  
30 numerous agencies, but should only report to one GACC.

31  
32 Some local dispatch centers are also tasked with law enforcement and agency  
33 administrative workloads for non-fire operations; if this is the case, a  
34 commensurate amount of funding and training should be provided by the  
35 benefiting activity to accompany the increased workload. If a non-wildland fire  
36 workload is generated by another agency operating in an interagency dispatch  
37 center, the agency generating the additional workload should offset this  
38 increased workload with additional funding or personnel.

### 39 40 **Standards for Cooperative Agreements**

#### 41 **Agreement Policy**

42 Agreements will be comprised of two components: the actual agreement and an  
43 operations plan. The agreement will outline the authority and general  
44 responsibilities of each party and the operations plan will define the specific  
45 operating procedures.



1 Any agreement which obligates federal funds or commits anything of value  
2 must be signed by the appropriate warranted contracting officer. Specifications  
3 for funding responsibilities should include billing procedures and schedules for  
4 payment.

5  
6 Any agreement that extends beyond a fiscal year must be made subject to the  
7 availability of funds. Any transfer of federal property must be in accordance  
8 with federal property management regulations.

9  
10 All agreements must undergo periodic joint review; and, as appropriate,  
11 revision.

12  
13 Assistance in preparing agreements can be obtained from local or state office  
14 fire and/or procurement staff.

15  
16 All appropriate agreements and operating plans will be provided to the servicing  
17 dispatch center. The authority to enter into interagency agreements is extensive.

- 18 • **BLM** - *BLM Manual 9200, Departmental Manual 620 DM, the Reciprocal*  
19 *Fire Protection Act, 42 U.S.C. 1856, and the Federal Wildland Fire*  
20 *Management Policy and Program Review.*
- 21 • **FWS** - *Service Manual, Departmental Manual 620 DM, and Reciprocal*  
22 *Fire Protection Act, 42U.S.C. 1856.*
- 23 • **NPS** - *Chapter 2, Federal Assistance and Interagency Agreements*  
24 *Guideline (DO-20), and the Departmental Manual 620 (DM-620). NPS-*  
25 *RM-18, Interagency Agreements, Release Number 1, 02/22/99.*
- 26 • **FS** - *FSM 1580, 5106.2 and FSH 1509.11.*

#### 27 28 **Elements of an Agreement**

29 The following elements should be addressed in each agreement:

- 30 • The authorities appropriate for each party to enter in an agreement.
- 31 • The roles and responsibilities of each agency signing the agreement.
- 32 • An element addressing the cooperative roles of each participant in  
33 prevention, pre-suppression, suppression, fuels, and prescribed fire  
34 management operations.
- 35 • Reimbursements/Compensation - All mutually approved operations that  
36 require reimbursement and/or compensation will be identified and agreed  
37 to by all participating parties through a cost-share agreement. The  
38 mechanism and timing of the funding exchanges will be identified and  
39 agreed upon.
- 40 • Appropriation Limitations - Parties to this agreement are not obligated to  
41 make expenditures of funds or reimbursements of expenditures under  
42 terms of this agreement unless the Congress of the United States of  
43 America appropriates such funds for that purpose by the Counties of -  
44 \_\_\_\_\_, by the Cities of \_\_\_\_\_, and/or the Governing Board of Fire  
45 Commissioners of \_\_\_\_\_.

- 1 • Liabilities/Waivers - Each party waives all claims against every other party  
2 for compensation for any loss, damage, personal injury, or death occurring  
3 as a consequence of the performance of this agreement unless gross  
4 negligence on any part of any party is determined.
- 5 • Termination Procedure - The agreement shall identify the duration of the  
6 agreement and cancellation procedures.
- 7 • A signature page identifying the names of the responsible officials should  
8 be included in the agreement.
- 9 • *NPS - Refer to DO-20 for detailed instructions and format for developing*  
10 *agreements.*

11

12 **Annual Operating Plans (AOPs)**

13 Annual Operating Plan, shall be reviewed, updated, and approved prior to the  
14 fire season. The plan may be amended after a major incident as part of a joint  
15 debriefing and review.

- 16 • The plan shall contain detailed, specific procedures which will provide for  
17 safe, efficient, and effective operations.

18

19 **Elements of an AOP**

20 The following items shall be addressed in the AOP:

- 21 • **Mutual Aid**  
22 The AOP should address that there may be times when cooperators are  
23 involved in emergency operations and unable to provide mutual aid. In  
24 this case other cooperators may be contacted for assistance.
- 25 • **Command Structure**  
26 Unified command should be used, as appropriate, whenever multiple  
27 jurisdictions are involved, unless one or more parties request a single  
28 agency incident commander (IC). If there is a question about jurisdiction,  
29 fire managers should mutually decide and agree on the command structure  
30 as soon as they arrive on the fire; agency administrators should confirm  
31 this decision as soon as possible. Once this decision has been made, the  
32 incident organization in use should be relayed to all units on the incident as  
33 well as dispatch centers. In all cases, the identity of the IC must be made  
34 known to all fireline and support personnel.
- 35 • **Communications**  
36 Radios being used in wildland firefighting operations must be able to  
37 function in both wideband and narrowband mode. In mutual aid situations,  
38 a common designated radio frequency identified in the AOP should be  
39 used for incident communications. All incident resources should utilize  
40 and monitor this frequency for incident information, tactical use, and  
41 changes in weather conditions or other emergency situations. In some  
42 cases, because of equipment availability/capabilities, departments/  
43 agencies may have to use their own frequencies for tactical operations,  
44 allowing the “common” frequency to be the link between departments. It  
45 is important that all department /agencies change to a single frequency or

1 establish a common communications link as soon as practical. Clear text  
2 should be used. Avoid personal identifiers, such as names. This paragraph  
3 in the Annual Operating Plan shall meet Federal Communications  
4 Commission (FCC) requirements for documenting shared use of radio  
5 frequencies.

6 • **Distance/Boundaries**

7 Responding and requesting parties should identify any mileage limitations  
8 from mutual boundaries where “mutual aid” is either pay or non-pay status.  
9 Also, for some fire departments, the mileage issue may not be one of initial  
10 attack “mutual aid,” but of mutual assistance. In this situation, you may  
11 have the option to make it part of this agreement or identify it as a situation  
12 where the request would be made to the agency having jurisdiction, which  
13 would then dispatch the fire department.

14 • **Time/Duration**

15 Responding and requesting parties should identify time limitations (usually  
16 24 hours) for resources in a non-reimbursable status, and “rental rates”  
17 when the resources are in a reimbursable status. Use of geographic area  
18 interagency equipment rates is strongly encouraged.

19 • **Qualifications/Minimum Requirements**

20 Agencies, under the National Interagency Incident Management System  
21 (NIIMS) concept, have agreed to accept cooperator’s standards for fire  
22 personnel qualifications and equipment during initial attack. Once  
23 jurisdiction is clearly established, then the standards of the agency(s) with  
24 jurisdiction prevail. This direction may be found in the documents *NWCG*  
25 *Clarification of Qualifications Standards - Initial Attack 6/20/01*.

26 • **Reimbursement/Compensation**

27 Compensation should be “standard” for all fire departments in the  
28 geographic area. The rates identified shall be used. Reimbursements  
29 should be negotiated on a case-by-case basis, as some fire departments  
30 may not expect full compensation, but only reimbursement for their actual  
31 costs. Vehicles and equipment operated under the federal excess property  
32 system will only be reimbursed for maintenance and operating costs.

33 • **Cooperation**

34 The annual operating plan will be used to identify how the cooperators will  
35 share expertise, training, and information on items such as prevention,  
36 investigation, safety, and training.

37 • **Dispatch Center**

38 Dispatch centers will ensure all resources know the name of the assigned  
39 IC and announce all changes in incident command. Geographic Area  
40 Mobilization Guides, Zone Mobilization Guides and Local Mobilization  
41 Guides should include this procedure as they are revised for each fire  
42 season.

43  
44  
45  
46

1 **Types of Agreements**

2

3 **National Interagency Agreements**

4 The national agreement, which serves as an umbrella for interagency assistance  
5 among federal agencies is the Interagency Agreement Between the Bureau of  
6 Land Management, Bureau of Indian Affairs, National Park Service, Fish and  
7 Wildlife Service of the United States Department of the Interior, and the Forest  
8 Service of the United States Department of Agriculture. This and other national  
9 agreements give substantial latitude while providing a framework for the  
10 development of state and local agreements and operating plans.

11

12 **Regional/State Interagency Agreements**

13 Regional and state cooperative agreements shall be developed for mutual aid  
14 assistance. These agreements are essential to the fire management program.  
15 Concerns for area-wide scope should be addressed through these agreements.

16

17 **Local Interagency Agreements**

18 Local units are responsible for developing agreements or contracts with local  
19 agencies and fire departments to meet mutual needs for suppression and/or  
20 prescribed fire services.

21

22 **Emergency Assistance**

23 Approved, established interagency emergency assistance agreements are the  
24 appropriate and recommended way to provide emergency assistance. If no  
25 agreements are established, refer to your agency administrator to determine the  
26 authorities delegated to your agency to provide emergency assistance.

27

28 **Contracts**

29 Contracts may be used where they are the most cost-effective means of  
30 providing for protection commensurate with established standards. A contract,  
31 however, does not absolve an agency administrator of the responsibility for  
32 managing a fire program. The office's approved fire management plan must  
33 define the role of the contractor in the overall program.

34

35 Contracts should be developed and administered in accordance with federal  
36 acquisition regulations. In particular, a contract should specify conditions for  
37 abandonment of a fire in order to respond to a new call elsewhere.

38

39 **Domestic Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

40

41 **Homeland Security Act**

42 The Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-296) established the  
43 Department of Homeland Security with the mandate and legal authority to  
44 protect the American people from the continuing threat of terrorism. In the act,  
45 Congress also assigned DHS as the primary focal point regarding natural and  
46 manmade crises and emergency planning.

1 **Stafford Act Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance**

2 The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (Public  
3 Law 93-288, as amended) establishes the programs and processes for the Federal  
4 Government to provide disaster and emergency assistance to states, local  
5 governments, tribal nations, individuals, and qualified private non-profit  
6 organizations. The provisions of the Stafford Act cover all hazards including  
7 natural disasters and terrorist events. In a major disaster or emergency as  
8 defined by the act, the President “may direct any federal agency, with or without  
9 reimbursement, to utilize its authorities and the resources granted to it under  
10 federal law (including personnel, equipment, supplies, facilities, and managerial,  
11 technical, and advisory services) in support of state and local assistance efforts.”

12  
13 **Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5**

14 HSPD-5, Management of Domestic Incidents, February 28, 2003, is intended to  
15 enhance the ability of the United States to manage domestic incidents by  
16 establishing a single, comprehensive national incident management system.  
17 HSPD-5 designates the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Principal  
18 Federal Official (PFO) for domestic incident management and empowers the  
19 Secretary to coordinate Federal resources used in response to or recovery from  
20 terrorist attacks, major disasters, or other emergencies in specific cases.

21  
22 **National Incident Management System (NIMS)**

23 HSPD-5 directed that the DHS Secretary develop and administer a National  
24 Incident Management System (NIMS) to provide a consistent, nationwide  
25 approach for Federal, State, and local governments to work effectively and  
26 efficiently together to prepare for, respond to, and recover from domestic  
27 incidents, regardless of cause, size, or complexity. To provide for  
28 interoperability and compatibility among federal, state, and local capabilities,  
29 the NIMS will include a core set of concept, principles, terminology, and  
30 technologies covering the incident command system: multi-agency coordination  
31 systems; unified command; training; identification and management of resources  
32 (including systems for classifying types of resources); qualifications and  
33 certification; and the collection, tracking, and reporting of incident information  
34 and incident resources.

35  
36 **National Response Plan**

37 Federal disaster relief and emergency assistance are managed under the  
38 Department of Homeland Security/Emergency Preparedness and  
39 Response/Federal Emergency Management Agency (DHS/EPR/FEMA) using  
40 the National Response Plan (NRP). The NRP, using the NIMS, is an all-hazards  
41 plan that establishes a single, comprehensive framework for the management of  
42 domestic incidents. The NRP provides the structure and mechanisms for the  
43 coordination of Federal support to State, local, and tribal incident managers and  
44 for exercising direct Federal authorities and responsibilities.

45  
46

1 **Emergency Support Function (ESF) Annexes**  
 2 The NRP includes 15 Emergency Support Function (ESF) Annexes, which are a  
 3 component of the NRP that detail the mission, policies, structures, and  
 4 responsibilities of Federal agencies for coordinating resource and programmatic  
 5 support to the States, tribes, and other Federal agencies or other jurisdictions and  
 6 entities during Incidents of National Significance. Each ESF Annex identifies  
 7 the ESF coordinator and the primary and support agencies pertinent to the ESF.  
 8 The primary agency serves as a Federal executive agent under the Federal  
 9 Coordinating Officer to accomplish the ESF mission. Support agencies, when  
 10 requested by the DHS or the designated ESF primary agency, are responsible for  
 11 conducting operations using their own authorities, subject-matter experts,  
 12 capabilities, or resources. USDA-FS is the coordinator and primary agency for  
 13 ESF #4 – Firefighting. Other USDA-FS and DOI responsibilities are:

15 <b>ESF Support Annex</b>	<b>USDA-FS Role</b>	<b>DOI Role</b>
16 # 1 Transportation	Support	Support
17 # 2 Communications	Support	Support
18 # 3 Public Works and Engineering	Support	Support
19 # 4 Firefighting	Coord. & Primary	Support
20 # 5 Emergency Management	Support	Support
21 # 6 Mass Care, Housing, and Human 22 Services	Support	Support
23 # 7 Resource Support	Support	
24 # 8 Public Health and Medical Services	Support	
25 # 9 Urban Search and Rescue	Support	
26 # 10 Oil and HazMat Response	Support	Support
27 # 11 Agriculture and Natural Resources		Primary
28 # 12 Energy		Support
29 # 13 Public Safety and Security	Support	Support
30 # 14 Long-term Community Recovery 31 and Mitigation		Support
32 #15 External Affairs		Support

33  
 34 **Non-Stafford Act Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

35 In an actual or potential Incident of National Significance that is not  
 36 encompassed by the Stafford Act, the President may instruct a Federal  
 37 department or agency, subject to any statutory limitations on the department or  
 38 agency, to utilize the authorities and resources granted to it by Congress. In  
 39 accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5, Federal  
 40 departments and agencies are expected to provide their full and prompt  
 41 cooperation, available resources, and support, and appropriate and consistent  
 42 with their own responsibilities for protecting national security.

43  
 44  
 45  
 46

1 **International Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

2

3 **U.S. - Mexico Cross Border Cooperation on Wildland Fires**

4 In June of 1999, the Department of Interior and the Department of Agriculture  
5 signed a Wildfire Protection Agreement with Mexico. The agreement has two  
6 purposes:

- 7 • To enable wildfire protection resources originating in the territory of one  
8 country to cross the United States-Mexico border in order to suppress  
9 wildfires on the other side of the border within the zone of mutual  
10 assistance (10 miles/16 kilometers) in appropriate circumstances.  
11 • To give authority for Mexican and U.S. fire management organizations to  
12 cooperate on other fire management activities outside the zone of mutual  
13 assistance.

14

15 National Operational Guidelines for this agreement are located in Chapter 40 of  
16 the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*. These guidelines cover issues at  
17 the national level and also provide a template for those issues that need to be  
18 addressed in local operating plans. The local operating plans identify how the  
19 agreement will be implemented by the GACCs (and Zone Coordination Centers)  
20 that have dispatching responsibility on the border. The local operating plans  
21 will provide the standard operational procedures for wildfire suppression  
22 resources that could potentially cross the U.S. border into Mexico.

23

24 **U.S. - Canada, Reciprocal Forest Firefighting Arrangement**

25 Information about United States - Canada cross border support is located in  
26 Chapter 40 of the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*. This chapter  
27 provides policy guidance, which was determined by an exchange of diplomatic  
28 notes between the U.S. and Canada in 1982. This chapter also provides  
29 operational guidelines for the Canada – U.S. Reciprocal Forest Fire Fighting  
30 Arrangement. These guidelines are updated yearly.

31

32 **U.S. - Australia/New Zealand Wildland Fire Arrangement**

33 Information about United States - Australia/New Zealand support is located in  
34 Chapter 40 of the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide*. This chapter  
35 provides a copy of the arrangements signed between the U.S. and the states of  
36 Australia and the country of New Zealand for support to one another during  
37 severe fire seasons. It also contains the Annual Operating Plan that provides  
38 more detail on the procedures, responsibilities, and requirements used during  
39 activation.

40

41 **International Non-Wildland Fire Coordination and Cooperation**

42

43 **International Disasters Support**

44 Federal wildland fire employees may be requested through the Forest Service, to  
45 support the U.S. Government's (USG) response to international disasters by  
46 serving on Disaster Assistance Response Teams (DARTs). A DART is the

- 1 operational equivalent of an ICS team used by the U.S. Agency for International  
2 Development's Office of Foreign Disaster Assistance (OFDA) to provide an on-  
3 the-ground operational capability at the site of an international disaster. Prior to  
4 being requested for a DART assignment, employees will have completed a  
5 weeklong DART training course covering information about:
- 6 • USG agencies charged with the responsibility to coordinate USG responses  
7 to international disaster.
  - 8 • The purpose, organizational structure, and operational procedures of a  
9 DART.
  - 10 • How the DART relates to other international organizations and countries  
11 during an assignment. Requests for these assignments are coordinated  
12 through the FS International Programs, Disaster Assistance Support  
13 Program (DASP).
  - 14 • DART assignments should not be confused with technical exchange  
15 activities, which do not require DART training. More information about  
16 DARTs can be obtained at the FS International Program's website:  
17 <http://www.fs.fed.us/global/aboutus/dasp/welcome.htm>.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 09

### Fire Management Planning

#### Policy

Planning: Every area with burnable vegetation must have an approved Fire Management Plan (FMP). FMPs are strategic plans that define a program to manage wildland and prescribed fires based on the area's approved Resource Management Plan. FMPs must provide for firefighter and public safety; include fire management strategies, tactics, and alternatives; address values to be protected and public health issues; and be consistent with resource management objectives, activities of the area, and environmental laws and regulations. (*2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy*).

#### Concepts and Definitions

##### Land/Resource Management Plan (L/RMP)

A document prepared with public participation and approved by the agency administrator that provides general guidance and direction for land and resource management activities for an administrative area. The L/RMP identifies the need for fire's role in a particular area and for a specific benefit. The objectives in the L/RMP provide the basis for the development of fire management objectives and the fire management program in the designated area. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)

##### Fire Management Plan (FMP)

A plan which identifies and integrates all wildland fire management and related activities within the context of the approved L/RMP. It defines a program to manage wildland fires (wildfire, prescribed fire, and wildland fire use). The plan is supplemented by operations plans, including but not limited to preparedness plans, preplanned dispatch plans, prescribed fire burn plans, and prevention plans. Fire Management Plans assure that wildland fire management goals and components are coordinated. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)

##### Fire Management Unit (FMU)

Any land management area definable by objectives, management constraints, topographic features, access, values to be protected, political boundaries, fuel types, major fire regime groups, and so on, that set it apart from the management characteristics of an adjacent FMU. The FMU may have dominant management objectives and pre-selected strategies assigned to accomplish these objectives. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)

1 **Wildland Fire**

2 Any non-structure fire that occurs in the wildland. Three distinct types of  
3 wildland fire have been defined and include wildfire, wildland fire use, and  
4 prescribed fire. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal  
5 Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)

- 6 • **Wildfire** - An unplanned, unwanted wildland fire including unauthorized  
7 human-caused fires, escaped wildland fire use events, escaped prescribed  
8 fire projects, and all other wildland fires where the objective is to put the  
9 fire out. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland  
10 Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)
- 11 • **Prescribed Fire** - Any fire ignited by management action to meet specific  
12 objectives. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal  
13 Wildland Fire Management Policy, June 2003*)
- 14 • **Wildland Fire Use (WFU)** - The application of the appropriate  
15 management response to naturally-ignited wildland fires to accomplish  
16 specific resource management objectives in predefined designated areas  
17 outlined in Fire Management Plans. Operational management is described  
18 in the wildland fire implementation plan (WFIP). (*Interagency Strategy for  
19 the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, June  
20 2003*)

21  
22 **Appropriate Management Response (AMR)**

23 Any specific action suitable to meet fire management unit (FMU) objectives.  
24 Typically, the AMR ranges across a spectrum of tactical operations (from  
25 monitoring to intensive management actions). The AMR is developed by using  
26 fire management unit strategies and objectives identified in the fire management  
27 plan. (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire  
28 Management Policy, June 2003, p. 17*).

29  
30 **Initial Action**

31 The actions taken by the first resources to arrive at a wildfire. Initial actions may  
32 be size up, patrolling, monitoring, holding actions, or aggressive initial attack  
33 (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology, January 2005*)

34  
35 **Initial Attack**

36 A planned response to a wildfire given the wildfire's potential behavior. The  
37 objective of initial attack to stop the spread of the fire and put it out at least cost.  
38 An aggressive suppression action consistent with firefighter and public safety  
39 and values to be protected. (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology,  
40 January 2005*)

41  
42 **Extended Attack**

43 Suppression activity for a wildfire that has not been contained or controlled by  
44 initial attack or contingency forces and for which more firefighting resources are  
45 arriving, en route, or being ordered by the initial attack incident commander.  
46 (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology, January 2005*)

1 **Wildfire Suppression**

2 An appropriate management response to wildfire, escaped wildland fire use or  
3 prescribed fire that results in curtailment of fire spread and eliminates all  
4 identified threats from the particular fire. (*NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire*  
5 *Terminology, January 2005*)

6  
7 **Wildland Fire Management Objectives**

8 Only one management objective will be applied to wildland fire. Wildland fires  
9 will either be managed for resource benefits or suppressed. A wildfire cannot be  
10 managed for resource benefits and suppression concurrently. If two wildland  
11 fires converge they will be managed as a single wildland fire. (*2006 Federal*  
12 *Fire & Aviation Operations Action Plan*)

13  
14 Human caused Wildland fires will be suppressed in every instance and will not  
15 be managed for resource benefits.

16  
17 Once a Wildland fire has been managed for suppression objectives, it may never  
18 be managed for resource benefit objectives.

19  
20 **Wildland Fire Responses**

21  
22 **Operational Use of Fire Management Plans**

23 Fire organizations responding to wildland fires must utilize the direction in the  
24 FMP to guide the fire management response.

25  
26 **Response to Wildland Fire**

27 Response to wildland fires is based on ecological, social, and legal  
28 consequences of the fire. The circumstances under which a fire occurs, and the  
29 likely consequences on firefighter and public safety and welfare, natural and  
30 cultural resources, and, values to be protected, dictate the appropriate response  
31 to the fire. (*Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, January 2001*)

32  
33 **Determining Type of Fire**

34 When a wildland fire is reported, according to the pre-established fire  
35 management plan, the fire will be designated either a wildfire or a wildland fire  
36 use fire. Pre-planned, specific prescription criteria must be established prior to  
37 fire occurrence so that the decision to designate the fire either a wildfire or a  
38 wildland fire use fire is immediate.

39  
40 **Responding to a Wildfire**

41 When the wildland fire is determined to be a wildfire, it is “an unplanned,  
42 unwanted wildland fire including unauthorized human-caused fires, escaped  
43 wildland fire use events, escaped prescribed fire projects, and all other wildland  
44 fires where the objective is to put the fire out.” Initial attack is generally the  
45 most effective response option to achieve that objective.

46

**1 Escaped Initial Attack**

2 A fire has escaped initial attack when:

- 3 • The fire has not been contained by the initial attack resources dispatched to  
4 the fire and there is no estimate of containment or control and;
- 5 • The fire will not have been contained within the initial attack management  
6 objectives established for that zone or area.

**8 Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA)**

9 A WFSA is a decision making process that evaluates alternative wildfire  
10 suppression strategies against selected environmental, social, political, and  
11 economic criteria and provides a record of those decisions. (*Interagency*  
12 *Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy,*  
13 *June 2003*). The WFSA process is used when a wildfire escapes initial attack.  
14 The WFSA is a document in which the agency administrator or representative  
15 describes the wildfire situation, compares several strategic wildfire management  
16 alternatives, evaluates the expected effects of the alternatives, establishes  
17 objectives and constraints for the management of the fire, selects the preferred  
18 alternative, and documents the decision. The WFSA evaluates alternative  
19 suppression strategies against selected environmental, social, political, and  
20 economic criteria, provides a record of those decisions, and helps the agency  
21 administrator select the appropriate suppression strategy. The level of detail  
22 required depends on the specific incident and its complexity. The key is to  
23 document the decision made. The agency administrator or representative will  
24 complete a WFSA whenever a wildfire escapes initial attack.

- 25 • The WFSA program (WFSA Plus Version 6.2) may be found at:  
26 <http://www.wfsaonline.net/>.
- 27 • Additional information about the WFSA (as well as the Wildland Fire  
28 Implementation Plan) is located at:  
29 <http://www.wildlandfireamr.net/>.
- 30 • The previous WFSA version (5.1) is downloadable at:  
31 <http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/wfsa>.
- 32 • It is acceptable to use this version. A description of the WFSA Elements  
33 with guidance for the completion can be found in Appendix S.

34  
35 WFSA approval authority levels are stated below. Funding approval levels for  
36 multiple jurisdiction incidents are determined based on each agency's funding  
37 commitment and not upon the total funding.

38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

1

**WFSA Approval Authority Limits by Agency**

	BIA	BLM	FWS	NPS	FS
Local Approval Level	\$2,000,000 Agency Superintendent	\$2,000,000 Field/District Manager	\$2,000,000 Refuge Manager/Project Leader	\$2,000,000 Park Superintendent	\$2,000,000 District Ranger
					\$2,000,000-10,000,000 Forest Supervisor
Regional/State Certification Level	\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000 Regional Director	\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000 State Director	\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000 Regional Director	\$2,000,000- \$5,000,000 Regional Director	\$10,000,000 - \$50,000,000 Regional Forester
National Certification Level	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$50,000,000 Chief

2

3 **Responding to a Wildland Fire Use Event**

4 When the wildland fire is determined to be a wildland fire use event, the  
5 required action is “the application of the appropriate management response to  
6 naturally-ignited wildland fires to accomplish specific resource management  
7 objectives in pre-defined designated areas outlined in the FMP”. Operational  
8 management is described in the wildland fire implementation plan (WFIP).  
9 (*Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire*  
10 *Management Policy, June 2003*)

11

12 **Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP)**

13 A WFIP is a progressively developed assessment and operational management  
14 plan that documents the analysis and describes the appropriate management  
15 response for a wildland fire use activity. The WFIP is a plan that guides the  
16 management of a Wildland Fire Use fire. (An approved FMP) is required in all  
17 cases. The FMP identifies specific resource and fire management objectives, a  
18 predefined geographic area, and specific, required prescription criteria that must  
19 be met prior to designating a wildland fire for fire use. The WFIP is continually  
20 evaluated and tested to ensure that the objectives of the Wildland Fire Use fire  
21 are being met. If the objectives are not being met, mitigation actions identified  
22 in the WFIP are implemented. Mitigation actions are not presented formally as  
23 a distinct plan, but are integrated throughout the short term (WFIP Stage 2) and  
24 long term (WFIP Stage 3) implementation actions. If the combined set of  
25 mitigation actions is not meeting objectives, the WFU fire is converted to a  
26 wildfire, suppression action is taken and a WFSA is prepared. If the mitigation  
27 actions are successful in keeping the WFU fire within the parameters of the  
28 WFIP, the fire continues to be managed as a WFU fire.

1 A WFIP will be completed for all naturally ignited wildland fires that are  
 2 managed for resource benefit. It is an operational plan for assessing, analyzing,  
 3 and selecting strategies for wildland fire use. It is progressively developed and  
 4 documents appropriate management responses for any wildland fire managed  
 5 for resource benefits. The plan will be completed in compliance with the  
 6 guidance found in the *Wildland Fire Use, Implementation Procedures Reference*  
 7 *Guide*, May 2005 (March/April 2006 revision).

8 A WFIP consists of three distinct stages:

- 9 • **Stage I** - The initial fire assessment, or size-up, is the preliminary  
 10 information gathering stage. It compares current information to  
 11 established prescription criteria found in the FMP. This is an initial  
 12 decision making tool which assists managers in classifying fires for  
 13 resource benefit or suppression actions. Components include: Strategic  
 14 Fire Size-Up, Decision Criteria Checklist, Management Actions, and  
 15 Periodic Fire Assessment.
- 16 • **Stage II** - Defines management actions required in response to a changing  
 17 fire situation as indicated by monitoring information and the periodic fire  
 18 assessment from Stage I. This stage is used to manage larger, more active  
 19 fires with greater potential for geographic extent than Stage I. Components  
 20 include: Objectives, Fire Situation, Management Actions, Estimated  
 21 Costs, and Periodic Fire Assessment.
- 22 • **Stage III** - Defines management actions required in response to an  
 23 escalating fire situation, potential long duration, and increased need for  
 24 management activity, as indicated by the periodic assessment completed in  
 25 Stage II. Components include: Objectives and Risk Assessment  
 26 Considerations, Maximum Manageable Area Definition and Maps,  
 27 Weather Conditions and Drought Prognosis, Long-term Risk Assessment,  
 28 Threats, Monitoring Actions, Mitigation Actions, Resources Needed to  
 29 Manage the Fire, Contingency Actions, Information Plan, Estimated Costs,  
 30 Post-burn Evaluation, Signatures and Date, and Periodic Fire Assessment.

WFIP Completion Timeframes	
WFIP Stage	Maximum Completion Timeframe
Stage I	8 hours after confirmed fire detection and Strategic Fire Size-Up.
Stage II	48 hours after need indicated by Planning Needs Assessment.
Stage III	7 days after need indicated by Planning Needs Assessment
Periodic Fire Assessment	As part of all stages and on assigned frequency thereafter.

- 31
- 32 • *NPS - Wildland Fire Use Program Oversight. Regional office fire*  
 33 *management officers are responsible for appraising and surveying all*  
 34 *wildland fire use activities within their region. The regional office fire*  
 35 *staff will review implementation plans for fires with a Complex Rating.*  
 36 *Direct contact with parks may be necessary in order to stay apprised of*  
 37 *complex situations. On rare occasions, circumstances or situations may*

- 1        *exist which require the regional director to intervene in the wildland fire*  
2        *use decision process.*
- 3        • *NPS - Review by the regional fire management officer or acting is*  
4        *mandatory for Wildland Fire Implementation Plans with a projected cost*  
5        *of greater than \$500,000. Review by the NPS National Fire Management*  
6        *Officer at NIFC, or Acting, is mandatory for Wildland Fire Implementation*  
7        *Plans with a projected cost of greater than \$1,000,000.*

## 9        **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response**

### 11       **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Wildland Urban Interface**

12       The operational roles of the federal agencies as a partner in the Wildland Urban  
13       Interface are wildland firefighting, hazard reduction, cooperative prevention and  
14       education, and technical assistance. Structural fire suppression is the  
15       responsibility of tribal, state or local governments. Federal agencies may assist  
16       with exterior structural fire protection activities under formal fire protection  
17       agreements that specify the mutual responsibilities of the partners, including  
18       funding. (Some federal agencies have full structural protection authority for  
19       their facilities on lands they administer and may also enter into formal  
20       agreements to assist state and local governments with structural protection.)  
21       *2001 Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy, page 23.*

23       Although funding is not provided to prepare for or respond to emergency non-  
24       wildland fire response activities such as structure fires, vehicle fires, dump fires,  
25       hazardous materials releases, and emergency medical responses, managers must  
26       ensure that fire management plans, interagency agreements, and annual  
27       operating plans clearly state agency and cooperator roles and responsibilities for  
28       non-wildland fire response activities that agency personnel are exposed to as a  
29       result of working in the wildland urban interface environment.

### 31       **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Management Controls to Mitigate Exposure**

33       Agency safety and health policy states that PPE devices will be used only when  
34       equipment guards, engineering controls, or management control does not  
35       adequately protect employees. To meet this requirement:

- 36       • Managers and supervisors will not knowingly place wildland firefighters in  
37       positions where exposure to toxic gases or chemicals would require the use  
38       of self-contained breathing apparatus.
- 39       • Managers will not sign cooperative fire protection agreements that would  
40       commit wildland firefighters to situations where exposure to toxic gases or  
41       chemicals would require the use of self-contained breathing apparatus.
- 42       • Managers will avoid giving the appearance that their wildland fire  
43       suppression resources are trained and equipped to perform structure,  
44       vehicle, and dump fire suppression, to respond to hazardous materials  
45       releases, or to perform emergency medical response.

1 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Structure, Vehicle, and Landfill**  
2 **Fires**

3 Structure, vehicle, and dump fire suppression is not a functional responsibility of  
4 wildland fire suppression resources. These fires have the potential to emit high  
5 levels of toxic gases. Firefighters will not be dispatched to structure, vehicle, or  
6 dump fires unless there is a significant threat to lands and resources that are  
7 under agency protection, including by protection agreement. Firefighters will  
8 not take direct suppression action on structure, vehicle, or dump fires. This  
9 policy will be reflected in suppression response plans.

10

11 Should firefighters encounter structure, vehicle, or dump fires during the  
12 performance of their normal wildland fire suppression duties, firefighting efforts  
13 will be limited to areas where the fire has spread onto agency protected lands.  
14 Structure protection will be limited to exterior efforts, and only when such  
15 actions can be accomplished safely and in accordance with established wildland  
16 fire operations standards.

- 17 • **FS - FSM-5137 - Structure Fires** *Structure fire protection activities*  
18 *include suppression of wildfires that are threatening improvements.*  
19 *Exterior structure protection measures include actions such as foam or*  
20 *water application to exterior surfaces of buildings and surrounding fuels,*  
21 *fuel removal, and burning out around buildings.*
- 22 • **FS - FSM-5137.02 - Objective for Structure Fire Protection.** *The Forest*  
23 *Service's primary responsibility is to suppress wildfire before it reaches*  
24 *structures. The Forest Service may assist state and local fire departments*  
25 *in exterior structure fire protection when requested under terms of an*  
26 *approved cooperative agreement.*
- 27 • **FS - FSM-5137.03 - Policy for Structure Fire Suppression.** *Structure fire*  
28 *suppression, which includes exterior and interior actions on burning*  
29 *structures, is the responsibility of state, tribal, or local fire departments.*
  - 30 ➤ **FS - Forest Service officials shall avoid giving the appearance that**  
31 *the agency is prepared to serve as a structure fire suppression*  
32 *organization.*
  - 33 ➤ **FS - Forest Service employees shall limit fire suppression actions to**  
34 *exterior structure protection measures as described in Section 5137.*
- 35 • **FS - FSM-5137.03 2 - Structure Fire Protection and Suppression for**  
36 **Forest Service Facilities.** *At those Forest Service administrative sites,*  
37 *outside the jurisdiction of state and local fire departments, limit fire*  
38 *protection measures to prevention, use of fire extinguishers on incipient*  
39 *stage fires (FSH 6709.11, Sec. 6-4c), safe evacuation of personnel,*  
40 *containment by exterior attack, and protection of exposed improvements.*
  - 41 ➤ **FS - At Forest Service administrative sites located within the**  
42 *jurisdiction of state and local structural fire departments, structure*  
43 *fire suppression responsibility must be coordinated with state and*  
44 *local fire departments.*

45  
46



- 1 • **FS - FSM-5137.033 - Vehicle and Dump Fires**
- 2 ➤ *FS - Do not undertake direct attack on vehicle or dump fires on*
- 3 *National Forest System lands unless such action is absolutely*
- 4 *necessary to protect life or prevent the spread of fire to the wildlands.*
- 5 ➤ *FS - For additional fire service and homeowner information*
- 6 *regarding wildland/urban fire refer to <http://firewise.org> on the*
- 7 *Internet.*
- 8 • **NPS - Structural Fire (including Vehicle Fires) Response Requirements.**
- 9 *Structural fire suppression is a functional responsibility in many NPS*
- 10 *units. Any structural fire response shall only be by personnel who have*
- 11 *received the required training and are properly equipped. Vehicle fires*
- 12 *contain a high level of toxic emissions and must be treated with the same*
- 13 *care that structural fires are treated. Firefighters must be in full structural*
- 14 *fire personal protective clothing including self-contained breathing*
- 15 *apparatus. Situations exist during the incipient phase of a vehicle fire*
- 16 *where the fire can be quickly suppressed with the discharge of a handheld*
- 17 *fire extinguisher. Discharging a handheld fire extinguisher during this*
- 18 *phase of the fire will normally be considered an appropriate action. If the*
- 19 *fire has gone beyond the incipient stage, employees are to protect the*
- 20 *scene and request the appropriate suppression resources. In order to*
- 21 *protect the health and safety of National Park Service personnel, no*
- 22 *employee shall be directed, dispatched, (including self-dispatching) to the*
- 23 *suppression of structural fires, including vehicle fires, unless they are*
- 24 *provided with the required personal protective equipment, firefighting*
- 25 *equipment and training. All employees must meet or exceed the standards*
- 26 *and regulations identified in Director's Order and Reference Manual #58,*
- 27 *Structural Fire.*
- 28 • **NPS - Training Requirements for Firefighters Responding to Structural**
- 29 **Fires (including Vehicle Fires).** *All wildland firefighters who respond to*
- 30 *structural fires will meet the training requirements identified in Director's*
- 31 *Order and Reference Manual #58, Structural Fire and will be qualified at*
- 32 *least at the Structural Firefighter level.*
- 33 • **NPS - Medical Examination Requirements for Firefighters Responding**
- 34 **to Structure Fires (including Vehicle Fires).** *All wildland firefighters who*
- 35 *respond to structural fires will meet the medical requirements identified in*
- 36 *Director's Order and Reference Manual #58, Structural Fire. Medical*
- 37 *requirements include respiratory testing and some other components not*
- 38 *included in the wildland fire medical examination.*
- 39 • **NPS - Physical Fitness for Wildland Firefighters Responding to**
- 40 **Structure Fires (including Vehicle Fires).** *The physical fitness*
- 41 *requirements as the same as for wildland fire arduous duty.*
- 42

#### 43 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Hazardous Materials**

44 Wildland firefighters have the potential to be exposed to hazardous materials  
45 releases while performing their jobs. Hazardous materials or waste may be

- 1 found on public lands in a variety of forms (e.g. clandestine drug lab waste,  
2 mining waste, illegal dumping, and transportation accidents).  
3
- 4 In order to meet 29 CFR 1910.120, and to ensure familiarity with hazardous  
5 materials releases, all wildland firefighters will complete a one-time, two-hour  
6 First Responder Awareness training course and an annual refresher course  
7 thereafter (First Responders are individuals who are likely to witness or discover  
8 a hazardous substance release, and who have been trained to initiate an  
9 emergency response sequence by notifying proper authorities of the release).  
10 Awareness Class module 1703-07/11 is available from the BLM National  
11 Training Center and may be taught in the field office by the Hazardous  
12 Materials Coordinator.  
13
- 14 Firefighters who discover any unauthorized waste dump or spill site that  
15 contains indicators of potential hazardous substances should take the following  
16 precautions:
- 17 • Follow the procedures in the *Incident Response Pocket Guide*.
  - 18 • Treat each site as if it contains harmful materials.
  - 19 • Do not handle, move, or open any container, breathe vapors, or make  
20 contact with the material.
  - 21 • Move a safe distance upwind from the site.
  - 22 • Contact appropriate personnel. Generally, this is the Hazardous Materials  
23 Coordinator for the local office.
  - 24 • ***FS - FSM-5135.2 - Hazardous Materials*** Limit actions of Forest Service  
25 personnel on incidents involving hazardous material to those emergency  
26 measures necessary for the immediate protection of themselves and the  
27 public. If the material is a health and safety hazard requiring special  
28 measures for control and abatement, promptly notify the appropriate  
29 public safety agencies. Provide training in hazardous materials  
30 recognition and avoidance to employees whose exposure to such materials  
31 is likely (FSM 2160).  
32
- 33 **Emergency Non-Wildland Fire Response-Emergency Medical Response**  
34 Medical emergency response is not a functional responsibility of wildland fire  
35 suppression resources. Wildland firefighters are not trained and equipped to  
36 perform emergency medical response duties, and should not be part of a  
37 preplanned response that requires these duties. When wildland firefighters  
38 encounter emergency medical response situations, their efforts should be limited  
39 to immediate care (e.g. first aid, first responder) actions that they are trained and  
40 qualified to perform.
- 41 • ***NPS - Emergency Medical Response Requirements.*** NPS employees who  
42 provide emergency medical services will adhere to the requirements  
43 contained in Director's Order and Reference Manual #51, *Emergency*  
44 *Medical Services*, once these directives receive final approval.

## Chapter 10 Preparedness

### 4 Preparedness

5 Preparedness is the result of activities that are planned and implemented prior to  
6 wildland fire ignitions. Preparedness is a continuous process that includes  
7 developing and maintaining unit, state/regional, and national level firefighting  
8 infrastructure, predicting fire activity, hiring, training, equipping, and deploying  
9 firefighters, evaluating performance, correcting deficiencies, and improving  
10 overall operations. The preparedness process includes routine pre-season  
11 actions as well as incremental in-season actions conducted in response to  
12 increasing fire danger.

13  
14 Preparedness actions are based on operational plans such as fire danger  
15 operating plans, which use information from decision support tools such as the  
16 National Fire Danger Rating System (NFDRS), the Canadian Forest Fire Danger  
17 Rating System (CFFDRS, used in interior Alaska), the Palmer Drought Index,  
18 live fuel moisture data, Monthly or Seasonal Wildland Fire Outlooks, Seasonal  
19 Climate Forecasts, and Wildland Fire Risk Analyses.

### 21 Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan

22 A Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan is a fire danger applications guide for  
23 agency users at the local level. A Fire Danger Rating Operating Plan documents  
24 the establishment and management of the local unit fire weather station network  
25 and describes how fire danger ratings are applied to local unit fire management  
26 decisions. Fire danger rating operating plans may be packaged as either stand-  
27 alone documents or as part of a larger planning effort; such as a fire  
28 management plan. Fire danger rating operating plans include, but are not  
29 limited to, the following components:

#### 30 • Roles and Responsibilities

31 Defined for those responsible for maintenance and daily implementation of  
32 the plan, program management related to the plan, and associated training.  
33 Training for development of fire danger rating areas is available through  
34 NWCG-sponsored NFDRS courses.

#### 35 • Operational Procedures

36 This section establishes the procedures used to gather and process data in  
37 order to integrate fire danger rating information into decision processes.  
38 The network of fire weather stations whose observations are used to  
39 determine fire danger ratings is identified. Station maintenance schedules  
40 are defined as appropriate.

41 ➤ NFDRS offers several choices of fuel model and output to the user.  
42 Distinct selections of fuel model and index/component are  
43 appropriate for different management decisions (such as internal  
44 readiness or industrial and public restrictions). The choice of NFDRS

- 1 fuel model and index or component used to determine fire danger  
2 ratings to support particular decisions is explained in this section.
- 3 ➤ NFDRS requires periodic management in order to produce  
4 appropriate results that are applied in a timely manner. Some daily  
5 observation variables (such as state of the weather, fuels, red flags)  
6 are entered manually. This procedure (often called “taking the  
7 weather”) also initiates the calculation of daily and forecasted outputs  
8 in the Weather Information Management System (WIMS) and  
9 ensures data storage in the National Interagency Fire Management  
10 Integrated Database (NIFMID). These efforts are coordinated with  
11 the local National Weather Service fire weather meteorologists and  
12 Geographic Area Coordination Center (GACC) predictive services  
13 meteorologists to provide timely forecasted NFDRS outputs.  
14 Observed (afternoon) and forecasted (tomorrow) NFDRS outputs are  
15 communicated daily. Live fuel moisture model inputs (such as  
16 herbaceous vegetation stage, season code, greenness factor) are  
17 adjusted seasonally in WIMS (<http://famweb.nwcg.gov/>) at  
18 appropriate times. Decision points (such as percentiles discussed  
19 below) are determined in FireFamily Plus and reviewed and adjusted  
20 annually or more often as appropriate in WIMS and/or other fire  
21 danger platforms.
- 22 • **Fire Danger Rating Inventory**  
23 Identifies basic components of the operating plan such as dispatch response  
24 areas, protection units, administrative units, fire history, land management  
25 planning direction, standards and guidelines, etc; aggregates NFDRS fuel  
26 models, slope classes (topography), and weather/climatology into fire  
27 danger rating areas; validates the existing weather station network and  
28 identifies any additional stations to support fire danger rating needs.
  - 29 • **Climatic Breakpoints and Fire Business Thresholds**  
30 Climatological breakpoints and fire business thresholds are established to  
31 provide NFDRS-based decision points for all appropriate management  
32 responses in a fire danger rating area. Climatological breakpoints are  
33 points on the cumulative distribution of one fire weather/danger index  
34 computed from climatology without regard for associated fire  
35 occurrence/business. For example, the value of the 90th percentile ERC is  
36 the climatological breakpoint at which only 10 percent of the ERC values  
37 are greater in value. The percentiles for climatological breakpoints  
38 predetermined by agency directive are shown below.
    - 39 ➤ ***BLM - 80th and 95th percentiles***
    - 40 ➤ ***FWS - 90th and 97th percentiles***
    - 41 ➤ ***NPS - 90th and 97th percentiles***
    - 42 ➤ ***FS - 90th and 97th percentiles***
- 43

1 It is equally important to identify the period or range of data analysis used  
2 to determine the agency percentiles. The percentile values for 12 months  
3 of data will be different from the percentile values for the fire season. Year  
4 round data should be used for percentiles for severity type decisions, and  
5 percentiles based on fire season data for staffing levels and adjective fire  
6 danger.

7  
8 Fire business thresholds are values of one or more fire weather/fire danger  
9 indexes that have been statistically related to occurrence of fires (fire  
10 business). Generally the threshold is a value or range of values where  
11 historical fire activity has significantly increased or decreased. Assuming  
12 historical climate and occurrence patterns can be applied today, fire  
13 business thresholds are expected to more closely predict significant fire  
14 occurrence than climatological breakpoints.

15  
16 Climatological breakpoints or fire business thresholds are used to compute  
17 staffing levels and adjective fire danger ratings.

### 18 19 **Staffing Level**

20 The Staffing Level is used to make daily internal fire operations decisions. A  
21 unit can operate with anywhere from 3 to 9 levels of staffing. Most units  
22 typically use 5 (1,2,3,4,5) or 6 (1,2,3L,3H,4,5). Staffing Level is a direct output  
23 of the danger rating processor and is based on one of the following:

- 24 • NFDRS (Burning Index, Energy Release Component, Spread Component,  
25 or Ignition Component)
- 26 • Keetch-Byram Drought Index

27  
28 Additional Considerations:

- 29 • Palmer Drought Index or other drought index
- 30 • Live Fuel Moisture (calculated or sampled)
- 31 • Canadian Forest Fire Danger Rating System
- 32 • Soil Moisture

### 33 34 **Adjective Fire Danger Rating**

35 Adjective Fire Danger Rating (low, moderate, high, very high, extreme) is based  
36 on the NFDRS index or component used to compute staffing level and the  
37 ignition component. It is a general description of fire danger for the purpose of  
38 informing the public. Adjective ratings are computed automatically in the  
39 Weather Information Management System (WIMS) based on NFDRS  
40 parameters provided by local fire managers.

41  
42 Climatic breakpoints and fire business thresholds are developed with NFDRS  
43 software, such as FIREFAMILY PLUS, and are applied to appropriate NFDRS  
44 processors, such as WIMS, to determine daily staffing levels and adjective

1 ratings. Training for the FIREFAMILY PLUS program is available at local,  
2 regional, and national NFDRS courses.

3

#### 4 **Fire Danger Pocket Card for Firefighter Safety**

5 The Fire Danger Pocket Card is used to communicate information on fire danger  
6 to firefighters. The prime objective of fire danger rating is to provide a measure  
7 of the seriousness of local burning conditions. The Pocket Card provides a  
8 visual reference of those conditions and how they compare to previous fire  
9 seasons. Pocket Cards are developed and implemented according to NWCG  
10 guidelines posted at <http://famweb.nwcg.gov/pocketcards/>. Fire Danger Pocket  
11 Cards are recommended at each local unit where weather data exists.

- 12 • **BLM** - *Fire Danger Pocket Cards are developed for and implemented at*  
13 *each local unit.*
- 14 • **FS** - *Forest Supervisors will develop and distribute Fire Danger Pocket*  
15 *Cards to each fireline supervisor.*

16

#### 17 **Preparedness Plan**

18 Preparedness plans provide management direction given identified levels of  
19 burning conditions, fire activity, and resource commitment, and are required at  
20 national, state/regional, and local levels. Preparedness Levels (1-5) are  
21 determined by incremental measures of burning conditions, fire activity, and  
22 resource commitment. Fire danger rating is a critical measure of burning  
23 conditions. Refer to the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* for more  
24 information on preparedness plans.

25

#### 26 **Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans**

27 Preparedness Level/Step-up Plans are designed to direct incremental  
28 preparedness actions in response to increasing fire danger. Those actions are  
29 delineated by “staffing levels.” Each Step-Up Plan should address the five  
30 preparedness levels (1, 2, 3, 4, and 5) and the corresponding planned actions that  
31 are intended to mitigate those fire danger conditions. Several assessment tools  
32 are available to measure fire danger.

33

34 Outputs from the fire danger rating operating plan process, such as staffing  
35 levels, are used to support the decisions found in staffing plans, step-up staffing  
36 plans, preparedness levels, dispatch response plans, dispatch response levels,  
37 etc. Increasing fire danger results in increasing staffing levels, suggesting a  
38 corresponding increase in preparedness actions intended to mitigate those fire  
39 danger conditions.

40

41 The Staffing Plan describes escalating responses that are pre-approved in the fire  
42 management plan. Mitigating actions are designed to enhance the unit’s fire  
43 management capability during short periods (one burning period, Fourth of July  
44 or other pre-identified events) where normal staffing cannot meet initial attack,

1 prevention, or detection needs. The difference between preparedness level/step-  
2 up and severity is that preparedness level/step-up actions are established in the  
3 unit fire management plan, and implemented by the unit when those pre-  
4 identified conditions are experienced. Severity is a longer duration condition  
5 that cannot be adequately dealt with under normal staffing, such as a killing frost  
6 converting live fuel to dead fuel or drought conditions. Severity is discussed  
7 later in this chapter.

8  
9 Mitigating actions identified in the fire management plan should include, but are  
10 not limited to, the following items:

- 11 • Management direction and considerations
- 12 • Fire prevention actions, including closures/restrictions, media messages,  
13 signing, and patrolling
- 14 • Prepositioning suppression resources
- 15 • Cooperator discussion and/or involvement
- 16 • Safety considerations: safety message, safety officer
- 17 • Augmentation of suppression forces
- 18 • Support function: consideration given to expanded dispatch activation,  
19 initial attack dispatch staffing, and other support needs (procurement,  
20 supply, ground support, and communication)
- 21 • Support staff availability outside of fire organization
- 22 • Communication of Fire Weather Watch and Red Flag Warning conditions
- 23 • Fire danger/behavior assessment
- 24 • Briefings for management and fire suppression personnel
- 25 • Fire information - internal and external
- 26 • Multi-agency coordination groups/area command activation
- 27 • Prescribed fire direction and considerations
- 28 • Increased detection activities

### 29 30 **Seasonal Risk Analysis**

31 A Seasonal Risk Analysis requires fire managers to review current and predicted  
32 weather and fuels information, compare this information with historic weather  
33 and fuels records, and predict the upcoming fire season's severity and duration  
34 for any given area. It is important to incorporate drought indices into this  
35 assessment.

36  
37 Information from a Seasonal Risk Analysis can be used to modify the AOP,  
38 step-up and pre-attack plans. It provides the basis for actions such as  
39 prepositioning critical resources, requesting additional funding, or modifying  
40 Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) to meet anticipated needs.

41  
42 Each unit selects, and compares to normal, the current value and seasonal trend  
43 of one or more of the following indicators which are most useful in predicting  
44 fire season severity and duration in its area:

**Release Date: January 2007**

- 1 • NFDRS (or CFFDRS) index values (ERC, BI)
- 2 • Temperature levels
- 3 • Precipitation levels
- 4 • Humidity levels
- 5 • Palmer Drought or Standardized Precipitation Index
- 6 • 1000-hour fuel moisture (timber fuels)
- 7 • Vegetation moisture levels
- 8 • Live fuel moisture (brush fuels)
- 9 • Curing rate (grass fuels)
- 10 • Episodic wind events (moisture drying days)
- 11 • Unusual weather events (early severe frost)
- 12 • Fires to date

13

14 The seasonal trend of each selected indicator is graphically compared to normal  
15 and all-time worst. This comparison is updated regularly and posted in dispatch  
16 and crew areas.

17

18 If the Seasonal Risk Analysis suggests an abnormal fire season might be  
19 anticipated, a unit should notify the state/regional office and request additional  
20 resources commensurate with the escalated risk.

21

22 Seasonal Risk Analyses are prepared, issued, and updated each year by GACC  
23 Predictive Service Units. Seasonal Assessment Workshops are conducted to  
24 facilitate these seasonal outlook reports. Local risk analyses should be compiled  
25 at the state/regional office to determine the predicted fire season severity within  
26 the state/region, and then forwarded to the respective national office for use in  
27 determining national fire preparedness needs. Risk analysis is ongoing. It  
28 should be reviewed periodically and revised when significant changes in key  
29 indicators occur. All reviews of seasonal risk analysis, even if no changes are  
30 made, should be documented.

31

### 32 **Fire Severity Funding**

33

#### 34 **Definition**

35 Fire severity funding is the authorized use of suppression operations funds  
36 (normally used exclusively for suppression operations, and distinct from  
37 preparedness funds) for extraordinary preparedness activities that are required  
38 due to an abnormal increase in fire potential or danger, or to fire seasons that  
39 either start earlier or last longer than planned in the fire management plan. The  
40 fire danger rating operating plan or annual operating plan should identify  
41 thresholds for identifying the need for severity resources.

42

43

44



**1 Objective**

2 The objective of fire severity funding is to mitigate losses by improving  
3 suppression response capability when there is:

- 4 • Potential for abnormally severe fire behavior, or
- 5 • Fire occurrence outside of the normal fire season.

6  
7 When either of these conditions exist, and when suppression resources that were  
8 acquired through the approved fire planning process (e.g. NFMAS, IIAA, FPA)  
9 are insufficient to meet the extraordinary need, suppression resources may be  
10 requested through the severity funding process. Fire severity funding is not  
11 intended to raise preparedness funding levels to cover differences that may exist  
12 between funds actually appropriated (including rescissions) and those identified  
13 in the fire planning process.

14

**15 Typical Uses**

16 Severity funds are typically used to:

- 17 • Increase prevention activities
- 18 • Temporarily increase firefighting staffing
- 19 • Pay for standby
- 20 • Preposition initial attack suppression forces
- 21 • Provide additional aerial reconnaissance
- 22 • Provide for standby aircraft availability

23

**24 Authorization**

25 Authorization to use severity funding is provided in writing based on a written  
26 request with supporting documentation. Authorization is on a line item basis  
27 and comes with a severity cost code. Agencies will follow their administrative  
28 procedures for issuing severity cost codes. Authorization is provided for a  
29 maximum of thirty days per request; however, regardless of the length of the  
30 authorization, use of severity funding must be terminated when abnormal  
31 conditions no longer exist. If the fire severity situation extends beyond the thirty  
32 day authorization, the State/Region must prepare a new severity request.

33

**34 State/Regional Level Severity Funding**

35 Each fiscal year the national office will provide each state/region with \$100,000  
36 and a severity cost code for state/regional short-term severity needs (e.g., wind  
37 events, cold dry front passage, lightning events, and unexpected events such as  
38 off road rallies that are expected to last less than one week). Expenditure of  
39 these funds is authorized by the state/regional directors at the written request of  
40 the agency administrator. State/regional directors are responsible and  
41 accountable for ensuring that these funds are used only to meet severity funding  
42 objectives and that amounts are not exceeded. The national office will notify the  
43 state/regional director, state/regional budget officer, and the state/regional FMO  
44 when the severity cost code is provided.

- 1 • **FWS** - Short-term severity or "step-up" cost codes are established yearly  
2 (at the Regional level) as PE01, PE02, etc (numeric value indicates the  
3 specific region utilizing short-term severity funding).
- 4 • **NPS** - Parks have the authority to approve "Step-up" actions only, as  
5 defined in their fire management plan. Regional offices approve severity  
6 (long term - up to 30 days) for parks up to \$100,000.
- 7 • **FS** - Severity funding direction is found in FSM 5190.

#### 9 National Level Severity Funding

10 National Agency Fire Directors or their delegates are authorized to allocate fire  
11 severity funding under specific conditions stated or referenced in this chapter.  
12 Expenditure of these funds is authorized by the appropriate approving official at  
13 the written request of the state/regional director. Approved severity funding will  
14 be used only for the preparedness activities and timeframes specifically outlined  
15 in the authorization, and only for the objectives stated above.

- 16 • **NPS** - National office approves all requests over \$100,000.

#### 18 Appropriate Severity Funding Charges

##### 20 Labor

21 Appropriate labor charges include:

- 22 • Regular pay for non-fire personnel
- 23 • Regular pay for seasonal/temporary fire personnel outside their normal fire  
24 funded activation period
- 25 • Overtime pay for all fire and non-fire personnel
- 26 • Severity funded personnel and resources must be available for immediate  
27 initial attack regardless of the daily task assignment
- 28 • Severity funded personnel and resources will not use a severity cost code  
29 while assigned to wildfires. The wildfire firecode number will be used.
- 30 • Overtime pay for severity funded personnel will be paid by severity funds,  
31 unless the personnel are assigned to a wildfire.

##### 33 Vehicles and Equipment

- 34 • GSA lease rate and mileage
- 35 • Hourly rate or mileage for Agency owned vehicles
- 36 • Commercial rentals and contracts
- 37 • **FWS** - Repair and maintenance of Fish and Wildlife vehicles and  
38 equipment; FWS does not have a Use Rate covering these charges.

##### 40 Aviation

41 This includes:

- 42 • Contract extensions
- 43 • The daily minimum for call when needed (CWN) aircraft

- 1 • Proposition flight time
- 2 • Support expenses necessary for severity funded aircraft (facility rentals,
- 3 utilities, telephones, etc.)
- 4

#### 5 **Travel and Per Diem**

6 Severity funded personnel in travel status are fully subsisted by the government  
7 in accordance with their agency regulations. Costs covered include:

- 8 • Lodging
- 9 • Government provided meals (in lieu of per diem)
- 10 • Airfare (including returning to their home base)
- 11 • Privately owned vehicle mileage (with prior approval)
- 12 • Other miscellaneous travel and per diem expenses associated with the
- 13 assignment
- 14

#### 15 **Prevention Activities**

16 These include:

- 17 • Funding Prevention Teams (Preventions teams will be mobilized as
- 18 referred in the *National Mobilization Guide*, Chapter 20)
- 19 • Implementing local prevention campaigns, to include community risk
- 20 assessment, mitigation planning, outreach and education
- 21 • Augmenting patrols
- 22 • Note: Non-fire funded prevention team members should charge base 8 and
- 23 overtime to the severity cost code for the length of the prevention activities
- 24 assignment. Fire funded personnel should charge overtime only to the
- 25 severity cost code for the length of the prevention activities assignment.
- 26

#### 27 **Inappropriate Fire Severity Funding Charges**

- 28 • To cover differences that may exist between funds actually appropriated
- 29 (including rescissions) and those identified in the fire planning process
- 30 • Administrative surcharges, indirect costs, fringe benefits
- 31 • Equipment purchases
- 32 • Purchase, maintenance, repair, or upgrade of vehicles
- 33 • Purchase of radios
- 34 • Purchase of telephones
- 35 • Purchase of pumps, saws, and similar suppression equipment
- 36 • Aircraft availability during contract period
- 37 • Cache supplies which are normally available in fire caches
- 38 • Fixed ownership rate vehicle costs
- 39

#### 40 **Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements**

41 Emergency Equipment Rental Agreements (EERAs) are used during emergency  
42 incidents under authorities that allow for direct, non-competitive ordering using  
43 established procedures in the event of immediate threat to life and property.

1 EERAs will not be used for non-emergency activities, including severity  
2 activities, rehabilitation projects, and hazardous fuels projects.

3

#### 4 **Interagency Requests**

5 Agencies working cooperatively in the same geographic area should work  
6 together to generate and submit joint requests, and to utilize severity funded  
7 resources in an interagency manner. However, each agency should request  
8 funds only for its own agency specific needs. The joint request should be routed  
9 simultaneously through each agency's approval system, and the respective  
10 approving official will issue an authorization that specifies allocations by  
11 agency.

12

#### 13 **Requesting Fire Severity Funding**

14 Fire severity funding requests should be submitted on the Interagency Severity  
15 Funding Request Form found at the website listed below. The completed and  
16 signed request is submitted from the state/regional director to the appropriate  
17 approving official as per the sequence of action outlined below. Authorizations  
18 will be returned in writing.

19

20 The Standard format for fire severity funding requests may be found at:  
21 [http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/BLM\\_Fire\\_Severity\\_Funding\\_Request.htm](http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/BLM_Fire_Severity_Funding_Request.htm).

22

#### 23 **Sequence of Action and Responsible Parties for Severity Funding Requests**

Action	Responsible Party
Identify and develop severity funding request.	Unit FMO
Review, modify, and approve (or reject) request. Forward to state/regional office.	Unit agency administrator
Review, modify, and approve (or reject) unit request. Add state/regional needs and consolidate. Forward to state/regional director for approval within 48 hours.	State/Regional FMO
Review, modify, and approve (or reject) request. Forward to the appropriate National Fire Director/approving official within 48 hours. Notify the fire budget staff.	State/Regional Director
Review, modify, and approve (or reject) the request within 48 hours. Issue written authorization with a severity cost code.	Appropriate National Fire Director/Approving Official
Establish severity cost code in the appropriate finance system within 24 hours.	Applicable National Finance System
Notify unit office(s) and state/regional budget lead upon receipt of authorization.	State/Regional FMO

Execute severity cost code. Ensure that project expenditures are only used for authorized purposes.	Unit Office
Maintain severity files, including requests, authorizations, and summary of expenditures and activities.	Unit/State/Regional/ National Offices

1

2 **Labor Cost Coding For Severity Funded Personnel**

3 Fire personnel outside their normal activation period and employees whose  
4 regular salary are not funded by fire preparedness, and Administratively  
5 Determined (AD) employees hired under an approved severity request should  
6 charge regular time and approved non-fire overtime to the severity suppression  
7 operations subactivity and the requesting office's severity cost code.

8

9 Fire funded personnel should charge their regular planned salary (base-eight) to  
10 preparedness using their home unit's location code. Overtime associated with  
11 the severity request should be charged to the severity suppression operations  
12 subactivity and the requesting office's severity cost code.

13

14 Regular hours worked in suppression operations will require the use of the  
15 appropriate fire subactivity with the appropriate firecode number. Overtime in  
16 fire suppression operations will be charged to the suppression operations  
17 subactivity with the appropriate firecode number.

18

19 Employees from non-federal agencies should charge their time in accordance  
20 with the approved severity request and the appropriate local and statewide  
21 agreements. A task order for reimbursement will have to be established and is  
22 authorized under the Interagency Agreement for Fire Management.

23

- **FS - Labor Cost Coding.** *Forest Service severity funding direction in FSM 5190 provides agency specific direction.*

24

25

26 **Documentation**

27 The state/regional and national office will document and file accurate records of  
28 severity funding activity. This will include complete severity funding requests,  
29 written authorizations, and expenditure records.

30

31 **Severity Funding Audits**

32 State/regional and national offices should ensure appropriate usage of severity  
33 funding and expenditures. This may be done as part of their normal agency fire  
34 program review cycle. The severity funding audit checklist may be used as a  
35 guide for this process. Interagency Preparedness Review checklists can be  
36 found at: [http://www.nifc.gov/references/prep\\_review.html](http://www.nifc.gov/references/prep_review.html)

37

38

39

40

- 1 • **BLM** - Severity funding is not a reviewed item of the BLM national  
2 Preparedness Review. BLM Preparedness Review Checklists can be found  
3 at:  
4 [http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/FIRE\\_AVIATION\\_PREPAREDNESS](http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/FIRE_AVIATION_PREPAREDNESS_REVIEW_GUIDE.htm)  
5 [\\_REVIEW\\_GUIDE.htm](http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/FIRE_AVIATION_PREPAREDNESS_REVIEW_GUIDE.htm)

6

### 7 **Fire Prevention/Mitigation**

#### 8 **Wildland Fire Cause Determination & Fire Trespass**

9 Agency policy requires any wildfire to be investigated to determine cause,  
10 origin, and responsibility.

11

12 For all human-caused fires where the guilty party has been determined, actions  
13 must be taken to recover the cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation,  
14 and damages to the resources and improvements.

15

#### 16 **Wildland Fire Mitigation and Prevention**

17 Fire programs are required to fund and implement unit level Fire Prevention  
18 Plans by completing a wildland mitigation/prevention assessment. The purpose  
19 of this is to reduce undesirable human caused ignitions, to reduce damages and  
20 losses caused by unwanted wildland fires, and to reduce the suppression costs of  
21 wildland fires. Wildland fire mitigation/prevention programs based on the Risk  
22 Assessment and Mitigation Strategies (RAMS) process can reduce damages and  
23 losses during periods of average weather, fuels, and human activity. As weather  
24 and fuel conditions move from average to above average or severe, and/or  
25 human activity increases, mitigation and prevention activities must be  
26 strengthened to maintain effectiveness.

27 Prevention includes education (sign posting plans, school programs, radio and  
28 news releases, recreation contacts, local business contacts, exhibits), industrial  
29 program monitoring (timber, mining, power line maintenance operations),  
30 reconnaissance patrols, and other activities to prevent and mitigate wildfire  
31 damage and loss.

- 32 • **NPS** - Only units that experience more than an average 26 human caused  
33 fires per ten-year period are required to develop a fire prevention plan,  
34 based upon a prevention analysis such as RAMS; however, use of this  
35 software is not required.
- 36 • **FS** - Forest Service direction for wildland prevention and investigation is  
37 found in FSM 5110 and 5300.

## Chapter 11 Incident Management

### National Interagency Incident Management System (NIIMS)

The National Interagency Incident Management System (NIIMS) is sponsored by the National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG). It provides a universal set of structures, procedures, and standards for agencies to respond to all types of emergencies. NIIMS is compliant with the National Incident Management System (NIMS). NIIMS will be used to complete tasks assigned to the interagency wildland fire community under the National Response Plan.

### Incident Command System (ICS)

The Incident Command System is the on-site management system used in NIIMS/NIMS. The ICS is a standardized emergency management construct specifically designed to provide for an integrated organizational structure that reflects the complexity and demands of single or multiple incidents, without being hindered by jurisdictional boundaries. ICS is the combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, communications, and procedures operating within a common organizational structure to manage incidents. ICS will be used by the agencies to manage wildland fire operations.

### Wildland Fire Complexity Analysis

Wildland fires are typed by complexity, from Type 5 (least complex) to Type 1 (most complex). The ICS organizational structure develops in a modular fashion based on the complexity of the incident. Complexity is determined by performing an Incident Complexity Analysis - (Refer to samples in Appendix F & G). Units may develop their own Complexity Analysis format to replace Appendix G. It is the Incident Commander's responsibility to continually reassess the complexity level of the incident. When the complexity analysis indicates a higher complexity level, the IC must ensure that suppression operations remain within the scope and capability of the existing organization. Incident Commanders must continually reassess incident complexity to ensure the appropriate command organization is either in place or on order.

### Fire Management Organization Assessment

The Fire Management Organization Assessment is a short checklist that agency administrators may use to identify conditions associated with heavy fire activity that may overload the local fire staff, reducing its effectiveness to manage the situation. Identifying these conditions may help the agency administrator determine whether increasing staffing levels might be an appropriate action to take. See Appendix K.

**Incident Management and Coordination Components of NIIMS**

Effective incident management requires:

- Command Organizations to manage on-site incident operations.
- Coordination and Support Organizations to provide direction and supply resources to the on-site organization.

On site Command Organizations

Type 5 Incident Command

Type 4 Incident Command

Type 3 Incident Command

Type 2 Incident Command

Type 1 Incident Command

Fire Use Management Teams

Unified Command

Area Command

Off site Coordination and Support

Initial Attack Dispatch

Expanded Dispatch

Buying /Payment Teams

Local, Geographic, or National

Geographic and National

Coordination Centers

Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups

**Command Organization****Incident Command**

All fires, regardless of complexity, will have an Incident Commander (IC). The IC is a single individual responsible to the agency administrator(s) for all incident activities; including the development of strategies and tactics, and the ordering, deployment, and release of resources. The IC develops the organizational structure necessary to manage the incident. ICS Command Staff (Safety Officer and Information Officer) and General Staff (Operations Section Chief, Planning Section Chief, Logistics Section Chief, and Finance Section Chief) are established as required to perform key functional responsibilities for the IC.

For purposes of initial attack the first Incident Commander (IC) on scene, qualified at any level, will assume the duties of initial attack incident commander. The initial attack incident commander will assume the duties and responsibility (ies) for all suppression efforts on the incident, up to their level of qualification, until relieved by an IC, qualified at a level commensurate with incident complexity, arrives on scene.

**Type 4 and 5 Incident Command**

Type 4 and 5 Incident Commanders (ICs) are qualified according to the *NWCG Wildland Fire Qualifications Systems Guide PMS 310-1 (NFES # 310-1)*. The Type 4 or 5 IC may assign personnel to any combination of ICS functional area duties in order to operate safely and effectively. ICS functional area duties should be assigned to the most qualified or competent individuals available.



**Type 5 Incident Characteristics**

- Ad hoc organization managed by a Type 5 Incident Commander.
- Primarily local resources used.
- ICS command and general staff positions are not activated.
- Resources vary from two to six firefighters.
- Incident is generally contained within the first burning period and often within a few hours after resources arrive on scene.
- Additional firefighting resources or logistical support are not usually required.

**Type 4 Incident Characteristics**

- Ad hoc organization managed by a Type 4 Incident Commander.
- Primarily local resources used.
- ICS command and general staff positions are not activated.
- Resources vary from a single resource to multiple resource task forces or strike teams.
- Incident is usually limited to one operational period in the control phase. Mopup may extend into multiple operational periods.
- Written incident action plan (IAP) is not required. A documented operational briefing will be completed for all incoming resources. Refer to the *Incident Response Pocket Guide* for a briefing checklist.

**Type 3 Incident Command**

Type 3 Incident Commanders (ICT3s) are qualified according to the *310-1*. ICT3s are required to manage the incident. They must not have concurrent responsibilities that are not associated with the incident, and they must not concurrently perform single resource boss duties. It is important to note that not all Type 3 complexity incidents require a full complement of individuals at the command and general staff positions. A Type 3 Incident Commander (ICT3) is expected to exercise their authority and establish the appropriate organizational structure for each incident as based on complexity, and span of control.

As an incident escalates, a continuing assessment of the complexity level should be completed to validate the continued ICT3 effort or the need for a higher level of incident management.

The following chart illustrates the minimum qualifications required for individuals performing Type 3 complexity functions:

Type 3 Functional Responsibility	Specific 310-1 or equivalent qualification standards required to perform ICS functions at Type 3 level
Incident Command	Incident Commander Type 3
Safety	Line Safety Officer
Operations	Strike Team Leader or Task Force Leader
Division	Single Resource Boss
Plans	Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.
Logistics	Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.
Information	Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.
Finance	Local entities can establish level of skill to perform function.

- **FS** - Refer to *FSM 5109.17* for Additional standards.

Type 3 experience that is input into the Incident Qualification and Certification System (IQCS) will not exceed an individual's current Red Card qualifications.

### Type 3 Incident Characteristics

- Ad hoc or pre-established Type 3 organization managed by a Type 3 Incident Commander.
- The IC develops the organizational structure necessary to manage the incident. Some or all of ICS functional areas are activated, usually at the division/group supervisor and/or unit leader level.
- The Incident Complexity Analysis process is formalized and certified daily with the jurisdictional agency. It is the IC's responsibility to continually reassess the complexity level of the incident. When the complexity analysis indicates a higher complexity level the IC must ensure that suppression operations remain within the scope and capability of the existing organization, and that span of control is consistent with established ICS standards.
- Local and non-local resources used.
- Resources vary from several resources to several task forces/strike teams.
- May be divided into divisions.
- May require staging areas and incident base.
- May involve low complexity aviation operations.
- May involve multiple operational periods prior to control, which may require a written Incident Action Plan (IAP).
- Documented operational briefings will occur for all incoming resources and before each operational period. Refer to the *Incident Response Pocket Guide* for a briefing checklist.
- Type 3 IC will not serve concurrently as a single resource boss or have any non incident related responsibilities.

**Type 1 and 2 Incident Command**

Type 1 and 2 Incident Commanders are qualified according to the 310-1. These ICs command pre-established Incident Management Teams that are configured with ICS Command Staff, General Staff, and other leadership and support positions. Personnel performing specific Type 1 or Type 2 command and general staff duties must be qualified at the Type 1 or Type 2 level according to the 310-1 standards.

**Type 2 Incident Characteristics**

Type 2 teams are managed by Geographic Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups, and are coordinated by the Geographic Area Coordination Centers.

- Pre-established incident management team managed by Type 2 Incident Commander.
- ICS command and general staff positions activated.
- Many ICS functional units required and staffed.
- Geographic and functional area divisions established.
- Complex aviation operations involving multiple aircraft.
- Incident command post, base, camps, staging areas established.
- Incident extends into multiple operational periods.
- Written incident action plan required for each operational period.
- Operations personnel often exceed 200 per operational period and total personnel may exceed 500.
- Requires a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).
- Requires a written Delegation of Authority to the Incident Commander.

**Type 1 Incident Characteristics**

Type 1 teams are managed by Geographic Area Multi-Agency Coordinating Groups, and are coordinated by the Geographic Area Coordination Centers. At national preparedness levels 4 and 5 these teams are coordinated by the National Interagency Coordination Center.

- Pre-established incident management team managed by Type 1 Incident Commander.
- ICS command and general staff positions activated.
- Most ICS functional units required and staffed.
- Geographic and functional area divisions established.
- May require branching to maintain adequate span of control.
- Complex aviation operations involving multiple aircraft.
- Incident command post, incident camps, staging areas established.
- Incident extends into multiple operational periods.
- Written incident action plan required for each operational period.
- Operations personnel often exceed 500 per operational period and total personnel may exceed 1000.
- Requires a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis. (WFSA)
- Requires a written Delegation of Authority to the Incident Commander.

**Fire Use Management Teams (FUMT)**

Fire Use Management Teams provide land managers with skilled and mobile personnel to assist with the management of Wildland Fire Use (WFU) fires and with prescribed fires. Fire Use Management Teams are available as an interagency resource for assignment to all agencies and units. FUMTs consist of the following positions:

- Incident Commander Type 2 (ICT2)
- Safety Officer 2 (SOF2)
- Public Information Officer 2 (POI2)
- Operations Sections Chief Type 2 (OSC2)
- Planning Section Chief Type 2 (PSC2)
- Long Term Fire Behavior Analyst (LTAN)
- Logistics Section Chief Type 2 (LSC2)
- Three additional positions

**National Incident Management Organization Teams**

Two National Incident Management Organization (NIMO) teams are configured as short Type I incident management teams. Each team has a full-time Incident Commander and six full-time Command & General Staff. One NIMO team is mobilized from Atlanta and the other from Boise. NIMO teams will be assigned to incidents as appropriate.

**Area Command**

Area Command is an Incident Command System organization established to oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being managed by an ICS organization or to oversee the management of large or multiple incidents to which several Incident Management teams have been assigned. Area Command may become Unified Area Command when incidents are multi-jurisdictional. The determining factor for establishing area command is the span of control of the agency administrator.

**Area Command Functions**

- Establish overall strategy, objectives, and priorities for the incident(s) under its command.
- Allocate critical resources according to priorities.
- Ensure that incidents are properly managed.
- Coordinate demobilization.
- Supervise, manage, and evaluate Incident Management Teams under its command.
- Minimize duplication of effort and optimize effectiveness by combining multiple agency efforts under a single Area Action Plan.

### Area Command Teams

National Area Command teams are managed by National Multi-Agency Coordinating (NMAC) and are comprised of the following:

- Area Commander (ACDR)
- Assistant Area Commander, Planning (AAPC)
- Assistant Area Commander, Logistics (AALC)
- Area Command Aviation Coordinator (ACAC)
- Area Command Trainees (2, as identified by the Area Commander)

Depending on the complexity of the interface between the incidents, specialists in other areas such as aviation safety or information may also be assigned.

### Unified Command

Unified Command is an application of the Incident Command System used when there is more than one agency with incident jurisdiction or when incidents cross political jurisdictions. Under Unified Command, agencies work together through their designated incident commanders at a single incident command post to establish common objectives and issue a single Incident Action Plan. Unified Command may be established at any level of incident management or area command. Under Unified Command all agencies with jurisdictional responsibility at the incident contribute to the process of:

- Determining overall strategies.
- Selecting alternatives.
- Ensuring that joint planning for tactical activities is accomplished.
- Maximizing use of all assigned resources.

#### Advantages of Unified Command are:

- A single set of objectives is developed for the entire incident.
- A collective approach is used to develop strategies to achieve incident objectives.
- Information flow and coordination is improved between all jurisdictions and agencies involved in the incident.
- All involved agencies have an understanding of joint priorities and restrictions.
- No agency's legal authorities will be compromised or neglected.

### Coordination and Support Organizations

#### Initial Attack Dispatch

Initial Attack is the planned response to a wildfire, given the wildfire's potential fire behavior. The command decision to move suppression resources is made by an authorized person at a local Initial Attack Dispatch Center.

#### Expanded Dispatch

Expanded Dispatch is the organization needed to support an incident which expands along with the Incident Command System. Expanded dispatch is

1 established when a high volume of activity indicates that increased dispatch and  
2 coordination capability is required.

### 3 4 **Expanded Dispatch Organization**

5 An Expanded Dispatch operations center may be established. The Expanded  
6 Dispatch coordinator facilitates accomplishment of goals and direction of the  
7 Agency administrator and, when activated, the Multi Agency Coordinating  
8 Group. The position may be filled by the person normally managing the day-to-  
9 day operations of the center or an individual from a higher level of management.  
10 The Expanded Dispatch center coordinator is responsible for:

- 11 • Filling and supervising necessary positions, if they are necessary, in  
12 accordance with coordination complexity.
- 13 • Implementing decisions made by the Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC)  
14 group.

### 15 16 **Expanded Dispatch Facilities and Equipment**

17 Expanded Dispatch facilities and equipment should be pre-identified, procured,  
18 and available for immediate setup. The following key items should be provided  
19 for:

- 20 • Work space separate from, but accessible to, the initial attack organization.
- 21 • Adequate office space (lighting, heating, cooling, security).
- 22 • Communications equipment (telephone, fax, computer hardware with  
23 adequate data storage space, priority use, and support personnel).
- 24 • Area suitable for briefings (agency administrators, media).
- 25 • Timetable/schedule should be implemented and adhered to (operational  
26 period changes, briefings, strategy meetings).
- 27 • A completed and authorized Continuation of Operations Plan (COOP).
- 28 • Qualified personnel on site to staff operations for the entire operational  
29

### 30 **Buying/Payment Teams**

31 Buying/Payment Teams support incidents by procuring services and supplies  
32 and renting land and equipment. These teams may be ordered when incident  
33 support requirements exceed local unit capacity. These teams report to the  
34 agency administrator or the local unit administrative officer. See the *Interagency  
35 Incident Business Management Handbook* for more information.

### 36 37 **Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) Group**

38 Multi-Agency Coordination Groups are part of the National Interagency  
39 Incident Management System (NIIMS) and are an expansion of the off-site  
40 coordination and support system. MAC Groups are activated by the Agency  
41 administrator(s) when the character and intensity of the emergency situation  
42 significantly impacts or involves other agencies. A MAC Group may be  
43 activated to provide support when only one agency has incident(s). The MAC  
44 group is made up of agency representatives who are delegated authority by their  
45 respective Agency administrators to make agency decisions and to commit

1 agency resources and funds. The MAC Group relieves the incident support  
2 organization (dispatch, expanded dispatch) of the responsibility for making key  
3 decisions regarding prioritization of objectives and allocation of critical  
4 resources. The MAC Group makes coordinated Agency administrator level  
5 decisions on issues that affect multiple agencies. The MAC Group is supported  
6 by situation, resource status, and intelligence units who collect and assemble  
7 data through normal coordination channels.

#### 8 9 **MAC Group Direction**

10 MAC Group direction is carried out through dispatch and coordination center  
11 organizations. When Expanded Dispatch is activated, MAC group direction is  
12 carried out through the expanded dispatch organization. The MAC Group  
13 organization does not operate directly with Incident Management Teams or with  
14 Area Command teams, which are responsible for on-site management of the  
15 incident.

#### 16 17 **MAC Group Activation Levels**

18 MAC groups may be activated at the local, state, regional, or national level.  
19 National level and Geographic Area level MAC Groups should be activated in  
20 accordance with the preparedness levels criteria established in the National and  
21 Geographic Area Mobilization Guides.

#### 22 23 **MAC Group Coordinator**

24 The MAC Group coordinator facilitates organizing and accomplishing the  
25 mission, goals, and direction of the MAC group. The MAC Group coordinator:

- 26 • Provides expertise on the functions of the MAC Group and on the proper  
27 relationships with dispatch centers and incident managers.
  - 28 • Fills and supervises necessary unit and support positions as needed, in  
29 accordance with coordination complexity.
  - 30 • Arranges for and manages facilities and equipment necessary to carry out  
31 the MAC group functions.
  - 32 • Facilitates the MAC group decision process. Implements decisions made  
33 by MAC group.
- 34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

### MAC Group Functions

Activation of a MAC Group improves interagency coordination and provides for allocation and timely commitment of multi-agency emergency resources.

Participation by multiple agencies in the MAC effort will improve:

- Overall situation status information.
- Incident priority determination.
- Resource acquisition and allocation.
- State and Federal disaster coordination.
- Political interfaces.
- Consistency and quality of information provided to the media and involved agencies.
- Anticipation of future conditions and resource needs.

### Managing the Incident

#### Agency Administrator Responsibilities

The agency administrator (AA) manages the land and resources on their organizational unit according to the established land management plan. Fire management is part of that responsibility. The AA establishes specific performance objectives for the Incident Commander (IC), and delegates the authority to the IC to take specific actions to meet those objectives.

AA responsibilities to a Type 1 or 2 Incident Management Team (IMT) or Fire Use Management Team (FUMT) include:

- Conduct an initial briefing to the Incident Management Team (Appendix D).
- Provide an approved and certified Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) or Wildland Fire Implementation Plan (WFIP). The WFSA is validated daily and the WFIP is validated as required.
- Complete an Incident Complexity Analysis (Appendix F & G) to accompany the WFSA.
- Issue a written Delegation of Authority (Appendix H) to the Incident Commander and to other appropriate officials (agency administrator Representative, Resource Advisor, and Incident Business Advisor). For Type 3, 4, or 5 Incidents, delegations may be written or oral. The delegation should:
  - State specific and measurable objectives, priorities, expectations, constraints, and other required direction.
  - Establish the specific time for transfer of command.
  - Assign clear responsibilities for initial attack.
  - Define your role in the management of the incident.
  - Assign a resource advisor(s) to the IMT.
  - Define public information responsibilities.
  - If necessary, assign a local government liaison to the IMT.
  - Assign an Incident Business Advisor (IBA) to provide incident business management oversight commensurate with complexity.



- 1           ➤ Direct IMT to address rehabilitation of areas affected by suppression
- 2           activities.
- 3       • Coordinate Mobilization with the Incident Commander:
- 4           ➤ Negotiate filling of mobilization order with the IC.
- 5           ➤ Establish time and location of Agency administrator briefing.
- 6           ➤ Consider approving support staff additional to the IMT as requested
- 7           by the IC.
- 8           ➤ Consider authorizing transportation needs as requested by the IC.

9

10 In situations where one agency provides fire suppression service under

11 agreement to the jurisdictional agency, both jurisdictional and protecting

12 agencies will be involved in the development of, and signatories to, the

13 delegation of authorities and the WFSA to the incident management teams.

14

15 A website for agency administrators managing a large fire incident in which a

16 IMT will be assigned is located at:

17 [http://www.fs.fed.us/r3/fire/swamgmt/admin/aa\\_guidelines/swa\\_aa\\_guidelines.h](http://www.fs.fed.us/r3/fire/swamgmt/admin/aa_guidelines/swa_aa_guidelines.htm)

18 [tm](http://www.fs.fed.us/r3/fire/swamgmt/admin/aa_guidelines/swa_aa_guidelines.htm).

### 19

### 20 **Agency Administrator Representative Responsibilities**

21 The agency administrator representative (the on-scene agency administrator) is

22 responsible for representing the political, social, and economic issues of the

23 agency administrator to the Incident Commander. This is accomplished by

24 participating in the agency administrator briefing, in the IMT planning and

25 strategy meetings, and in the operational briefings. Responsibilities include

26 representing the agency administrator to the IMT regarding:

- 27 • Compliance with the Delegation of Authority and the WFSA.
- 28 • Public Concerns (air quality, road or trail closures, smoke management,
- 29     threats)
- 30 • Public Safety (evacuations, access/use restrictions, temporary closures)
- 31 • Public Information (fire size, resources assigned, threats, concerns, appeals
- 32     for assistance)
- 33 • Socioeconomic, Political, or Tribal Concerns
- 34 • Land and Property Ownership Concerns
- 35 • Interagency and Inter-governmental Issues
- 36 • Wildland Urban Interface Impacts
- 37 • Media Contacts

### 38

### 39 **Resource Advisor Responsibilities**

40 The Resource Advisor is responsible for anticipating the impacts of fire

41 operations on natural and cultural resources and for communicating protection

42 requirements for those resources to the Incident Commander. The Resource

43 Advisor should ensure IMT compliance with the Land Management Plan and

44 Fire Management Plan direction, and provide the Incident Commander with

45 information, analysis, and advice on these areas:

- 1 • Rehabilitation requirements and standards
- 2 • Land Ownership
- 3 • Hazardous Materials
- 4 • Fuel Breaks (locations and specifications)
- 5 • Water Sources and Ownership
- 6 • Critical Watersheds
- 7 • Critical Wildlife Habitat
- 8 • Noxious Weeds
- 9 • Special Status Species (threatened, endangered, proposed, sensitive)
- 10 • Fisheries
- 11 • Poisonous Plants, Insects, and Snakes
- 12 • Mineral Resources (oil, gas, mining activities)
- 13 • Archeological Site, Historic Trails, Paleontological Sites
- 14 • Riparian Areas
- 15 • Military Issues
- 16 • Utility Rights-of-way (power, communication sites)
- 17 • Native Allotments
- 18 • Grazing Allotments
- 19 • Recreational Areas
- 20 • Special Management Areas (Wilderness Areas, Wilderness Study Areas,  
21 Recommended Wilderness, National Monuments, National Conservation  
22 Areas, National Historic Landmarks, Areas Of Critical Environmental  
23 Concern, Research Natural Areas, Wild And Scenic Rivers)

24  
25 The Resource Advisor and agency administrator representative positions are  
26 generally filled by local unit personnel. These positions may be combined and  
27 performed by one individual. Duties are stated in the *Resource Advisor's Guide*  
28 *for Wildland Fire* (NWCG PMS 313, NFES 1831, Jan 2004).

### 29 **Transfer of Command**

30 The following guidelines will assist in the transfer of incident command  
31 responsibilities from the local unit to incoming Type 1 or 2 Incident  
32 Management Team, and back to the local unit.

- 34 • The local team or organization already in place remains in charge until the  
35 local representative briefs their counterparts on the incoming team, a  
36 delegation of authority has been signed, and a mutually agreed time for  
37 transfer of command has been established.
- 38 • The ordering unit will specify times of arrival and transfer of command,  
39 and discuss these timeframes with both the incoming and outgoing  
40 command structures.
- 41 • Clear lines of authority must be maintained in order to minimize confusion  
42 and maintain operational control.
- 43 • Transfers of command should occur at the beginning of an operational  
44 period, whenever possible.

- 1 • All operational personnel will be notified on incident command  
2 frequencies when transfer of command occurs.

3  
4 **Release of Teams**

5 The release of a Type 1 or 2 IMT should follow an approved transfer of  
6 command process. The agency administrator must approve the date and time of  
7 the transfer of command. The transition plan should include the following  
8 elements:

- 9 • Remaining organizational needs and structure  
10 • Tasks or work to be accomplished  
11 • Communication systems and radio frequencies  
12 • Local safety hazards and considerations  
13 • Incident Action Plan, including remaining resources and weather forecast  
14 • Facilities, equipment, and supply status  
15 • Arrangement for feeding remaining personnel  
16 • Financial and payment processes needing follow-up  
17 • Complexity Analysis

18  
19 **Team Evaluation**

20 At completion of assignment, Incident Commanders will receive a written  
21 performance evaluation from the agency administrators prior to the teams  
22 release from the incident. Certain elements of this evaluation may not be able to  
23 be completed at the closeout review. These include; accountability and property  
24 control; completeness of claims investigation/documentation; and completeness  
25 of financial and payment documentation. The final evaluation incorporating all  
26 of the above elements should be sent to the Incident Commander within 60 days.  
27 See Appendix J for the IMT evaluation form.

28  
29 The Delegation of Authority, the WFSA, and agency administrator's direction  
30 will serve as the primary standards against which the IMT is evaluated.

31  
32 The agency administrator will provide a copy of the evaluation to the IC, the  
33 state/regional FMO, and retain a copy for the final fire package.

34  
35 The state/regional FMO will review all evaluations and will be responsible for  
36 providing a copy of evaluations documenting performance to the geographic  
37 area board managing the IMT.

38  
39 **Financial Records**

40 The ordering host unit will be responsible for retaining the incident  
41 documentation package and financial records.

### 1 **Post Wildfire Activities**

2 Each wildland fire management agency is responsible for taking prompt action  
3 to determine the need for and to prescribe and implement emergency treatments  
4 to minimize threats to life or property or to stabilize and prevent unacceptable  
5 degradation to natural and cultural resources resulting from the effects of a fire  
6 on the lands they manage.

7  
8 Damages resulting from wildland fires are addressed through four activities:

- 9 • **Wildfire Suppression Activity Damage Repair** - Planned actions taken  
10 to repair the damages to resources, lands, and facilities resulting from  
11 wildfire suppression actions and documented in the Incident Action Plan.  
12 These actions are usually implemented immediately after containment of  
13 the wildfire by the Incident Management Team before demobilization.
- 14 • **Emergency Stabilization** - Planned actions to stabilize and prevent  
15 unacceptable degradation to natural and cultural resources, to minimize  
16 threats to life or property resulting from the effects of a wildfire, or to  
17 repair/replace/construct physical improvement necessary to prevent  
18 degradation of land or resources. Emergency stabilization actions must be  
19 taken within one year following containment of a wildland fire and  
20 documented in a Burned Area Emergency Response Plan.
- 21 • **Rehabilitation** - Efforts taken within three years of containment of a  
22 wildland fire to repair or improve wildfire-damaged lands unlikely to  
23 recover naturally to management approved conditions, or to repair or  
24 replace minor facilities damaged by wildfire. These efforts are  
25 documented in a separate Burned Area Rehabilitation Plan.
- 26 • **Restoration** - The continuation of rehabilitation beyond the initial three  
27 years or the repair or replacement of major facilities damaged by the  
28 wildfire.

### 29 **Burned Area Emergency Response (BAER) Teams**

30 BAER Teams are a standing or ad hoc group of technical specialists (e.g.,  
31 hydrologists, biologists, soil scientists, etc.) that develop and may implement  
32 portions of the Burned Area Emergency Response Plans. They will meet the  
33 requirements for unescorted personnel found in Chapter 06 under “Visitors to  
34 the Fireline” when working within the perimeter of an uncontrolled wildfire.  
35 The team’s skills and size should be commensurate with the size and complexity  
36 of the wildfire.

- 37  
38 • It is the agency administrator’s (not the Incident Commander’s)  
39 responsibility to designate an interdisciplinary BAER team. However,  
40 BAER teams must coordinate closely with IC and Incident Management  
41 teams to work safely and efficiently. Initial requests for funding for BAER  
42 should be submitted to the appropriate agency administrator for approval  
43 within 7 calendar days after the total containment of the fire. If additional  
44 time is needed, extensions may be negotiated with those having approval  
45 authority.

- 1 • **DOI** - *The Department of the Interior maintains one standing National*  
2 *BAER Team with pre-identified positions listed in the National Interagency*  
3 *Mobilization Guide and are comprised of personnel from the Bureau of*  
4 *Indian Affairs, Bureau of Land Management, National Park Service, Fish*  
5 *and Wildlife Service, and Forest Service. The DOI-BAER Team is*  
6 *dispatched by the National Interagency BAER Team Dispatch*  
7 *Prioritization Criteria Evaluation. The DOI-BAER Teams should be*  
8 *requested at least 10 days prior to expected date of wildfire containment.*
- 9 • **FS** - *The Forest Service utilizes BAER Teams through a pool of resources*  
10 *with the skills identified by the receiving unit. When needed, BAER*  
11 *personnel from other units can either be contacted directly or through*  
12 *dispatch. Placing a general fire resource order for BAER team members*  
13 *via dispatch is not appropriate for ad hoc Forest Service teams. See FSM*  
14 *2523 and FSH 2509.13 for agency specific policy and direction for BAER*  
15 *team.*

### 16 **Cost Containment**

17 The primary criteria for choosing suppression strategies are to minimize costs  
18 without compromising safety. Planned and actual suppression costs must be  
19 commensurate with the values to be protected. They must be included and  
20 displayed in the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis. Even though resource  
21 benefits may result in some areas of a fire, it is inappropriate to expend  
22 suppression dollars with the explicit objective of achieving resource benefit.  
23 Indirect containment strategies are appropriate only if they are the safest or least  
24 cost option. Selection of these strategies must be carefully scrutinized when fire  
25 danger trends are rising. Long duration wildfires need to be closely evaluated  
26 by cost containment teams to ensure that operations are not occurring beyond  
27 the point of diminishing returns.  
28

29  
30 An Incident Business Advisor (IBA1) must be assigned to any fire with  
31 suppression costs of more than \$5 million. An IBA2 is advised for fires with  
32 suppression costs of \$1-5 million. If a certified IBA is not available, the  
33 approving official will appoint a financial advisor to monitor expenditures.  
34

35 Incident suppression cost objectives will be included as a performance measure  
36 in Incident Management Team evaluations.  
37

### 38 **Incident Action Plan**

39 When a written Incident Action Plan is required, suggested components may  
40 include objectives, organization, weather forecast, fire behavior forecast,  
41 division assignments, air operations summary, safety message, medical plan,  
42 communications plan, and incident map.  
43

### 44 **Incident Status Reporting**

45 The Incident Status Summary (ICS-209), submitted to the GACC, is used to  
46 report large wildland fires, and any other significant events on lands under

1 federal protection or federal ownership. Lands administered by states and other  
2 federal cooperators may also report in this manner.  
3  
4 Large fires are classified as 100 acres or larger in timber fuel types, 300 acres or  
5 larger in grass fuel types, or when a Type 1 or 2 Incident Management Team is  
6 assigned. A report should be submitted daily until the incident is contained.  
7 The agency administrator may require additional reporting times. Refer to local,  
8 zone, and/or GACC guidance for additional reporting requirements.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

## Chapter 12 Suppression Chemicals & Delivery Systems

### Policy for Use of Fire Chemicals

Use only products qualified and approved for intended use. Follow safe handling procedures and use personal protective equipment recommended on the product label and *Material Safety Data Sheet* (MSDS).

A current list of qualified products and approved uses can be found on the Wildland Fire Chemical Systems website:

- [www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire](http://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire)
- Click on Wildland Fire Chemicals
- Click the appropriate Qualified Products List

Refer to local jurisdictional policy and guidance related to use of wildland fire chemicals for protection of historic structures.

### Retardant Policy

Using approved long-term retardants in wildland fire suppression efforts is standard in fire management and planning. The retardants are most often delivered in fixed or rotor-wing aircraft. Some products are formulated specifically for delivery from ground sources.

### Foam Policy

Standard operating procedures for fire management and suppression activities involving water as the suppression or protection agent delivered by engines and portable pumps, shall include the use of Class A fire suppressant to improve the efficiency of water. The exception is near watercourses where accidental spillage or over spray of the chemical could be harmful to the aquatic ecosystem (see Environmental Guidelines page 12-03). Helicopters and Single Engine Airtankers (SEATs) can also deliver foam. Some agencies also allow application of foam from fixed-wing water scoopers.

### Water Enhancer Policy

These products may be used in structure protection within the wildland interface or on wildland fuels. These products are qualified for use in helicopter buckets and ground engines.

### Types of Fire Chemicals

#### Long-Term Retardant

Long-term retardants contain fertilizer salts that change the way fuels burn. They are effective even after the water has evaporated.

Principles of application and coverage levels are outlined in *Recommended Retardant Coverage Levels NFES 2048, PMS 440-2*. Retardant mixing,

Release Date: January 2007

1 blending, testing, and sampling requirements can be found in *Lot Acceptance,*  
2 *Quality Assurance and Field Quality Control for Fire Retardant Chemicals,*  
3 *NFES 1245, PMS 444-1.*

#### 4 5 **Fire Suppressant Foam**

6 Fire suppressant foams are combinations of wetting and foaming agents added  
7 to water to improve the effectiveness of the water. They are not effective once  
8 the water has evaporated.

9  
10 Technical guidelines for equipment operations and general principles of foam  
11 application are discussed in *Foam vs. Fire, Class A Foam for Wildland Fires,*  
12 *NWCG, PMS 446-1, NFES 2246, 2nd ed., October 1993, and Foam vs. Fire,*  
13 *Aerial Applications, NWCG, PMS 446-3, NFES 1845, October 1995.*

#### 14 15 **Water Enhancers for Wildland Fire Suppression**

16 Water enhancers, such as fire fighting gels, are products added to water to  
17 improve one or more of the physical properties of water. These products are  
18 suited for exposure protection for vertical surfaces. They are not effective once  
19 the water has evaporated. Water enhancers are typically applied from ground  
20 equipment and especially suited to exposure protection for vertical surfaces.  
21 They are fully approved for use in helicopter bucket and engine application. See  
22 the Qualified Product List for updated uses.

#### 23 24 **General Safety Criteria**

25 All wildland fire chemicals must meet minimum requirements with regard to  
26 aquatic and mammalian toxicity, which includes acute oral toxicity, acute  
27 dermal toxicity, primary skin irritation, and primary eye irritation (*International*  
28 *Specification for Fire Suppressant Foam for Wildland Fires, Aircraft or Ground*  
29 *Application, July 2000.*)

30  
31 Personnel involved in handling, mixing, and applying fire chemicals or solutions  
32 will be trained in proper procedures to protect their health and safety, as well as  
33 that of the environment.

34  
35 Personnel must follow the manufacturer's recommendations, including use of  
36 PPE (i.e. goggles, gloves, eyewash kits on site) as found on the product label  
37 and product *Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)*. Approved fire chemicals are  
38 mildly to severely irritating to the eyes. Anyone involved with or working in the  
39 vicinity of fire chemical concentrates should use protective splash goggles.

40  
41 Human health risk from accidental drench with retardant can be mitigated by  
42 removing any residue from exposed skin by washing with water.  
43 Containers of any fire chemical, including backpack pumps and engine tanks,  
44 should be labeled to alert personnel that they do not contain plain water, and that  
45 the contents must not be used for drinking purposes. Slickness is a hazard at  
46 storage areas and unloading and mixing sites. Because all fire chemical



1 concentrates and solutions contribute to slippery conditions, all spills must be  
2 cleaned up immediately, preferably with a dry absorbent pad or granules.

3  
4 Personnel applying foam should stand in untreated areas. A foam blanket can be  
5 dangerous to walk through because it conceals ground hazards. Foam readily  
6 penetrates and deteriorates leather boots, resulting in wet feet and potentially  
7 ruined leather.

8  
9 All safety precautions associated with ground crews near retardant drops also  
10 apply to aerial foam drops.

#### 11 **Aerial Application Safety**

12 Persons downrange, but in the flight path of intended retardant drops, should  
13 move to a location that will decrease the possibility of being hit with a drop.

14  
15  
16 Persons near retardant drops should be alert for objects (tree limbs, rocks, etc.)  
17 that the drop could dislodge.

18  
19 During training or briefings, inform field personnel of environmental guidelines  
20 and requirements for fire chemicals application and avoid contact with natural  
21 bodies of water.

22  
23 Notify incident or host authorities promptly of any fire chemicals applied within  
24 300 feet of, or spilled into, a body of water. The incident or host authorities  
25 must immediately contact appropriate regulatory agencies and specialists within  
26 the local jurisdiction. Also spills will be immediately reported to Wildland Fire  
27 Chemicals Systems in Missoula, Montana at phone 406-329-3900 or to  
28 individuals listed in website referenced above.

29  
30 Avoid dipping from rivers or lakes with a helicopter bucket containing residual  
31 fire chemicals. Set up an adjacent reload site and manage the fire chemicals in  
32 portable tanks, or terminate the use of chemicals for that application.

33  
34 Quality control maintenance and safety requirements dictate that mixing or  
35 blending of retardants be accomplished by standard approved methods.  
36 Powdered or liquid retardants must be blended or mixed at the proper ratio prior  
37 to being loaded into the aircraft.

#### 38 **Environmental Guidelines for Delivery of Fire Chemicals near Waterways**

##### 39 **Definition**

40  
41 *Waterway* - Any body of water including lakes, rivers, seeps, intermittent  
42 streams and ponds whether or not they contain aquatic life.

43  
44  
45  
46

1 **Aerial Application Guidelines**

2 Avoid aerial or ground application of fire chemicals within 300 feet of  
3 waterways.

4  
5 These guidelines do not require the pilot-in-command to fly in such a way as to  
6 endanger his or her aircraft, other aircraft, structures, or compromise ground  
7 personnel safety.

8  
9 **Exceptions**

10 When alternative line construction tactics are not available due to terrain  
11 constraints, congested area, life and property concerns, or lack of ground  
12 personnel, it is acceptable to anchor the fire chemical application to the  
13 waterway. When anchoring a fire chemical line to a waterway, use the most  
14 accurate method of delivery in order to minimize placement of retardant or foam  
15 in the waterway.

16  
17 Deviations from these guidelines are acceptable when life or property is  
18 threatened, and the use of fire chemicals can be reasonably expected to alleviate  
19 the threat. When potential damage to natural resources outweighs possible loss  
20 of aquatic life, the agency administrator may approve a deviation from these  
21 guidelines.

22  
23 **Environmental Procedures for Application of Fire Chemicals**

24  
25 **Threatened and Endangered (T&E) Species**

26 The following provisions are guidance for complying with the emergency  
27 Section 7 consultation procedures of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) with  
28 respect to aquatic species. These provisions do not alter or diminish an agency's  
29 responsibilities under (ESA).

30  
31 Where aquatic T&E species or their habitats are potentially affected by aerial  
32 application of retardant or foam, the following additional procedures apply:

- 33 • As soon as practical after the aerial application of fire chemicals near  
34 waterways, determine whether the aerial application has caused any  
35 adverse effect on T&E species or their habitat using the following criteria:  
36 ➤ Aerial application of fire chemicals outside 300 feet of a waterway is  
37 presumed to avoid adverse effects to aquatic species and no further  
38 consultation for aquatic species is necessary.  
39 ➤ Aerial application of fire chemicals within 300 feet of a waterway  
40 requires that the unit administrator determine whether there have been  
41 any adverse effects to T&E species within the waterway.  
42 ➤ If the action agency determines that there were adverse effects on  
43 T&E species or their habitats, then the agency must consult with Fish  
44 and Wildlife Service (FWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service  
45 (NMFS) as required by 50 CFR 402.05 (Emergencies). Procedures  
46 for emergency consultation are described in the *Interagency*

- 1            *Consultation Handbook*, Chapter 8 (March 1998). In the case of a  
2            long duration incident, emergency consultation should be initiated as  
3            soon as practical during the event. Otherwise, post-event consultation  
4            is appropriate. The initiation of the consultation is the responsibility  
5            of the unit administrator. These procedures shall be documented in a  
6            Biological Assessment (BA). All occurrences of adverse effects will  
7            be immediately reported to Wildland Fire Chemicals Systems in  
8            Missoula, Montana at phone 406-329-3900 or to individuals listed in  
9            website referenced above.
- 10          ➤ Each agency is responsible for ensuring that their appropriate agency  
11          specific guides and training manuals reflect these standards.

## 13 **Ground Application of Fire Suppressant Foams**

### 15 **Proportioners**

16 Proportioners are designed to provide an appropriate mix of foam concentrate  
17 and water during pumping operations, rather than relying on batch mixing to  
18 prepare foam solutions. Both manual and automatic proportioner systems are  
19 available. Specific agency standards may require the use of a specific type of  
20 system. Proportioners should be flushed after every operational period of use.

21  
22 Agency standards for foam proportioners on engines are an automatically  
23 regulated proportioners, such as Robwen Flowmix 500, or FoamPro 1600.  
24 These devices are available as a foam kit for use with portable pumps.  
25 Automatic proportioners are required for compressed air foam systems to  
26 prevent slug flow.

- 27 • *FS - Manually regulated proportioners, such as around-the-pump*  
28 *proportioners, in-line and by-pass eductors, and suction-side regulators,*  
29 *are acceptable for remote portable pump use when the operator*  
30 *understands the device limitations.*

### 32 **Wet Water**

33 Using foam concentrates at a mix ratio of 0.1 percent will produce a wet water  
34 solution.

### 36 **Conventional Nozzles and Backpack Pumps**

37 Mix ratio is 0.1 - 0.3%. Hydraulic considerations are the same as water.

### 39 **Aspirating Nozzles**

40 Mix ratio is 0.2 - 1.0%. But generally 0.5%, depending on nozzle, “foaminess”  
41 of concentrate used, and type of application. Adjust the ratio to best meet needs  
42 and objectives. Foam production and delivery should occur as readily as water  
43 delivery.

### 44 **Compressed Air Foam Systems (CAFS) Operating Standards**

- 45 • Keep static air and water pressures equal.
- 46 • Start with a 0.3% mix ratio; adjust if necessary.

Release Date: January 2007

- 1 • Typical operation with 1 cfm of air for every gpm of water; adjust if  
2 necessary.
- 3 • Employ a motionless mixer or 100 feet of hose to develop foam in the  
4 hose.
- 5 • Foam production and delivery should occur as readily as water delivery.
- 6 • Recommended minimum hose diameter is 1.5 inches when using foam on  
7 wildland/urban interface and vehicle fires.
- 8 • CAFS Safety - Mandatory training for personnel operating a CAFS  
9 includes: operating the nozzle, working around charged hoselays, and how  
10 to prevent slug flow.

## Chapter 13 Training & Qualifications

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

### Introduction

Agency standards for training and qualifications which may exceed the minimum standards established by National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) are coordinated through the National Fire and Aviation Executive Board. Such additional standards will be approved by the Fire Directors, and implemented through the Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS).

### Policy

It is agency policy that only qualified personnel will be assigned duties in wildland fire suppression or prescribed fire. All employees assigned dedicated fire program management responsibilities at the local, geographic area, or national level shall meet established interagency and agency competencies (knowledge, skills, and abilities) and associated qualifications. The NWCG, *Wildland Fire Qualifications Systems Guide* PMS 310-1 is the policy.

Requirements for fire management positions are outlined in the *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards and Guide*, referred to as the IFPM Standard. The supplemental Qualification Standard for professional GS-0401 Fire Management Specialist positions, approved by the Office of Personnel Management, is also included in the IFPM Standard. *The Interagency Fire Program Management Qualification Standards and Guide* can be found in its entirety on the IFPM website: <http://www.ifpm.nifc.gov>

- **FS** - Standards which may exceed the minimum standards established by NWCG are identified in FSH 5109.17. AD hires will meet FSH 5109.17 qualification standards.
- **NPS**- L380 Fireline Leadership is recommended training for single resource bosses; L-381 Incident Leadership is recommended training for RXB1.

### Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS)

The Incident Qualifications and Certification System (IQCS) is the fire qualifications and certification record keeping system. The Responder Master Record report provided by the IQCS meets the agency requirement for maintaining fire qualification records. The system is designed to provide managers at the local, state/regional, and national levels with detailed qualification, experience, and training information needed to certify employees in wildland fire positions. The IQCS is a tool to assist managers in certification decisions, however, it does not replace the manager's responsibility to validate that employees meet all requirements for position performance based on standards.

1 A hard copy file folder will be kept for each employee. The contents will  
2 include, but are not limited to: training records for all agency required courses,  
3 evaluations from assignments, position Task Book verification, yearly updated  
4 IQCS forms, and Responder Master Record (RPTC028) from IQCS.

5 All records will be stored and/or destroyed in accordance with agency policies.

- 6 • **BLM** - *These policies can be found at:*  
7 *<http://www.blm.gov/nhp/records/blmgrs/toc.html>*

#### 9 **Certification of Non-Agency Personnel**

10 Non-agency firefighters will be certified by state or local fire departments, or  
11 private training providers with approved Memorandum of Understanding  
12 (MOU) through their local GACC. Agencies will not assist in the  
13 administration, or sponsor the Work Capacity Test (WCT), as the certifying  
14 agency.

#### 16 **Incident Qualifications Card (Red Card)**

17 The agency administrator (or delegate) is responsible for annual certification of  
18 all agency and Administrative Determined (AD) personnel serving in wildland  
19 and prescribed fire positions. Agency certification is issued annually in the form  
20 of an Incident Qualification Card (Red Card), which certifies that the individual  
21 is qualified to perform in a specified position. The Red Card must be reviewed  
22 for accuracy and signed by the agency administrator or delegated official. The  
23 agency administrator, fire manager, and individual are responsible for  
24 monitoring medical status, fitness, training, performance, and for taking  
25 appropriate action to ensure the employee meets all position performance  
26 requirements.

27  
28 Training, medical screening, and successful completion of the appropriate WCT  
29 must be properly accomplished. All Red Cards issued to agency employees,  
30 with the exception of Emergency Firefighter (EFF)-paid or temporary  
31 employees at the FFT2 level, will be printed using the IQCS. Red Cards issued  
32 to EFF or temporary employees at the FFT2 level may be printed at the local  
33 level without use of the IQCS.

34  
35 Each agency will designate employees at the national, regional/state, and local  
36 levels as Fire Qualifications Administrators, who ensure all incident experience,  
37 incident training, and position Task Books for employees within the agency are  
38 accurately recorded in the IQCS. All records must be updated annually or  
39 modified as changes occur.

40  
41 *NPS - Certification for type 1 Command and General Staff positions will be*  
42 *done at the national office level; certification for type 2 positions and for FUMI*  
43 *will be done at the regional level. All other positions may be certified at the*  
44 *local unit level.*

45  
46

### 1 **The Incident Qualifications Card Expiration Dates**

- 2 • Red Card positions requiring Work Capacity Tests (WCT) are valid  
3 through the fitness expiration date listed on the card.
- 4 • Red Card positions not requiring WCT for issuance are valid for 12 months  
5 from the date the card was signed by a certifying official.

### 7 **Qualification System**

#### 9 **Minimum Training Requirements**

10 All personnel filling ICS positions on the fireline must have completed S-130,  
11 *Firefighter Training*, S-190, *Introduction to Wildland Fire Behavior*, L-180,  
12 *Human Factors on the Fireline* and I-100.

- 13 • **NPS** - *It is NPS policy that two or more assignments be accomplished after*  
14 *completing a Position Task Book, and receiving certification, before an*  
15 *individual begins movement to the next higher level. It is also NPS policy*  
16 *to require two or more qualified assignments be accomplished in a*  
17 *position before an individual may become a position performance*  
18 *evaluator. Exceptions to this should be rare and well founded. The only*  
19 *exceptions to this policy are unit leader positions leading to Planning*  
20 *Section Chief, Logistics Section Chief, or Finance Section Chief.*  
21 *Subordinate unit leader positions require a minimum of one assignment*  
22 *after the PTB completion and position certification.*
- 23 • **FS** - *Forest Service direction is found in FSH 5109.17.*

#### 25 **Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training**

26 Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training is required for all personnel  
27 participating in wildland fire who may be subject to assignments on the fireline.  
28 Any unescorted visitors must meet the requirements specified in Chapter 06 of  
29 this volume. Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training must include the  
30 following core topics:

- 31 • **Avoiding Entrapments** - Use training and reference materials to study the  
32 risk management process as identified in the *Incident Response Pocket*  
33 *Guide* and rules of engagement as appropriate to the participants, e.g.,  
34 LCES, Standard Firefighting Orders, Eighteen Watch Out Situations,  
35 Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA) direction, Fire Management  
36 Plan priorities, etc.
- 37 • **Current Issues** - Review and discuss identified “hot topics” as found on  
38 the current *Wildland Fire Safety Training Annual Refresher* (WFSTAR)  
39 website. Review forecasts and assessments for the upcoming fire season  
40 and discuss implications for firefighter safety.
- 41 • **Fire Shelter** - Review and discuss last resort survival. Conduct “hands-  
42 on” fire shelter inspections. Practice shelter deployments in applicable  
43 crew/module configurations. No “live fire” exercises for the purpose of  
44 fire shelter deployment training will be conducted.

- 1 • **Other Hazards and Safety Issues** - Choose additional hazard and safety  
2 subjects, which could include SAFENET, current safety alerts, site/unit  
3 specific safety issues and hazards.

4  
5 These core topics must be sufficiently covered to ensure that personnel are  
6 aware of safety concerns and procedures and can demonstrate proficiency in fire  
7 shelter deployment. The minimum refresher training hour requirements for each  
8 agency is identified below. Training time may be extended in order to  
9 effectively complete this curriculum or to meet local training requirements.

- 10 • **BLM** - 4 hours  
11 • **FWS** - 8 hours  
12 • **NPS** - 8 hours  
13 • **FS** - 8 hours

14  
15 Annual Fireline Safety Refresher Training will have a 12-month currency.  
16 A web site, <http://www.nifc.gov/wfstar/index.htm>, titled *Wildland Fire Safety*  
17 *Training Annual Refresher* (WFSTAR) is available to assist in this training.

- 18 • **BLM** - The “Do What’s Right” training is required annual training but is  
19 not a prerequisite for issuance of a red card.  
20 • **FS** - The Incident Complexity Analysis found in Appendix G will be shared  
21 with all Type 3, 4, & 5 Incident Commanders. Review of this guide should  
22 be a part of your annual refresher training.

23  
24 Entrapment avoidance and deployment protocols are identified in the *Incident*  
25 *Response Pocket Guide* (PMS No. 461/NFES No.1077). The guide contains a  
26 specific “Risk Management Process” and “Last Resort Survival Checklist”.

27  
28 An *Incident Response Pocket Guide* will be issued to every fireline supervisor.

#### 30 **Non-NWCG Agencies’ Qualifications**

31 Personnel from other agencies who do not subscribe to the NWCG qualification  
32 standards may be used on agency managed fires. However, agency fire  
33 managers must ensure these individuals are only assigned to duties  
34 commensurate with their abilities, agency qualifications, and equipment  
35 capabilities.

36  
37 For prescribed fires evaluated to have low complexity, the agency and its local  
38 cooperators will jointly agree on qualification requirements. An agency can also  
39 establish its own qualifications for higher complexity prescribed fires where the  
40 resources of other agencies are not utilized. For prescribed fires which are of  
41 moderate complexity or higher and on which resources of more than one agency  
42 are utilized, the minimum qualifications established in NWCG 310-1 are  
43 required. (*NWCG PMS 310-1, page 11*)

- 44 • **BLM/NPS/FWS** - Other agencies personnel, meeting NWCG 310-1,  
45 prerequisites, can participate in and receive certificates for successful



1 completion of BLM/NPS/FWS taught courses. BLM/NPS/FWS employees  
2 can complete the Task Blocks, Evaluation Record and Verification/  
3 Certification sections of a cooperating organizations employee Position  
4 Task Book. BLM/NPS/FWS employees will not initiate or complete the  
5 Agency Certification sections of Position Task Book for non-agency  
6 employees.

### 8 **Qualification and Certification Process**

9 Each unit with fire management responsibilities will establish a Red Card  
10 qualification and certification process. In areas cooperating with other federal,  
11 state, or local agencies, an interagency qualification and certification committee  
12 should include representatives from each unit. These qualification and  
13 certification committees provide management oversight and review of the  
14 wildland and prescribed fire positions under their jurisdiction. The committee  
15 also:

- 16 • Ensures that qualifications generated by IQCS or other agency systems for  
17 employees are valid by reviewing the training and experience of each  
18 employee.
- 19 • Evaluates if each employee possesses the personal characteristics  
20 necessary to perform the wildland and prescribed fire positions in a safe  
21 and efficient manner.
- 22 • Makes recommendations to the appropriate agency administrator or  
23 designee who is responsible for final certification signature.
- 24 • Develops interagency training needs and sponsors courses that can be  
25 offered locally.
- 26 • Ensures training nominees meet minimum requirements for attending  
27 courses.
- 28 • *NPS - For type 2 complexity qualifications final verification of the*  
29 *Position Task Book will be completed by a regional certifier.*
- 30 • *NPS - For type 1 complexity qualifications final verification of the*  
31 *Position Task Book will be completed by a national certifier.*

### 33 **Physical Fitness**

#### 35 **Physical Fitness and Conditioning**

36 Agency administrators are responsible for ensuring the overall physical fitness  
37 of firefighters. The agency administrator may authorize employees who are  
38 available and/or serving in wildland fire positions that require a physical fitness  
39 rating of arduous, one hour each day for fitness condition. Non fire personnel  
40 who hold arduous ratings on their red card may be authorized up to three hours  
41 per week of duty time for fitness conditioning. All other wildland firefighting  
42 personnel with a rating other than arduous may be authorized up to three hours  
43 per week of duty time for fitness conditioning. Individuals who have a position  
44 with an arduous physical requirement may be periodically tested (check FS  
45 policy re: union agreement) during the fire season to ensure they are retaining  
46 the required level of fitness and conditioning.

**Release Date: January 2007**

1 Fitness conditioning periods may be identified and structured to include aerobic  
2 and muscular exercises. Team sports are not authorized for fitness conditioning.  
3 Chapters 7, 8, and 9 of *Fitness and Work Capacity, 2nd ed. (1997)*, and the  
4 FireFit Program (<http://www.nifc.gov/FireFit/index.htm>) provide excellent  
5 guidance concerning training specifically for the pack test, aerobic fitness  
6 programs, and muscular fitness training.

- 7 • **FS** - Forest Service direction is found in FSH 5109.17.

### 9 **Medical Examinations**

10 Agency administrators and supervisors are responsible for the occupational  
11 health and safety of their employees performing wildland fire activities, and may  
12 require employees to take a medical examination at any time.

13  
14 Established medical qualification programs, as stated in 5 CFR 339, provide  
15 consistent medical standards in order to safeguard the health of employees  
16 whose work may subject them or others to significant health and safety risks due  
17 to occupational or environmental exposure or demand.

18  
19 Information on any medical records is considered confidential and must be kept  
20 in the employee's medical file.

### 22 **Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards**

23 The Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards  
24 continue to be implemented throughout the DOI and FS organizations. Those  
25 units who have not yet implemented the new standards must continue to comply  
26 with the current agency standards as stated under Agency Specific Medical  
27 Examinations section below until implementation of the new standards is  
28 accomplished. Additional information regarding the Federal Interagency  
29 Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards program can be obtained  
30 at [www.nifc.gov/medical\\_standards](http://www.nifc.gov/medical_standards).

31  
32 All permanent, career-seasonal, temporary, Student Career Experience Program  
33 (SCEP) employees, and AD/EFF who participate in wildland fire activities  
34 requiring a fitness level of arduous must participate in the Federal Interagency  
35 Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards program at the appropriate  
36 level (see Medical Examination Requirements Appendix N) and must be  
37 medically cleared prior to attempting the WCT.

38  
39 Under the Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification  
40 Standards, the *Health Screen Questionnaire* (HSQ) will only be required for  
41 arduous duty AD/EFF hires less than 45 years of age. The HSQ is not required  
42 prior to taking the WCT for all other employment categories.

43  
44 No employee or applicant who fails to meet the Federal Interagency Wildland  
45 Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards as a seasonal/temporary or  
46 permanent employee may be hired as an AD/EFF.

1 **Agency Specific Medical Examinations**

2 This section applies only to those units who have not yet implemented the  
3 Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards for  
4 arduous duty and for all employees and AD/EFF who participate in wildland fire  
5 activities requiring a fitness level of moderate or light.

6

7 The *Health Screen Questionnaire* (HSQ) will be utilized as a means to identify  
8 individuals who may be at risk in taking the Work Capacity Test (WCT) and  
9 recommend an exercise program and/or medical examination prior to taking the  
10 WCT.

11

12 If any “Yes” answer is indicated on the HSQ, a medical examination is required  
13 prior to the employee taking the WCT. If there is a known pre-existing medical  
14 condition that is already being monitored under medical care (e.g., high blood  
15 pressure), a medical clearance statement will be provided by the physician in  
16 lieu of a medical examination prior to taking WCT.

17

18 Medical examinations will be performed utilizing the U.S. Civil Service  
19 *Commission Certificate of Medical Examination Form*, SF-78. Stress EKGs are  
20 not required as part of the medical examination and will only be approved if  
21 recommended and administered by the medical examining physician. Cost for  
22 exams will be borne by the home unit. If medical findings during exam require  
23 further evaluation, then the cost of any further evaluation or treatment is borne  
24 by the employee/applicant.

25

26 The examining physician will submit the completed SF-78 (and applicable  
27 supplements) to the employee’s servicing human resources office, where it will  
28 be reviewed and retained in the employee’s medical file.

29

- 30 • *NPS - “Wildland Firefighter” Defined: Those employees who perform*  
31 *duties of a hazardous and/or strenuous nature are targeted. Therefore,*  
32 *within this section, “wildland firefighter” hereinafter refers to an*  
33 *employee whose wildland fire position(s) qualifications require an*  
34 *“Arduous” fitness level, as defined in the current PMS 310-1 “Wildland*  
35 *and Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide”*
- 36 • *NPS - For health and fitness purposes, those who are fire-qualified at less*  
37 *than the Arduous fitness level are not required to meet the mandatory*  
38 *fitness program requirements of DO-57 for wildland fire management.*  
39 *However, they are strongly encouraged to participate in the voluntary*  
40 *fitness program, and must still meet physical fitness/work capacity*  
41 *requirements as outlined in 310-1 “Wildland and Prescribed Fire*  
42 *Qualification System Guide” for positions with Moderate and Light fitness*  
43 *requirements.*
- 44 • *NPS - Health Screening: Arduous duty medical exams must be taken once*  
45 *every 3 years by wildland firefighters. They do not include stress EKGs,*  
46 *except for those 41 years or older if required by the examining physician.*  
*Those cases would be considered exceptional. FIREPRO funding will not*

- 1 *be used to pay for stress EKGs, except in exceptional cases, which require*  
2 *prior approval by the regional fire management officer.*
- 3 • *NPS - FIREPRO funding may be used to pay for medical exams for*  
4 *mandatory fitness program participants within the following limits:*
    - 5 ➤ *NPS - Those who meet the definition of “wildland firefighter” will*  
6 *have costs of all required medical examinations paid for by*  
7 *FIREPRO, not to exceed \$350. Anything in excess of \$350 requires*  
8 *prior approval of the regional fire management officer. This includes*  
9 *recent requirements for blood screenings.*
    - 10 ➤ *NPS - In the event an employee-selected physician indicates that an*  
11 *EKG or other advanced test is needed, the government may require a*  
12 *second opinion from an appointed physician.*
  - 13 • *NPS - The law enforcement medical exam for NPS rangers, who are*  
14 *collateral duty wildland firefighters, will suffice for wildland fire health*  
15 *screening purposes.*
  - 16 • *NPS - Employees requiring medical exams on the 3-year cycle will have*  
17 *exams conducted prior to taking the Arduous fitness WCT (Pack Test).*

### 18 **Health Screen Questionnaire (HSQ)**

19 Title 5 CFR Part 339 - Medical Qualification Determinations, which provides a  
20 determination of an individual’s fitness-for-duty, authorizes solicitation of this  
21 information.  
22

23  
24 The HSQ can be found in Appendix L.

25  
26 The information on the HSQ is considered confidential and once reviewed by  
27 the test administrator to determine if the WCT can be administered, it must be  
28 kept in the employee’s medical file (EMF). This file may only be viewed by  
29 Human Resource Management (HRM) or Safety personnel.

- 30 • *FS - Servicing Personnel Office will notify the test administrator once the*  
31 *employee is cleared to complete the WCT.*

### 32 **Work Capacity Tests (WCTs) Administration**

33  
34 The Work Capacity Tests (WCT) is the official method of assessing wildland  
35 firefighter fitness levels. See “*Work Capacity Tests for Wildland Firefighters,*  
36 *Test Administrator’s Guide*” PMS 307, NFES 1109.

37  
38 WCT Administrators must ensure that WCT participants have been medically  
39 cleared, either through *Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards* or  
40 agency specific medical examination.

41  
42 WCTs are administered annually to all employees, including AD/EFF who will  
43 be serving in wildland fire positions that require a fitness level. The currency  
44 for the WCT is 12 months.  
45

- 1 The WCT Record (see Appendix M) captures information that is covered under  
2 the Privacy Act and should be maintained in accordance with agency Freedom  
3 of Information Act (FOIA) guidelines.  
4
- 5 Administration of the WCT of non-federal firefighters is prohibited for liability  
6 reasons. Potential emergency firefighters who would be hired under Emergency  
7 Hire authority by the agency must be in AD pay status or sign an agency-  
8 specific volunteer services agreement when given the WCT.  
9
- 10 A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) shall be developed and approved for each field  
11 office prior to administrating the WCT.  
12
- 13 Document using the WCT Record (see Appendix M). This document must be  
14 retained until the next testing. Units may also be requested to provide data from  
15 these records to assist in the evaluation of the WCT process.  
16
- 17 Personnel taking the WCT will only complete the level of testing (Pack, Field,  
18 Walk) required by the highest fitness level identified for a position on their red  
19 card. To further clarify, employees shall not take the WCT unless they have a  
20 red card qualification that requires it, and only at the fitness level required by  
21 that position as identified in the NWCG 310-1 or agency specific guidance or  
22 policy.  
23
- 24 Test results must also be entered in the IQCS annually to update the fitness level  
25 and date that will appear on the Red Card. Physical fitness dates entered in  
26 IQCS will reflect the date the employee passed the fitness test.
- 27 • *NPS - For those parks that experience severe winter conditions and must*  
28 *test personnel during those conditions, work capacity testing may be*  
29 *conducted using industrial grade treadmills. This least-preferred option*  
30 *should only be considered when all other indoor facilities are unavailable*  
31 *(gyms, indoor tracks, malls, etc.), and requires Regional Fire Management*  
32 *Officer approval. For safety reasons, these treadmills must have suitable*  
33 *handrails and kill-switches, preferably switches physically attached to the*  
34 *user via a cord. The Job Hazard Analysis must address all possible*  
35 *balance/fall mitigations. Specific questions are answered in the "Work*  
36 *Capacity Administrators Guide" (PMS 307,NFES 1109).*

### 37 **WCT Retesting**

38 Those who do not pass the WCT will be provided another opportunity to retest.  
39 Employees will have to wait at least 48 hours before retaking the WCT. If an  
40 employee sustains an injury (verified by a licensed medical provider) during a  
41 test, the test will not count as an attempt. Once an injured employee has been  
42 released for full duty, the employee will be given time to prepare for the test (not  
43 to exceed 4 weeks). The numbers of retesting opportunities that will be allowed  
44 include:  
45

- 1 • Three opportunities for permanent employees required to pass a test for  
 2 duties in the fire program.
- 3 • One opportunity for temporary employees required to pass a test (a second  
 4 chance maybe provided at the discretion of fire management).
- 5 • **FS** - *The Forest Service also uses the WCT as the official method of*  
 6 *assessing wildland firefighter fitness levels. The specific direction,*  
 7 *Implementation Guide, Health Screen Questionnaire, and required*  
 8 *processes can be found at the following web site: <http://www.fs.fed.us/fire/>*  
 9

### 10 WCT Categories

11 The *NWCG Wildland Fire Qualification System Guide, 310-1* identifies fitness  
 12 levels for specific positions. There are three fitness levels - Arduous, Moderate,  
 13 and Light - which require an individual to demonstrate their ability to perform  
 14 the fitness requirements of the position. Duties in the “None” category are  
 15 normally performed in a controlled environment, such as an incident base.

- 16 • **BLM/FWS** - *Law Enforcement physical fitness standard is accepted as*  
 17 *equivalent to a “light” WCT work category.*  
 18

### 19 Work Capacity Test

Work Category	Test	Distance	Weight	Time
Arduous	Pack Test	3 miles	45 lb.	45 min.
Moderate	Field Test	2 miles	25 lb.	30 min.
Light	Walk Test	1 mile	None	16 min.

- 20
- 21 • **Arduous** - Duties involve field work requiring physical performance with  
 22 above average endurance and superior conditioning. These duties may  
 23 include an occasional demand for extraordinarily strenuous activities in  
 24 emergencies under adverse environmental conditions and over extended  
 25 periods of time. Requirements include running, walking, climbing,  
 26 jumping, twisting, bending, and lifting more than 50 pounds; the pace of  
 27 the work typically is set by the emergency conditions.
- 28 • **Moderate** - Duties involve field work requiring complete control of all  
 29 physical faculties and may include considerable walking over irregular  
 30 ground, standing for long periods of time, lifting 25 to 50 pounds,  
 31 climbing, bending, stooping, twisting, and reaching. Occasional demands  
 32 may be required for moderately strenuous activities in emergencies over  
 33 long periods of time. Individuals usually set their own work pace.
- 34 • **Light** - Duties mainly involve office type work with occasional field  
 35 activity characterized by light physical exertion requiring basic good  
 36 health. Activities may include climbing stairs, standing, operating a  
 37 vehicle, and long hours of work, as well as some bending, stooping, or  
 38 light lifting. Individuals can usually govern the extent and pace of their  
 39 physical activity.

## Chapter 14 Firefighting Personnel

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

### Introduction

Firefighting personnel from all federal agencies, state organizations, and the private sector are used in the suppression and management of wildland fires. These resources fill all positions in the Incident Management System.

### Leadership

The most essential element of successful wildland firefighting is competent and confident leadership. Leadership means providing purpose, direction, and motivation for wildland firefighters working to accomplish difficult tasks under dangerous, stressful circumstances. This concept can be applied to all individuals and not just those in a leadership role.

### Policy

Requirements for fire management positions are outlined in the *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualifications Standards and Guide*, referred to as the IFPM Standard. The supplemental Qualification Standard for professional GS-0401 Fire Management Specialist positions, approved by the Office of Personnel Management, is also included in the IFPM Standard. The *Interagency Fire Program Management Qualification Standards and Guide* can be found in its entirety on the IFPM website: <http://www.ifpm.nifc.gov>

All individuals filling positions within a fire management organization must be qualified according to agency direction found in *PMS 310-1 National Interagency Incident Management System Wildland Qualifications Guide*.

- **FS - FS5109.17 - Fire and Aviation Management Qualifications Handbook.**

### Minimum Age Requirements for Hazardous Duty Assignments on Federal Incidents

Persons under 18 years old will not perform hazardous duties during wildland fire management operations on federal jurisdictions.

### Engine Modules

Staffing levels and specific requirements for engine personnel may be found in Chapter 15, Fire Fighting Equipment.

### Helicopter Modules

Staffing levels and specific requirements for helicopter personnel may be found in Chapter 17, Aviation.

### Smokejumpers

Smokejumpers provide professional and effective fire suppression, fuels reduction, and fire management services to help land managers meet objectives.

1 **Policy**

2 Smokejumper operations are guided by direction in the *Interagency*  
3 *Smokejumper Operations Guide*.

4

5 Each base will comply with smokejumper operations standards. The arduous  
6 duties, specialized assignments, and operations in a variety of geographic areas  
7 require smokejumpers to have uniform training, equipment, communications,  
8 organization, and operating procedures.

- 9 • **BLM** - *Smokejumper operations use the ram air (square) parachute*  
10 *exclusively.*
- 11 • **FS** - *FS smokejumper operations are guided by direction in FSH 5709.14,*  
12 *and the Interagency Smokejumper Operations Guide. Smokejumpers use*  
13 *the round FS14 parachute system exclusively.*

14

15 **Smokejumper Organization**

16 The operational unit for smokejumpers is “one load.”

- 17 • **BLM** - *A load is typically one plane with pilot(s), one or two spotters, and*  
18 *eight smokejumpers.*
- 19 • **FS** - *A load is typically 8-20 smokejumpers and varies as per aircraft type.*

20

21 Concurrence with National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) must be  
22 obtained prior to configuring smokejumpers as a Type 2 IA crew.

23

24 **Coordination & Dispatch**

25 Smokejumpers are a national resource and are ordered according to geographic  
26 area or national mobilization guides.

- 27 • **BLM** - *Specific information on the coordination, dispatch, ordering, and*  
28 *use of BLM smokejumpers in the contiguous 48 states can be found in the*  
29 *BLM Boise Smokejumpers User Guide, and in the Alaska Fire Service*  
30 *operational procedures, policies, and guidelines. Contact the BLM*  
31 *smokejumpers in Boise at (208) 387-5426 or the Alaska smokejumpers in*  
32 *Ft. Wainwright at (907) 356-5670 for these publications.*
- 33 • **FS** - *FS bases have operations plans pertinent to each base.*

34

35 **Communications**

36 All smokejumpers carry programmable radios and are proficient in their use and  
37 programming procedures.

38

39 **Transportation**

40 Smokejumper retrieval is accomplished by coordinating with the requesting  
41 dispatch center. More detailed information can be found in the guides  
42 mentioned above.

43

44

45



**1 Safety**

2 All aviation and parachute operations will be accomplished in accordance with  
3 standard operating procedures and regulations.

**5 Training**

6 To ensure proficiency and safety, smokejumpers complete annual training that  
7 covers aspects of aviation, parachuting, fire suppression tactics, administrative  
8 procedures, and safety, related to the smokejumper mission and fire operations.  
9 The training program for first-year smokejumpers is four weeks long.

10 Candidates are evaluated to determine:

- 11 • Level of physical fitness
- 12 • Ability to learn and perform smokejumper skills
- 13 • Ability to work as a team member
- 14 • Attitude
- 15 • Ability to think clearly and remain productive in a stressful environment

**17 Physical Fitness Standards**

18 The national minimum standards for smokejumpers are:

- 19 • 1.5 mile run in 11:00 minutes or less
- 20 • 45 sit-ups in 60 seconds
- 21 • 25 pushups in 60 seconds
- 22 • 7 pull-ups
- 23 • 110 lb. packout over 3 miles/level terrain/90 minutes
- 24 • Successful completion of the WCT at the arduous level.

**26 Interagency Hotshot Crews**

27 Interagency Hotshot Crews (IHCs) provide an organized, mobile, and skilled  
28 hand crew for all phases of wildfire suppression.

**30 Policy**

31 IHC standards provide consistent planning, funding, organization, and  
32 management of the agency IHCs. The sponsoring unit will ensure compliance  
33 with the established standards. The arduous duties, specialized assignments, and  
34 operations in a variety of geographic areas required of IHCs dictate that training,  
35 equipment, communications, transportation, organization, and operating  
36 procedures are consistent for all agency IHCs.

37  
38 As per agency policy all IHCs will be managed under the *National Interagency  
39 Hotshot Crew Operations Guide* (NIHCOG).

- 40 • ***BLM/NPS - BLM Preparedness Review Checklist #12 (Hotshot Crew)***  
41 *supercedes the checklist found in the NIHCOG.*

**43 Certification**

44 Annual certification of IHC's is required prior to being made available for  
45 assignment as an IHC. For certification the crew superintendent will:

- 1 • Submit a completed NIHCOG Appendix C to the local unit Fire  
2 Management Officer for approval.
- 3 • Upon approval, the local unit Fire Management Officer will submit the  
4 signed Appendix C to the State/Regional Fire Management Officer.
- 5 • Upon approval, the State/Regional Fire Management Officer will notify the  
6 Geographical Coordinating Committee and NICC of the crew's status.

7

### 8 **IHC Organization**

9 Individual crew structure will be based on local needs using the following  
10 standard positions: Superintendent, Assistant Superintendent, Squad Leader,  
11 Skilled Firefighter, and Crewmember.

12

### 13 **Availability Periods**

14 All IHCs must be certified annually prior to initial assignment. Submit a  
15 completed "Appendix C" from the *NIHCOG* prior to the crew being made  
16 available for any incident assignment as an IHC. Any IHC not meeting all of  
17 the requirements in "Appendix C" before, or during, the crew's availability  
18 period will be available as an IHC(t). The Crew Superintendent is responsible to  
19 inform local supervisor and the local GACC of any required changes in the  
20 crew's typing. IHCs will be available to meet or exceed availability periods  
21 specified in *NIHCOG* 2001 (Revised 2004).

- 22 • *BLM - IHC crewmembers will receive 40 hours of basic or refresher*  
23 *training before their first fire assignment in a fire season. Refresher*  
24 *training will include, but is not limited to, crew safety, risk management,*  
25 *firefighter safety, fire behavior, communications, and organization. The*  
26 *final responsibility for crew availability will rest with the Superintendent's*  
27 *certification to local unit management that all training is complete. The*  
28 *minimum tour of availability excluding required training periods for BLM*  
29 *IHCs will be 130 calendar days for crews in the lower 48 states and 90*  
30 *calendar days for crews in Alaska.*
- 31 • *NPS/FS - IHCs follow the NIHCOG, including minimum tours. In some*  
32 *regions, tours may exceed the minimum based on preparedness and fuels*  
33 *funding levels, or non-fire funding for these resources.*

34

### 35 **Communications**

36 IHCs will provide a minimum of five programmable multi-channel radios per  
37 crew as stated in the *NIHCOG*.

38

### 39 **Transportation**

40 Crews will be provided adequate transportation. The number of vehicles used to  
41 transport a crew should not exceed five. All vehicles must adhere to the  
42 certified maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) limitations.

43

44

45

1

**2 Other Hand Crews**

3

**4 Policy**

5 All crews must meet minimum crew standards as defined in Appendix T as well  
6 as any additional agency, state, or contractual requirements. Typing will be  
7 identified at the local level with notification made to the local GACC.

8

**9 Crew Types****10 • Agency Crews**

11 Agency hand crews consist of qualified agency personnel and are  
12 organized on a local basis. These crews are designated as Type 2 or Type  
13 2 IA.

**14 • State Crews**

15 State crews are organized under the auspices of individual states. These  
16 crews may be designated as Type 1, Type 2, or Type 2 IA. These crews  
17 include organized state inmate crews.

**18 • Emergency Firefighter Crews (EFF)**

19 These crews are usually Type 2 crews consisting of agency sponsored on  
20 call personnel who meet the requirements for Type 2 IA or Type 2 as  
21 defined in Appendix T.

**22 • Contract Crews**

23 These organized crews consist of personnel trained, equipped, and certified  
24 by a private contractor and must meet the contractual specifications as  
25 stated in their state or national crew contracts.

26 • **FS** - *The FS endorses the National Minimum Standards for crews and  
27 applies FSH 5109.17 for training requirements.*

28

**29 Fire Use Modules**

30 • **NPS** - *The National Park Service has Fire Use Modules. The primary  
31 mission and priority of the modules is to provide skilled and mobile  
32 personnel to assist with Wildland Fire Use (WFU) in the areas of  
33 planning, fire behavior monitoring, ignition, and holding. Secondary  
34 priorities follow in the order below:*

35 ➤ *Support burn unit preparation.*

36 ➤ *Assist with fire effect plot work.*

37 ➤ *Support mechanical hazardous fuel reduction projects.*

38 • **NPS** - *As an interagency resource, the modules are available nationally  
39 throughout the fire season. Each module is comprised of a module leader,  
40 assistant leader and three to eight module members. See the Fire Use  
41 Module Operation Guide for specifics. Modules are mobilized and  
42 demobilized through established ordering channels through the GACCs.*

43

**44 Agency Certified Positions**

45 As a supplement to the qualifications system, certain agencies have identified  
46 the additional positions of Prescribed Fire Burn Boss 3 (RXB3) - see Chapter

**Release Date: January 2007**

**14-5**

1 18; Engine Operator (ENOP) - see Chapter 15; and Chainsaw Operators and  
2 Fallers listed below.

3

#### 4 **Chainsaw Operators and Fallers**

5 The agencies have established the following minimum qualification and  
6 certification process for Chainsaw Operators (Red Card certified as Faller A):

- 7 • Successful completion of S-212, including the field exercise, or those  
8 portions of S-212 appropriate for Faller A duties.
- 9 • Agency administrator (or delegate) certification of qualifications after  
10 verification that training is successfully completed.
- 11 • Documentation must be maintained for individuals.
- 12 • The individual tasks required for completion of the “A” Task Book and the  
13 final evaluation for the “A” level saw operators must be verified or signed  
14 by a qualified “B or C” level saw operator.
- 15 • The individual tasks required for completion of the “B” Task Book must be  
16 evaluated by a qualified “B” or “C” level operator. The Final Evaluator  
17 Verification for “B” level operators must be signed by a “C” level saw  
18 operator.
- 19 • The individual tasks required for completion of the “C” Task Book must be  
20 evaluated by a qualified “C” level operator. The Final Evaluator  
21 Verification for “C” level operators must be signed by a state approved  
22 “C” level certifier.
- 23 • Each of the states/regions will certify and maintain a list of their current  
24 “C” class saw operators who they approve to be “C” class certifiers.
- 25 • The certification of “C” class certifiers will remain the responsibility of the  
26 agency administrator or delegate.
- 27 • All fire related (red carded) saw operation qualifications are maintained  
28 through the IQCS system and will have a currency of five years.
- 29 • **FS** - FS direction can be found in FSH 5109.17 and FSH 6709.11.
- 30 • **FWS/NPS** - Reference the BLM/FWS/NPS position task book. Found at:  
31 <http://www.fire.blm.gov/training/blmtrng/PDFs/Faller/PTBFallerABC.pdf>
- 32 • **FWS/NPS** - Exceptions to the above policy are:
  - 33 ➤ The individual tasks required for completion of the “B” Task Book  
34 and the final evaluation for the Class “B” saw operations must be  
35 verified by a qualified Class “B” or “C” saw operator.
  - 36 ➤ The individual tasks required for completion of the “C” Task Book  
37 and the final evaluation for the Class “C” saw operators must be  
38 verified by a region approved Class “C” Final Evaluator.
  - 39 ➤ Each of the regions will certify and maintain a list of current,  
40 qualified Class “B” and “C” saw operators, approved as Class “B”  
41 or “C” Final Evaluators.
  - 42 ➤ The certification of “C” class evaluators will remain the  
43 responsibility of the regional agency administrator or delegate.

## Chapter 15 Firefighting Equipment

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

### Introduction

The agency wildland fire program equipment resources include engines, dozers, water tenders, and other motorized equipment for fire operations.

### Policy

Each state/region will comply with established standards for training, equipment, communications, organization, and operating procedures required to effectively perform arduous duties in multi-agency environments and various geographic areas.

Approved foam concentrate may be used to improve the efficiency of water, except near waterways where accidental spillage or over spray of the chemical could be harmful to the aquatic ecosystem, or other identified resource concerns.

### Driving Standard

Refer to the current driving standards for each individual agency in Chapter 06.

### Firefighting Engines

#### Operational Procedures

All engines will be equipped, operated, and maintained within guidelines established by the Department of Transportation (DOT), regional/state/local operating plans, and procedures outlined in *BLM Manual H-9216, Fire Equipment and Supply Management*, or agency equivalent. All personnel assigned to agency fire engines will meet all gear weight, cube, and manifest requirements specified in the *National Mobilization Guide*.

#### Fire Engine Staffing

An ENGB will be with every engine, and the minimum staffing is two individuals for Type 6 and Type 7 engines.

For Type 3, 4, and 5 engines, minimum staffing is three individuals, including a Single Resource Boss for each engine.

- **BLM Fire Engine Staffing**
  - *Minimum staffing for Type 3, 4, and 5 engines is one ENGB and two FFT2s.*
  - *Minimum staffing for Type 6 and 7 engines is one ENGB and one FFT2.*
- **FWS Fire Engine Staffing**
  - *Minimum staffing for Type 3 engine is one ENGB and two FFT2s.*
  - *Minimum staffing for Type 4, 5, 6 and 7 engines is one ENGB and one FFT2 (off Refuge).*

- 1       ➤ *Target staffing for Type 4, 5 and 6 engines is one ENGB, one ENOP*  
2       *and one FFT2.*
- 3       ➤ *Minimum staffing for Type 4, 5, 6 and 7 engines (on Refuge lands) is*  
4       *one ENOP and one FFT2.*
- 5       • ***NPS - Staffing levels*** - *Engines of any type when responding to off-park*  
6       *assignments, will be staffed by an ENGB and the appropriate number of*  
7       *Module Members. Type 6 or 7 engines may be supervised by an ENOP on*  
8       *in-park fires only. For an engine supervised by an ENOP when used for*  
9       *initial attack (on in-park fires only), the ENOP must also be minimally*  
10       *ICT5 qualified. Type 3, 4, or 5 engines, regardless of assignment location,*  
11       *will be minimally supervised by an ENGB.*
- 12       • ***NPS*** - *Type 6 and 7 engines will have a minimum crew of two – an ENGB*  
13       *or ENOP (in-park only), and an Engine Module Member.*
- 14       • ***NPS*** - *Type 3, 4, or 5 engines will have a minimum crew size of three, an*  
15       *ENGB, an ENOP and one Engine Module Member; or an ENGB and two*  
16       *Engine Module Members.*
- 17       • ***NPS - Working Capital Fund (WCF)/Non-WCF, Additional***  
18       ***requirements***
- 19       • ***NPS*** - *WCF engines are identified below.*
- 20       • ***NPS*** - *All engines will be typed in accordance with the specifications*  
21       *identified in the 410-1. Minimum engine staffing requirements:*
- 22       ➤ *Approved WCF Type 6 or 7 engines during the defined fire season is*  
23       *3 personnel effective 7 days per week.*
- 24       ➤ *Approved Working Capital Fund (WCF) Type 3, 4, or 5 engines*  
25       *during the defined fire season is 5 personnel effective 7 days per*  
26       *week.*
- 27       ➤ *Non-WCF engines (or WCF engines outside defined fire season),*  
28       *Type 6 or 7 engines is a minimum of 2.*
- 29       ➤ *Non-WCF engines (or WCF engines outside defined fire season),*  
30       *Type 3, 4, or 5 engines is a minimum of 3.*
- 31       • ***FS*** - *A single Resource Boss may supervise a type 6 or 7 engine.*

### 32 **Supplemental Performance Standards for Fire Engine Operators**

33 The Engine Module Member (EMM) and Engine Operator (ENOP)  
34 supplemental standards were created to provide managers and firefighters  
35 consistent training and performance standards for firefighters moving from  
36 Firefighter Type 1 (FFT1) to Engine Boss (ENGB). The supplemental standards  
37 are intended to develop firefighter skills and to improve overall performance.  
38 These standards are not part of the NWCG *Wildland Fire Qualifications*  
39 *Subsystem Guide (NWCG 310-1).*

### 40 **Engine Module Member (EMM) Supplemental Performance Standards**

- 41
- 42
- 43 • Minimum FFT2 qualification.
- 44 • Ability to maintain inventory in a constant state of fire readiness.

- 1 • Ability to use, check condition of, and identify repair/replacement needs as  
2 identified in *Firefighters Guide NFES 1571*. All tools and equipment must  
3 meet refurbishment standards specified in *Fire Equipment Storage and*  
4 *Refurbishment NFES 2249*.
- 5 • Working knowledge of hose pack types and how to safely and efficiently  
6 deliver water to the fire.
- 7 • Working knowledge of hose identification and use. See *Wildland Fire*  
8 *Hose Guide NFES 1308*.
- 9 • Ability to identify fittings and nozzles, understand use, capabilities,  
10 limitations, and perform maintenance.
- 11 • *FS - The FS recommends the performance requirements for each FFT2.*  
12

### 13 **Engine Operator (ENOP) Supplemental Performance Standards**

- 14 • All EMM standards stated above, plus
- 15 • Minimum FFT1 qualification.
- 16 • Successful completion of L-280- Followership to Leadership.
- 17 • Successful completion of PMS 419 Engine Operator Course, or Geographic  
18 Area Engine Academies
- 19 • Ability to perform safe and effective stationary pumping operations.
- 20 • Ability to perform multi-engine mobile attack safely and efficiently.
- 21 • Demonstrated knowledge of policy, strategies, tactics, and hazards of urban  
22 interface firefighting.
- 23 • Understand capabilities, limitations, and joint operations with municipal fire  
24 apparatus, including pressures, flow rates, and potential effects on wildland  
25 fire equipment.
- 26 • Ability to use engine protection lines and to protect engine through effective  
27 positioning.
- 28 • Knowledge of pump theory and operation. Ability to effectively apply this  
29 knowledge to fire situations. Ability to troubleshoot pump/valve problems  
30 in various fire and drill situations.
- 31 • Ability to perform pump package maintenance to manufacturer/agency  
32 standards and keep pump package in a constant state of fire readiness.  
33 Ability to troubleshoot equipment problems and develop solutions/repair  
34 needs. Ability to perform required pump test to ensure pump/plumbing are  
35 operating to specifications. Ability to keep accurate maintenance log.
- 36 • Ability to effectively apply calculations and formulas relating to fire  
37 hydraulics, including friction loss. Knowledge of pump capabilities and  
38 limitations (GPM, PSI, elevation gain and loss, etc).
- 39 • Ability to perform simple hoselay, including initial layout and effective  
40 delivery of water to fire.
- 41 • Ability to perform progressive hoselay, including initial layout and effective  
42 delivery of water to fire.
- 43 • Ability to perform effective hoselay troubleshooting and develop effective  
44 solutions to problems.

- 1 • Ability to perform foam equipment maintenance, including flushing engine  
2 foam proportioner according to the manufacturer's recommended  
3 procedures.
- 4 • Ability to efficiently produce different types of foam from nozzle(s).
- 5 • Ability to apply drafting theory. Ability to draft from external source and  
6 fill engine tank, and draft from external source and deliver water through a  
7 hoselay.
- 8 • Application of safe and effective hydrant use. Ability to set up engine for  
9 hydrant water delivery.
- 10 • Vehicle maintenance capability adequate to maintain vehicle per  
11 manufacturer's/agency standards and keep vehicle in a constant state of fire  
12 readiness. Ability to troubleshoot equipment problems, develop solutions,  
13 and make repairs.
- 14 • Ability to perform effective winterization of apparatus and pump package to  
15 protect from potential freeze damage.
- 16 • **FS - The FS recommends the performance requirements for each ENOP.**  
17
- 18 • **BLM - Engine Module Leader (EML)-Agency Specific Position**  
19 **Minimum Qualifications**
  - 20 ➤ *ICT4, ENOP, ENGB.*
  - 21 ➤ **BLM - Additional Required Training**  
22 *I-200, S-200, S-231, S-234, S-260, S-270.*
  - 23 ➤ **BLM - Additional Performance Requirements**
  - 24 ➤ **BLM - Same as for ENOP, plus the following:**
  - 25 ➤ **BLM - Supervision**  
26 *The Engine Module Leader is responsible for the overall operation of*  
27 *the module's activities. Directs module personnel during fire*  
28 *preparedness review, suppression activities, fuels management, and*  
29 *project work. Provides direction to the module commensurate with*  
30 *members' qualifications and experience.*
  - 31 ➤ **BLM - Equipment Capability**  
32 *Has a thorough knowledge of tactical equipment capabilities and*  
33 *limitations, and their relationship to fuels, topography, and fire*  
34 *behavior.*
  - 35 ➤ **BLM - Training**  
36 *Provides and facilitates training of personnel through mentoring,*  
37 *formal and informal instruction. Identifies training needs in the*  
38 *Individual Development Plan (IDP) and performs Task Book*  
39 *management for module members.*
  - 40 ➤ **BLM - Administration**  
41 *Performs administrative duties relating to the operation of the*  
42 *module, including (but not limited to time and attendance,*  
43 *procurement activities (credit card), personnel management*  
44 *(recruitment and hiring), IDP development, and property*  
45 *management.*



- 1       ➤ **BLM - Coordination**
- 2           *Develops and maintains working relationships with BLM*
- 3           *counterparts, cooperators, other agencies, general public, and media.*
- 4       ➤ **BLM - Safety**
- 5           *Ensures compliance with safety procedures and policies and*
- 6           *mitigates potentially hazardous situations.*
- 7       ➤ **BLM - Physical Fitness**
- 8           *Train, test, and evaluate module members to ensure that required*
- 9           *physical fitness standards are met.*
- 10       ➤ **BLM - Communication**
- 11           *Ensures that Module Members receive situational briefings. Provides*
- 12           *briefings during daily work activities, fireline duties, and fireline*
- 13           *transitions. Solicits and provides feedback.*
- 14       ➤ **BLM - Equipment Development & Evaluation**
- 15           *Identifies problems with BLM equipment and suggests possible*
- 16           *solutions. Provides feedback to equipment development groups.*
- 17           *Tests and evaluates prototype equipment through the use of*
- 18           *deficiency reporting.*
- 19       • **NPS/FS - The NPS/FS recommends the performance requirements for the**
- 20           *Engine Module Leader as outlined in the Interagency Fire Program*
- 21           *Management Qualifications Standard and Guide.*

22

### 23 **Engine Typing**

24 Engine Typing and respective standards are identified in the *NWCG Fireline*  
25 *Handbook*, 410-1.

26

### 27 **Engine Water Reserve**

28 Engine Operators will maintain at least 10 percent of the pumpable capacity of  
29 the water tank for emergency engine protection and drafting.

30

### 31 **Chocks**

32 At least one chock will be carried on each engine and will be properly utilized  
33 whenever the engine is parked or left unattended. This includes engine  
34 operation in a stationary mode without a driver “in place.”

35

### 36 **Fire Extinguisher**

37 All engines will have at least one 5 lb. ABC-rated (minimum) fire extinguisher,  
38 either in full view or in a clearly marked compartment.

39

### 40 **Nonskid Surfaces**

41 All surfaces will comply with National Fire Protection Association (*NFPA*)  
42 *1906 Standards for Wildland Fire Apparatus* (6.4.3.) guidelines.

43

### 44 **First Aid Kit**

45 Each engine shall carry, in a clearly marked compartment, a fully equipped 10-  
46 person first aid kit.

**1 Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)**

2 Supervisors must ensure that the maximum allowable weight of the vehicle is  
3 not exceeded. For commercially designed highway vehicles used in off-  
4 highway applications the Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) shall not exceed 90% of  
5 the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and shall not exceed 90% of the  
6 Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) on any axle.

7  
8 For commercially designed off-highway vehicles, the Gross Axle Weight  
9 Ratings (GAWR) do not need to be reduced but must not be exceeded for off-  
10 highway travel.

**11 Speed Limits**

12 Posted speed limits will not be exceeded.

**13 XXX Lighting**

14  
15 All new orders for fire engine apparatus will include an overhead lighting  
16 package in accordance with statewide standards. It is recommended that the  
17 lighting package meet NFPA 1906 standards. Engines currently in service may  
18 be equipped with overhead lighting packages.

**19 Colors**

20  
21 Lighting packages containing blue lights are not allowed and must be replaced.  
22 Blue lights have been reserved for law enforcement and must not be used on fire  
23 vehicles. A red, white, and amber combination is the accepted color scheme for  
24 fire.

**25 Light Use**

26  
27 While off-road and/or during suppression, prescribed fire or other emergency  
28 activities, headlights and taillights shall remain illuminated at all times while the  
29 vehicle is in operation. Overhead lighting (or other appropriate emergency  
30 lights) shall be illuminated whenever visibility is reduced to less than 300 feet.

- 31 • *NPS - Vehicle Color and Marking. Vehicles dedicated to wildland fire*  
32 *activities shall be white in color and have a single four-inch wide red*  
33 *reflective stripe placed according to NFPA 1906 (NFPA 1906 7-6.2 1995*  
34 *edition). The word "FIRE" red with white background color will be*  
35 *centered on the front fenders. "FIRE" may also be placed on the front and*  
36 *rear of the vehicle. The NPS Arrowhead will be placed on the front doors.*  
37 *The size and placement of the arrowhead will be as specified in RM-9. An*  
38 *identifier will be placed on the vehicle according to local zone or GACC*  
39 *directions. Roof numbers will be placed according to local zone*  
40 *procedures.*

**41 On-Board Flammable Liquid Storage**

42  
43 Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations state, "only  
44 approved metal containers, of not more than 5 gallons capacity, having a  
45 spring-closing lid and spout cover and so designed that it will safely relieve  
46

1 *internal pressure when subjected to fire exposure, be used for storing or*  
2 *transporting flammable liquids” (29 CFR 1910.106). To comply with OSHA*  
3 *requirements and agency directives, only OSHA approved, type II metal safety*  
4 *cans should be used. Approved are the 2-in-1 polyethylene containers*  
5 *(Dolmars) used to fill chainsaws and steel Jerry cans that are used as a fuel tank*  
6 *for Mark III pumps. Cans must be clearly marked as to their content (e.g.,*  
7 *gasoline, diesel, drip torch fuel). Dolmars must also be marked with the fuel oil*  
8 *ratio and the date of the saw gas mix so its suitability for use can be easily*  
9 *determined.*

- 10 • ***BLM - Drip Torch Fuel Transportation and Dispensing***  
11 *Reference Instruction Memorandum FA IM. 2005-030. This IM provides*  
12 *direction for drip torch fuel transportation and dispensing to bring BLM*  
13 *equipment and practices into compliance with applicable regulations and*  
14 *nationally recognized standards. It also provides direction on procurement*  
15 *of new equipment.*

#### 16 **Fire Engine Maintenance Procedure and Record**

17 Apparatus safety and operational inspections will be accomplished either on a  
18 post-fire or daily basis. Offices are required to document these inspections.  
19 Periodic maintenance (as required by the manufacturer) shall be performed at  
20 the intervals recommended and properly documented. All annual inspections  
21 will include a pump gallons per minute (GPM) test to ensure the pump/plumbing  
22 system is operating at desired specifications.  
23

#### 24 **Engine Inventories**

25 An inventory of supplies and equipment carried on each vehicle is required to  
26 maintain accountability and to obtain replacement items lost or damaged on  
27 incidents. The standard inventory for engines is found in Appendix R  
28

#### 29 **Water Tenders**

##### 30 **Water Tender Operators Performance Standards**

##### 31 **Water Tender Operator (Support)**

- 32 • **Qualifications:** CDL (tank endorsement).
- 33 • **Staffing:** A water tender (Support) may be staffed with a crew of one (a  
34 driver/operator) when it is used in a support role as a fire engine refill unit  
35 or for dust abatement. These operators do not have to pass the Work  
36 Capacity Test (WCT) but are required to take annual refresher training.  
37

##### 38 **Water Tender Operator (Tactical)**

39 Tactical use is defined as “direct fire suppression missions such as pumping  
40 hoselays, live reel use, running attack, and use of spray bars and monitors to  
41 suppress fires.”

- 42 • **Qualifications:** ENOP, CDL (tank endorsement)
- 43 • **Staffing:** Tactical water tenders will carry a minimum crew of two:
  - 44 > One ENOP

45 **Release Date: January 2007**

46 **15-7**

- 1       ➤ One Engine Module Member

2

### 3 **Dozers/Tractor Plows**

4

#### 5 **Policy**

6 Agency personnel assigned as dozer/tractor plow operators will meet the  
7 training standards for a Firefighter 2 (FFT2). This includes all safety and annual  
8 refresher training. While on fire assignments, all operators and support crew  
9 will meet PPE requirements including the use of aramid fiber clothing, hard  
10 hats, fire shelters, boots, etc.

- 11 • ***FWS** - Dozer/tractor plow Operators must complete Intermediate Fire  
12 Behavior (S-290) and the FWS Heavy Equipment Safety Training course  
13 SAF2002 for dozer and/ or SAF2000 for Agriculture Tractor. Additional  
14 training which supports development of knowledge and skills includes S-  
15 232 and S-233 respectively, other positions that meet currency  
16 requirements is none.*

#### 18 **Physical Fitness Standards**

- 19 • ***BLM/FWS** - All employee dozer/tractor plow operators will meet the WCT  
20 requirements at the Moderate level before accepting fire assignments.*  
21 • ***FS** - FS dozer operators refer to 5134.32.*

22

#### 23 **Operational Procedures**

- 24 • Agency owned and operated dozer/tractor plows will be equipped with  
25 programmable two-way radios, configured to allow the operator to  
26 monitor radio traffic.
- 27 • Agency dozer/tractor plows with non-red carded operators and all contract  
28 dozer/tractor plows will have agency supplied supervision when assigned  
29 to any suppression operations.
- 30 • Contract or offer-for-hire dozers must also be provided with radio  
31 communications, either through a qualified dozer/tractor plow boss or an  
32 agency-supplied radio. Contract dozer/tractor plows will meet the  
33 specifications identified in their agreement/contract.
- 34 • Operators of dozer/tractor plows and transport equipment will meet DOT  
35 certifications and requirements regarding the use and movement of heavy  
36 equipment, including driving limitations, CDL requirements, and pilot car  
37 use.

38

#### 39 **All Terrain Vehicles (ATV)/Utility Vehicles (UV)**

##### 40 **Policy**

41 The operation of ATV/UV is high risk and should be utilized only when their  
42 use is essential to accomplishment of the mission and not as a matter of  
43 convenience. Because of the high risk nature, agencies have developed specific  
44 operational policy as highlighted below:

- 1 • Specific authorization for ATV/UV use is required. Refer to current  
2 agency policy.
- 3 • All personnel authorized to operate an ATV must first complete agency  
4 specific or manufacturer training in safe operating procedures and  
5 appropriate PPE.
- 6 • Refer to agency specific guidelines on required frequency of ATV  
7 refresher training.
- 8 • Required PPE includes helmet (DOT, ANSI-90, or SNELL M-95  
9 approved), eye protection (goggles, face shield, or safety glasses), gloves,  
10 long sleeves, long pants, and leather boots (minimum 8" height).
- 11 • The standard wildland hardhat will not be worn while operating an ATV.
- 12 • Except in emergency situations, no passengers will be carried unless  
13 vehicle is designed by the manufacturer to carry operator and passengers.
- 14 • Operating speed will be appropriate for the conditions and terrain.
- 15 • ATV training shall include safe operation while carrying loads.
- 16 • Loads shall be mounted and secured as to not affect the vehicle's center of  
17 gravity.
- 18 • Load weights shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
- 19 • A risk assessment must be completed and approved by the supervisor prior  
20 to vehicle operation.
- 21 • **BLM** - Refer to *BLM Interim Policy - Utilization of Off-Road Vehicles*  
22 *(ORVs) IM 2005-148*.
- 23 • **BLM** - Refresher training is required every 3 years for all off-road  
24 vehicles (ORVs). Refresher training consists of a field "check-ride," at  
25 minimum. The ATV refresher will be conducted by an ASI Certified  
26 Instructor.
- 27 • **FWS/NPS** - Exceptions to the above policy are:
  - 28 ➤ SPH-4, SPH-5, or other comparable flight helmets meet the DOT  
29 requirements for a motorcycle helmet and may be used in lieu of.
  - 30 ➤ Standard fire hardhats or flight helmets are required for ATV use  
31 when on the fireline under low operating speeds. (Motorcycle helmets  
32 have not yet been tested and approved for fireline use).
  - 33 ➤ Chinstraps must be used.
  - 34 ➤ A motorcycle helmet or flight helmet will be required when operating  
35 to and from fire management activities and while loading and  
36 unloading the ATV.
- 37 • **NPS** - All personnel authorized to operate an ATV must first complete  
38 training in safe operating procedures from a nationally recognized source  
39 such as the ATV Safety Institute ATV Rider Course  
40 (<http://www.atvsafety.org>) or as required by state statute. Safe operating  
41 procedures information is also available from the National Off-Highway  
42 Vehicle Conservation Council  
43 ([http://www.nohvcc.org/html/ohv\\_safety.htm](http://www.nohvcc.org/html/ohv_safety.htm))

- 1 • *NPS - Annual refresher training must be conducted in accordance with an*
- 2 *approved JHA.*
- 3 • *FS - Refer to Health and Safety Code Handbook 6709-11.*
- 4 • *FWS - Refer to Service Manual 243 FW 6 Off Road Utility Vehicle Safety.*

#### 6 **Vehicle Cleaning/Noxious Weed Prevention**

7 To reduce the transport, introduction, and establishment of noxious weeds or  
8 other biological contaminants on the landscape due to fire suppression activities,  
9 fire suppression and support vehicles should be cleaned at a predestinated area  
10 prior to leaving the incident. Onsite fire equipment should be used to  
11 thoroughly clean the undercarriage, fender wells, tires, radiator, and exterior of  
12 the vehicle. The cleaning area should also be clearly marked to identify the area  
13 for post fire control treatments, as needed.

#### 15 **Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations**

16 Fire Remote Automated Weather Stations (FRAWS) are portable weather  
17 stations that pack up into a single container and may be utilized in any location  
18 to monitor local weather conditions. FRAWS are intended for use on or near the  
19 fireline and are rapidly relocated to points desired by Fire Behavior Analysts  
20 (FBAs) for real time weather data. Fire Managers and FBAs use RAWS  
21 weather data to predict fire behavior, prescription times, fire weather  
22 forecasting, canyon, and ridgetop winds.

24 National resource FRAWS systems are cached at National Interagency Fire  
25 Center (NIFC) and may be ordered through standard equipment resource  
26 ordering systems. Maintenance and recalibration of these stations must be  
27 coordinated with the NIFC Remote Sensing/Fire Weather Support Unit  
28 (RSFWSU).

#### 30 **Ignition Devices**

##### 32 **Aerial Ignition Devices**

33 Information on types of aerial ignition devices, operational guidelines and  
34 personnel qualifications may be found in the *Interagency Aerial Ignition Guide*.

##### 36 **Ground Ignition Devices**

- 37 • *BLM - Guidance and direction for use and procurement of approved*
- 38 *ground ignition equipment and the transportation and dispensing of drip*
- 39 *torch fuel can be found in: Instruction Memorandum No. OF&A 2005-030,*
- 40 *7/20/05, Drip Torch Fuel Transportation and Dispensing Direction.*
- 41 • *NPS - Agency direction may be found in the 04/04/03 Memorandum Y14*
- 42 *(9560) Aerial and Ground Ignition Equipment.*
- 43 • *FWS - specific information on ignition devices may be found in the*
- 44 *January 28, 2003 Memorandum: "Direction for Use and Purchase of*
- 45 *Aerial and Ground Ignition Equipment."*
- 46 • *FS - direction is found in FSH5109.32a and 6709.11.*

## Chapter 16 Communications

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

### Radio Communications

Radio communications provide for the flow of tactical information needed for the command/control of personnel and resources.

### Policy

Agency specific policies for radio communications may be found in:

- *Department of Interior, Department Manual, Radio Communications Handbook (377 DM).*
- *USDA Forest Service Handbook (FSH 6609.14 chapters 10-40 and Forest Service Manual (FSM) 6600 Systems Management Chapter 6640 - Telecommunications.*

### Radio Contracts

Contracts specifying the requirements for radios have been let and may be found for the:

- Department of Interior Project 25 Digital Radio contract at <http://www.blm.gov/natacq/IDIQ/index.html>
- USDA Forest Service National Radio Contract at <http://www.fs.fed.us/business/2002%20awards/>.
- **BLM** - *Currently the Thales Racal P25 handheld, the EF Johnson 5100 P25 handheld, and the Relm/Bendix King DPHX handheld have been approved for fire use by the BLM. Approved radios have software version requirements and hardware upgrades that must be completed prior to use on fire assignments.*
- **FS/FWS/NPS** - *The Thales Racal, EF Johnson 5100, Motorola XTS5000, Relm/Bendix King DPH, and Datron Guardian handhelds have all been approved for fire use by the National Interagency Incident Communications Division (NIICD).*

*For information on software and hardware requirements and approved radios, contact the NWTSU at (208) 672-7880 ext. 103.*

### Dispatch Recording Devices

- **BLM** - *Recording devices will be used by each BLM dispatch office or an interagency office dispatching BLM resources. The purpose is to record radio communications during emergency operations. This will ensure that in the event of an accident, investigators will be provided with an accurate record of events during reviews of those incidents.*

**1 Radio Frequency Management**

- 2 • FM frequency assignments for normal operations or initial attack ground  
3 operations are made on a permanent basis and are requested through the  
4 state office ISO frequency manager to the Washington Office frequency  
5 manager.
- 6 • The NIFC Communications Duty Officer (CDO) coordinates and assigns  
7 incident frequencies at the national level. They will also assign  
8 Communications Coordinators (COMC) when necessary to support a  
9 specific Geographic Area(s). See the National Mobilization Guide for  
10 additional information.
- 11 • Mutual-aid agreements for frequency sharing can be made at the local  
12 level.
- 13 • A mutual-aid frequency sharing agreement is valid only in the specific  
14 locale it originates in. These agreements do not authorize the use of a  
15 shared frequency in any other area. NIFC national fire frequencies are not  
16 to be used for these agreements.
- 17 • Do not use a frequency unless authorized to do so by communications  
18 personnel at the local, state, regional or national level.
- 19 • Initial attack AM air operations frequencies will be assigned by the NIFC  
20 CDO and FM air operations frequencies will be facilitated/assigned by the  
21 NIFC CDO. These assignments will be on an interagency basis and  
22 coordinated with the GACCs.
- 23 • On Type 1 or 2 incidents, the Communications Unit Leader (COML) will  
24 request, assign, and report to the NIFC CDO/COMC, all frequencies used  
25 on the incident. This would include the request and assignment of aircraft  
26 frequencies. The ICS-205 and ICS-220 are always a part of the Incident  
27 Action Plan (IAP) and distributed at every operational period briefing.
- 28 • The COML will contact the NIFC CDO, or the COMC if assigned, for  
29 additional FM and AM frequencies. Requests for aviation frequencies will  
30 be placed through established ordering channels through NICC and will be  
31 filled by the NIFC CDO or COMC. COML's will ensure that the host  
32 agency Aviation Dispatcher and the NIFC CDO or COMC has the current  
33 ICS-220 for their incident.
- 34 • Radios being used in wildland firefighting operations must be able to  
35 function in both wideband (25.0 Khz) mode and narrowband (12.5 Khz)  
36 mode. Remove radios from the system that cannot be programmed to  
37 operate in the narrowband mode.
- 38 • When incident management teams are pre-positioned in a geographic area,  
39 consideration will be given to pre-positioning a communication system for  
40 immediate deployment by the team(s) when assigned to an incident. Pre-  
41 positioning will be based on equipment availability and/or priorities  
42 established by NMAC at NIFC.



- 1 • When prepositioned in a field unit or geographical area, consideration will  
2 be given to also repositioning a radio kit for immediate use by the team  
3 when assigned.
- 4 • Frequencies for Type 1 and Type 2 incidents are assigned through the  
5 National Interagency Incident Communications Division (NIICD) located  
6 at NIFC. The CDO is responsible for this function.
- 7 • During severe situations and/or when there are significant numbers of large  
8 incidents, additional frequencies can be assigned. These are temporary  
9 assignments, and are requested by the NIFC CDO from the Washington  
10 Office (Spectrum) managers and given by the CDO to the incident. This  
11 applies to frequencies for command, ground tactical, and aviation  
12 operations.
- 13 • Additional frequencies are provided in the following circumstances:
  - 14 ➤ The NIICD national frequencies are all committed within a specific  
15 geographic area.
  - 16 ➤ The requests continue for frequencies to support new incidents within  
17 a specific complex.
  - 18 ➤ The fire danger rating is extreme and the potential for additional new  
19 incidents is high.

#### 21 **Pre-assigned National Frequencies**

22 National Air Guard - 168.625 MHz - A National Interagency Air Guard  
23 frequency for government aircraft will be used for emergency aviation  
24 communications. Continuous monitoring of this frequency in narrowband mode  
25 is mandatory by agency dispatch centers. Transmitters on this frequency must be  
26 equipped with an encoder on 110.9 Hz. 168.625 is restricted to the following  
27 use:

- 28 • Air-to-air emergency contact and coordination.
- 29 • Ground-to-air emergency contact.
- 30 • Initial call, recall, and re-direction of aircraft when no other contact  
31 frequency is available.

#### 32 **National Flight Following - 168.650 MHz**

33 The National Interagency Air Net frequency is used for flight following of  
34 official aircraft. The intent is not to use this frequency for incident operations.  
35 All dispatch centers/offices will monitor the national flight following frequency  
36 at all times. 168.650 is restricted to the following use:

- 37 • Flight following, dispatch, and/or re-direction of aircraft.
- 38 • Air-to-ground and ground-to-air administrative traffic.
- 39 • Not authorized for ground-to-ground traffic.

1 **National Interagency Air Tactics - 166.675 MHz, 167.950 MHz, 169.150**  
2 **MHz, 169.200 MHz, 170.000 MHz**

- 3 • Frequencies used to support air-to-air or ground-to-air communications on  
4 incidents west of the 95th meridian. These frequencies shall be used for  
5 air-to-air and ground-to-air communications only.  
6 ➤ Exception: Pacific Southwest Geographic Area: 166.675 MHz,  
7 169.150 MHz, and 169.200 MHz will be used for air-to-air only;  
8 170.000 MHz will be used for ground-to-air only.  
9 • Interagency geographic area coordination centers assign these frequencies.  
10 Assignment must be coordinated through the NIFC CDO.  
11 • Transmitter power output of radios installed in aircraft operating on these  
12 frequencies shall be limited to 10 watts.

13  
14 Base stations and repeaters are prohibited on these frequencies.

15  
16 **National Interagency Airtanker Initial Call - 123.975 MHz**

17 The national interagency frequency assigned to all airtanker bases for their  
18 exclusive use. No other use outside of airtanker bases is authorized.

19  
20 **National Government All-Call Frequencies - 163.100 MHz and 168.350**  
21 **MHz**

22 For use anywhere, any time. They are good choices as travel frequencies for  
23 strike teams moving between assignments. They are available for ground  
24 tactical frequencies during initial attack or incident operations. They are not to  
25 be used for air-to-ground operations.

- 26 • **NOTE:** When you are traveling between incidents, be sure to monitor for  
27 incident radio traffic in the area before using these frequencies.

28  
29 **Incident Radio Support**

30 All NIRS cache communications equipment shall be returned to NIICD at NIFC  
31 immediately after the incident is turned over to the jurisdictional agency.

32  
33 No cache communication equipment shall be moved from one incident to  
34 another without being first returned to NIFC for refurbishment. However,  
35 equipment unused and red-sealed may be moved, if approval is given by the  
36 NIFC CDO or COMC.

37  
38 **Military Communications on an Incident**

39 Military units assigned to an incident already have radios. Each battalion is  
40 assigned 80 handheld radios. Sixteen of these radios are used by military crew  
41 liaisons. Intercrew communications within a military unit is provided by the  
42 military on its radios using its frequencies. All frequency assignments at the  
43 incident will be made by the COML in accordance with the ICS-205.

1 Some active military and guard units have aviation VHF-FM radios compatible  
2 with civilian systems. Other units are adapting their aircraft for the civilian  
3 radios and can be easily outfitted prior to dispatch to an incident. A limited  
4 number of wiring harnesses are available at NIFC for those military aircraft that  
5 do not have civilian VHF-FM capability. The wiring harnesses and radios will  
6 be resource ordered by the incident. The resource order will include a request  
7 for trained personnel from NIICD to perform the installation of the equipment.  
8 Equipment will not be sent without trained and qualified personnel to install it.

#### 10 **Cellular Communications/Satellite Phone Communication**

11 Cellular/satellite telephones will not be used to communicate tactical operations  
12 unless they are the only means possible. Cellular/satellite telephones are not to  
13 be used for flight following in lieu of normal flight-following protocols.

14  
15 Phone communication can be used for logistical purposes.

#### 17 **Effective Radio Use**

- 18 • If personnel do not follow basic guidelines and use the system properly,  
19 the best system, even with full coverage, will not meet the requirements of  
20 the situation or incident.
- 21 • All emergency communications equipment should be kept away from  
22 sources of possible interference. Existing radio communications sites are  
23 the best example of where not to place this equipment.
- 24 • Keep the antenna as high as possible and in a vertical position.
- 25 • Canting or tilting the radio 45 degrees lowers the effective transmitting  
26 power by half, so that a two-watt radio performs as a one-watt radio. Use  
27 of a chest harness reduces the effectiveness of the radio since most  
28 harnesses hold the radio at a 45 degree angle. A decrease in transmitting  
29 and receiving capability also occurs due to shielding from your body.
- 30 • Frequencies are a finite resource. There are a limited number available for  
31 initial attack and/or incident communications. Care must be taken as to  
32 how and where they are assigned to minimize the possibility of  
33 interference.
- 34 • The more channels that are scanned, the busier the radio receiver becomes.  
35 In the case of inexperienced radio users, the communication system will  
36 appear to be overloaded because the radio is never quiet.
- 37 • Use clear text language: use of codes potentially confuses interagency  
38 communications.
- 39 • Assistance with radio operations, troubleshooting and deficiency reports  
40 can be found at <http://radios.nifc.gov/>.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Chapter 17 Aviation Operations/Resources

### **Purpose and Scope**

Aviation resources are one of a number of tools available to accomplish fire related land management objectives. Their use has value only if that use serves to accomplish the mission.

Aviation use must be prioritized based on management objectives and probability of success.

The effect of aviation resources on a fire is directly proportional to the speed at which the resource(s) can initially engage the fire, and the effective capacity of the aircraft. These factors are magnified by flexibility in prioritization, mobility, positioning, and utilization of the versatility of many types of aircraft.

Risk management is a necessary requirement for the use of any aviation resource. That risk management process must include the risk to ground resources, and the risk of not performing the mission, as well as the risk to the aircrew.

### **Organizational Responsibilities**

#### **National Office**

##### **Aviation Management Directorate**

The Aviation Management Directorate (AMD), of the National Business Center, is responsible for aviation policy development, aircraft acquisition, financial services, and maintenance management within the agencies of the Department of the Interior (DOI). AMD has no operational responsibility. AMD provides aviation safety program oversight, accident investigation, and aircraft and pilot inspection and approval for DOI use.

- **BLM - National Aviation Office (NAO)** - NAO develops BLM policy, procedures, standards, and maintains functional oversight and facilitates interagency coordination for all aviation activities. The principal goals are safety and cost-effectiveness. The NAO supports BLM aviation activities and missions, including fire suppression, through strategic program guidance, managing aviation programs of national scope, coordination with AMD and interagency partners. National Office of Fire and Aviation Management (OF&A) has the responsibility and authority, after consultation with State FMOs, for funding and acquisition of all fire aircraft, prioritizing the allocation of BLM aircraft on a national basis, and approving State Office requests to acquire supplemental aircraft resources. Refer to BLM Manual 9400 for aviation policy and guides. (Refer to 112 DM 12 for a list of responsibilities.)

- 1 • **FS** - *The US Forest Service has responsibility for all aspects of its aviation*  
2 *program, including aviation policy development, aircraft acquisition, and*  
3 *maintenance management. In addition, the USFS has operational*  
4 *responsibility including development of aviation procedures and*  
5 *standards, as well as functional oversight of aviation assets and facilities,*  
6 *accident investigation, and aircraft and pilot inspection.*
- 7 • **FS** - *The National Aviation Officer (NAO) is responsible to the Director of*  
8 *Fire and Aviation Management (Aviation) for the management and*  
9 *supervision of the National Headquarters Office in Washington DC, and*  
10 *the detached Boise Aviation Unit. The NAO provides leadership, support*  
11 *and coordination for national and regional aviation programs and*  
12 *operations. (Refer to FSM 5704.22 for list of responsibilities.) The*  
13 *National Aviation Operations Officer (NAOO) reports to the NAO, and*  
14 *oversees the detached Boise Aviation Unit, and is responsible for all*  
15 *operational aspects of the aviation program.*

#### 16 **State/Regional Office**

- 17 • **BLM/FWS/NPS** - *A State/Regional Aviation Manager (S/RAM) is located*  
18 *in each state/regional office. S/RAMs implement aviation program*  
19 *objectives and directives to support the agency mission and state/region*  
20 *objectives. Several states/region's have additional support staff, and/or*  
21 *pilots assigned to support aircraft operations and to provide technical*  
22 *expertise. A state/regional aviation operations and management plan is*  
23 *required to outline the state/region's aviation program objectives and to*  
24 *identify state/region-specific policy and procedures.*
- 25 • **FS** - *Regional Aviation Officers (RAOs) are responsible for directing and*  
26 *managing Regional aviation programs in accordance with the National*  
27 *and Regional Aviation Management Plans, and applicable agency policy*  
28 *direction. (Refer to FSM 5720.47c for list of responsibilities.) RAOs*  
29 *report to Director of Fire and Aviation for their specific Region. Regional*  
30 *Aviation Safety Managers (RASMs) are responsible for aviation safety in*  
31 *their respective Regions, and work closely with the RAO to ensure aviation*  
32 *safety is an organizational priority. Most Regions have additional aviation*  
33 *technical experts and pilots who help manage and oversee the Regional*  
34 *aviation programs. Most Regions also have Aviation Maintenance*  
35 *Inspectors, Airtanker Program Managers, Helicopter Program Managers,*  
36 *Helicopter Operations Specialists, Inspector Pilots, etc.*
- 37 • **BLM** - *State FMOs are responsible for providing contract oversight*  
38 *Contracting Officers Representative (COR) for aircraft hosted in their*  
39 *state, this duty is delegated to the State Aviation Manager. State FMOs*  
40 *have the authority and responsibility to approve, with National Office*  
41 *concurrence, acquisition of supplemental aircraft resources within their*  
42 *state. State FMOs have the authority to prioritize the allocation, pre-*  
43 *positioning and movement of all aircraft assigned to the BLM within their*  
44 *state. State Offices will coordinate with the National Office on movement*  
45 *of their aircraft outside of their State.*

## 1 **Local Office**

2 Some areas have interagency aviation programs that utilize an Aviation Manager  
3 for multiple units. Duties are similar as other local level managers.

- 4 • **BLM** - *Unit Aviation Managers (UAMs) serve as the focal point for the*  
5 *Unit Aviation Program by providing technical expertise and management*  
6 *of aviation resources to support Field Office/District programs.*  
7 *Field/District Offices are responsible for hosting, supporting, providing*  
8 *daily management, and dispatching all aircraft assigned to their unit.*  
9 *Field/District Offices have the authority to request additional resources;*  
10 *and to establish priorities, and make assignments for all aircraft assigned*  
11 *to the BLM within their unit or zone.*
- 12 • **NPS** - *Organizational responsibility refer to DO-60, RM-60.*
- 13 • **FS** - *Unit Aviation Officers (UAOs)/Forest Aviation Officers (FAOs) have*  
14 *the responsibility for aviation activities at the local level, including*  
15 *aviation mission planning, safety measures, supervision, and evaluation.*  
16 *UAOs/FAOs assist Line Officers with risk assessment/management and*  
17 *cost analysis. (Refer to FSH 5709.16\_10.42)*

## 18 **Aviation Information Resources**

19 Aviation reference guides and aids for agency aviation management are listed  
20 for policy, guidance, and specific procedural requirements.

- 22 • **BLM** - *9400 Manual Appendix 1, BLM Fixed Wing Standard Operations*  
23 *Procedures, National Aviation Plan. State and Unit Aviation Plans (In all*  
24 *cases DOI policy Department Manuals [DMs], Operational Procedural*  
25 *Memoranda [OPMs], and BLM policy will take precedence.)*
- 26 • **FWS** - *Service Manual 330-339, Aviation Management and IHOG.*
- 27 • **NPS** - *RM-60 Aviation Management Reference Manual and IHOG.*
- 28 • **FS** - *FSM 5700, ISMOG, FSH 5709.16 and IHOG.*

29  
30 Safety alerts, operational alerts, instruction memoranda, information bulletins,  
31 incident reports, and other guidance or information are issued as needed.

32  
33 An up-to-date library with aviation policy and procedural references will be  
34 maintained at all permanent aviation bases, dispatch, and aviation management  
35 offices.

## 36 **Aviation Safety**

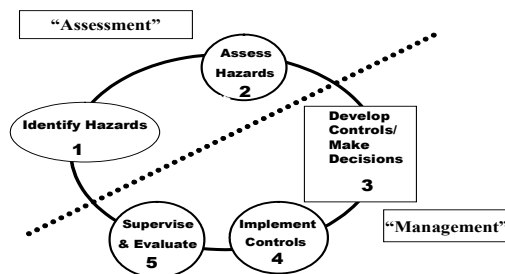
### 37 **Risk Assessment and Risk Management**

38  
39 The use of Risk Management will help to ensure a safe and successful operation.  
40 Risk is the probability that an event will occur. Assessing risk identifies the  
41 hazard, the associated risk, and places the hazard in relationship to the mission.  
42 A decision to conduct a mission requires weighing the risk against the benefit of  
43 the mission and deciding whether the risks are acceptable.  
44  
45

- 1 Aviation missions always have some degree of risk. The four sources of hazards  
 2 are methods, medium, man, and machine. Managing risk is a 5-step process:  
 3 • Identify hazards associated with all specified and implied tasks for the  
 4 mission.  
 5 • Assess hazards to determine potential of occurrence and severity of  
 6 consequences.  
 7 • Develop controls to mitigate or remove risk, and make decisions based on  
 8 accepting the least risk for the best benefit.  
 9 • Implement controls - (1) education controls, (2) physical controls, and (3)  
 10 avoidance controls.  
 11 • Supervise and evaluate - enforce standards and continuously re-evaluate  
 12 their effectiveness in reducing or removing risk. Ensure that controls are  
 13 communicated, implemented, and enforced.

14

THE RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS



15

16 **Aviation Safety Support**

17 During high levels of aviation activity it is advisable to request an Aviation  
 18 Safety Assistance Team (ASAT). An ASAT’s purpose is to assist and review  
 19 helicopter and/or fixed wing operations on ongoing wildland fires. They should  
 20 be requested through the agency chain of command and operate under a  
 21 Delegation of Authority from the appropriate State/Regional Aviation  
 22 Manager(s) or Multi Agency Coordinating Group. Formal written reports will  
 23 be provided to the appropriate manager(s). A team should consist of the  
 24 following:

- 25 • Aviation Safety Manager
- 26 • Operations Specialist (helicopter and/or fixed wing)
- 27 • Pilot Inspector
- 28 • Maintenance Inspector (optional)
- 29 • Avionics Inspector (optional)

30

31

32

33

**1 Military or National Guard Aircraft and Pilots**

2 The *Military Use Handbook* (NFES 2175) will be used when planning or  
3 conducting aviation operations involving regular military aircraft. Ordering  
4 military resources is done through National Interagency Coordination Center  
5 (NICC); National Guard resources are utilized through local or state  
6 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).

**8 Aviation Safety Briefing**

9 Every passenger must receive a briefing prior to each flight. The briefing is the  
10 responsibility of the Pilot in Command (PIC) but may be conducted by the pilot,  
11 flight manager, helicopter manager, fixed-wing base manager, or an individual  
12 with the required training and experience to conduct an aviation safety briefing.  
13 Refer to the *Incident Response Pocket Guide* (IRPG) and IHOG Chapter 10.

**15 Aviation Hazard**

16 An aviation hazard is any condition, act, or circumstance that compromises the  
17 safety of personnel engaged in aviation operations. All personnel are  
18 responsible for hazard identification and mitigation. This includes pilots, flight  
19 crew personnel, aviation managers, incident air operations personnel, and  
20 passengers. Aviation hazards include the following:

- 21 • Deviations from policy, procedures, regulations, and instructions.
- 22 • Improper hazardous materials handling and/or transport.
- 23 • Airspace conflicts/flight following deviation.
- 24 • Deviation from planned operations.
- 25 • Failure to utilize PPE or Aviation Life Support Equipment (ALSE).
- 26 • Failure to meet qualification standards or training requirements.
- 27 • Extreme environmental conditions.
- 28 • Improper ground operations.
- 29 • Improper pilot procedures.
- 30 • Fuel contamination.
- 31 • Unsafe actions by pilot, air crew, passengers, or support personnel.

32  
33 Aviation hazards also exist in the form of wires, low-flying aircraft, and  
34 obstacles protruding beyond normal surface features. Each office will post,  
35 maintain, and annually update a “known aerial hazard map” for the local  
36 geographic area where aircraft are operated, regardless of agency jurisdiction.  
37 This map will be posted and used to brief flight crews. Unit Aviation Managers  
38 are responsible for ensuring the development and updating of Known Aerial;  
39 Hazard Maps (IHOG Ch 3.V.J.1.c page 3-20)

**41 SAFECOM**

42 The Department of the Interior (DOI) and the US Forest Service (FS) have an  
43 incident/hazard reporting form called The Aviation Safety Communiqué  
44 (SAFECOM). The database, available at [www.safecom.gov](http://www.safecom.gov), fulfills the Aviation  
45 Mishap Information System (AMIS) requirements for aviation mishap reporting



1 for the DOI agencies and the US Forest Service. Categories of reports include  
2 incidents, hazards, maintenance, and airspace. The system uses the SAFECOM  
3 Form OAS-34 or FS-5700-14 to report any condition, observation, act,  
4 maintenance problem, or circumstance with personnel or aircraft that has the  
5 potential to cause an aviation-related mishap. The SAFECOM system is not  
6 intended for initiating punitive actions. Submitting a SAFECOM is not a  
7 substitute for "on-the-spot" correction(s) to a safety concern. It is a tool used to  
8 identify, document, track and correct safety related issues. A SAFECOM does  
9 not replace the requirement for initiating an accident or incident report.

10  
11 Any individual (including cooperators) with knowledge of an incident/hazard  
12 should complete a SAFECOM. The SAFECOM form should be entered directly  
13 on the internet at [www.safecom.gov](http://www.safecom.gov) or can be faxed to the Department of the  
14 Interiors Aviation Management Directorate, Aviation Safety (208)433-5069 or  
15 to the Forest Service at (208) 387-5735 ATTN: SAFETY. Electronic cc copies  
16 are automatically forwarded to the National, Regional, and State and Unit  
17 Aviation Managers.

18  
19 The agency with operational control of the aircraft at the time of the  
20 hazard/incident/accident is responsible for completing the SAFECOM and  
21 submitting it through agency channels.

22

### 23 **Aircraft Incidents/Accidents**

24 Notify FS or AMD and DOI agency Aviation Safety Managers of any aircraft  
25 mishap involving damage or injury. Use the hotline (888) 464-7427 or the most  
26 expeditious means possible. Initiate the appropriate unit Aviation Mishap  
27 Response Plan.

28

### 29 **Aviation Assets**

30 Typical aviation assets that DOI and USFS utilize are: Helitack and Rappel  
31 crews, Smokejumpers, Large Airtankers, Single Engine Air Tankers,  
32 Helitankers, Air Attack, Aerial Supervision Modules, Lead Planes, Airtanker  
33 Bases, SEAT Bases, Helibases, Smokejumper Bases, Air Attack Bases.

- 34 • **BLM** - *All BLM acquired aircraft, exclusive use and CWN, are available*  
35 *to move to areas of greatest national need, thereby maximizing efficiency*  
36 *and effectiveness. Specific authorities and responsibilities for Field/State*  
37 *and National Offices are outlined earlier in this chapter. Offices are*  
38 *expected to adhere to procedures established in the National Aviation Plan*  
39 *for both acquisition, and use reporting.*

40

### 41 **Helitack**

42 Helitack crews perform suppression and support operations to accomplish fire  
43 and resource management objectives.

44

45

46

1 **Organization - Crew Size**

- 2 • **BLM** - *The standard BLM exclusive-use helitack crew is a minimum of*  
3 *seven personnel (PFT supervisor, long-term assistant, long-term lead, and*  
4 *four temporaries). BLM helicopters operated in Alaska need only be*  
5 *staffed with a qualified Helicopter Manager (HELM).*
- 6 • **NPS** - *NPS exclusive use modules will consist of a minimum of 8*  
7 *personnel.*
- 8 • **FS** - *Regions may establish minimum crew size and standards for their*  
9 *exclusive use helitack crews. Experience requirements for exclusive-use*  
10 *helicopter positions are listed in FSH 5109.17, Chapter 40.*

11

12 **Operational Procedures**

13 The *Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide (IHOG)* is policy for helicopter  
14 operations whether in support of wildland fire or natural resource missions, and  
15 provides guidance for helitack and helicopter operations.

- 16 • **FWS** - *IHOG does not serve as policy for natural resource missions.*

17

18 **Communication**

19 The helitack crew standard is one handheld programmable multi-channel FM  
20 radio per every 2 crew persons, and one multi-channel VHF-AM programmable  
21 radio in the primary helitack crew (chase) truck. Each helitack crew (chase)  
22 vehicle will have a programmable VHF-FM mobile radio. Each permanent  
23 helibase will have a permanent programmable FM radio base station.

24

25 **Transportation**

26 Dedicated vehicles with adequate storage and security will be provided for  
27 helitack crews. The required Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of the vehicle will  
28 be dependent upon the volume of equipment carried on the truck and the number  
29 of helitack crewmembers assigned to the crew.

30

31 **Safety**

32 For information on the risk assessment and management, see the *IHOG*, Chapter  
33 3.

34

35 **Training and Experience Requirements**

36 All helitack members will meet fire qualifications as prescribed by the National  
37 Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) *310-1* and their agency manual  
38 requirements. The following chart establishes experience and training  
39 requirements for FS, BLM, NPS, and FWS Exclusive Use, Fire Helicopter Crew  
40 Positions.

41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

Exclusive Use Fire Helicopter Position Requisites			
POSITION <sup>1</sup>	MINIMUM PREREQUISITE EXPERIENCE <sup>2</sup>	MINIMUM REQUIRED TRAINING <sup>3</sup>	CURRENCY REQUIREMENTS
Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor	One season <sup>4</sup> as an Assistant Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor, ICT4, HELM, HEB2		RT-372 <sup>5</sup>
Assistant Fire Helicopter Crew Supervisor	One season as a Fire Helicopter Squad Leader, ICT4, HELB or HELM, HEB2 (T)	I-200, S-200, S-215, S-230, S-234, S-260, S-270, S-290, S-371, S-372	RT-372
Fire Helicopter Squad Leader	One season as a Fire Helicopter Crewmember, FFT1, ICT5	S-131, S-133, S-211, S-212	S-271
Fire Helicopter Crewmember	One season as a FFT2, HECM Taskbook	I-100, S-130, S-190, S-271	S-271

<sup>1</sup> All Exclusive use Fire Helicopter positions require an arduous fitness rating.

<sup>2</sup> Minimum experience and qualifications required prior to performing in the Exclusive use position. Each level must have met the experience requirements of the previous level(s).

<sup>3</sup> Minimum training required to perform in the position. Each level must have met the training requirements of the previous level(s).

<sup>4</sup> A “season” is continuous employment on a full-time wildland fire helicopter crew for a period of 90 days or more.

<sup>5</sup> After completing S-372, must attend Interagency Helicopter Manager Workshop (RT-372) every three years.

<sup>6</sup> Must receive S-271 or serve as S-271 instructor, once every three years.

**Note:** Exceptions to the above position standards may be granted, on a case-by-case basis by the BLM National Aviation Office, NPS Regional Office FWS Regional Office, or FS Regional Office as appropriate.

- Some positions may be designated as COR/Alternate-COR. If so, see individual Agency COR training & currency requirements.
- Fire Helicopter Managers (HELM) are fully qualified to perform all the duties associated with Resource Helicopter Manager.

#### Helicopter Rappel & Cargo Let-Down

Any rappel or cargo let-down programs must be approved by the Directors, Fire and Aviation Management.

- **FS** - Approval is required by the Regional Office.

All rappel and cargo let-down operations will follow the *Interagency Helicopter Rappel Guide* (IHRG), as policy. Any exemption to the guide must be requested

1 by the program through the state/region for approval by the National Aviation  
2 Office.

3

#### 4 **Aerial Ignition**

5 The *Interagency Aerial Ignition Guide (IAIG)* is policy for all aerial ignition  
6 activities. Any exemption to the *IAIG* must be requested through the  
7 state/region for approval by the National Aviation Office.

8

#### 9 **Airtankers**

10 Airtankers are a national resource. Geographic areas administering these aircraft  
11 will make them available for initial attack and extended attack fires on a priority  
12 basis. All airtanker services are obtained through the contracting process  
13 (except the MAFFS, which are military aviation assets and used to supplement  
14 the contract fleet when needed).

15

16 The management of these resources is governed by the requirements of the *DM*,  
17 *BLM Manual 9400*, and the *Interagency Airtanker Base Operations Guide*  
18 (*IATBOG*). Airtankers are operated by commercial vendors in accordance with  
19 *FAR Part 137*.

- 20 • **FS** - Forest Service operates under *FSM 5703* and Grant of Exemption  
21 392 as referenced in *FSM 5714*.

22

#### 23 **Operational Principles**

- 24 • Use retardant drops before an immediate need is recognized; pretreat  
25 according to expected fire behavior.
- 26 • Retardant dropped in the morning may still be effective in the afternoon.
- 27 • Build progressive retardant line.
- 28 • Use retardant drops to cool areas (reduce flame length), as necessary in  
29 support of ground forces.
- 30 • Be sure the line is clear of personnel prior to dropping retardant.
- 31 • Be alert for gaps in retardant lines.
- 32 • Expect fixed-wing vortices and rotor-wing down wash.
- 33 • Wildland fire can burn around, under, spot over, and with enough intensity,  
34 through retardant lines.
- 35 • Retardant drops should not be made within 300 feet of a waterway. Refer  
36 to *Interagency Leadplane Operations Guide (ILOG)*.

37

#### 38 **Categories**

39 Airtanker types are distinguished by their retardant load:

- 40 • Type 1 - 3,000 gallons
- 41 • Type 2 - 1,800 to 2,999 gallons
- 42 • Type 3 - 800 to 1,799 gallons
- 43 • Type 4 - 799 gallons (single engine airtankers)

44

45

**1 Airtanker Base Operations**

2 Certain parameters for the operation of airtankers are agency-specific. For  
3 dispatch procedures, limitations, and times, refer to geographic area  
4 mobilization guides and the *Interagency Airtanker Base Operations Guide*  
5 (*IATBOG*).

**7 Airtanker Base Personnel**

8 There is no identified training for the positions at airtanker bases; the *IATBOG*  
9 contains a chart of recommended training for each position. It is critical that  
10 reload bases staff up commensurate with the need during periods of moderate or  
11 high fire activity at the base. All personnel conducting airtanker base operations  
12 should review the *IATBOG* and have it available.

**14 Startup/Cutoff Time for Multi Engine Airtankers**

15 These limitations apply to the time the aircraft arrives over the fire.

- 16 • Normally airtankers shall be dispatched to arrive over the fire not earlier  
17 than 30 minutes after official sunrise and not later than 30 minutes before  
18 official sunset.
- 19 • Airtankers may be dispatched to arrive over a fire as early as 30 minutes  
20 prior to official sunrise, or 30 minutes after official sunset, provided:
  - 21 ➤ A qualified ATGS, ASMI, or ATCO is on the scene; and
  - 22 ➤ Has determined visibility and other safety factors are suitable for  
23 dropping retardant; and
  - 24 ➤ Notifies the appropriate dispatcher of this determination.
- 25 • An airtanker, crewed by an initial attack-rated captain, may be dispatched  
26 to arrive over a fire without aerial supervision by an ATGS, ASMI, or  
27 ATCO provided the airtanker's arrival and drop activities are conducted  
28 between 30 minutes after official sunrise and 30 minutes before official  
29 sunset in the lower 48 states. In Alaska, an airtanker pilot will not drop  
30 retardant during periods outside civil twilight.

**32 Single Engine Airtankers****34 Single Engine Airtanker (SEAT) Operations**

35 The *Interagency SEAT Operating Guide (ISOG) (NFES #1844)* defines  
36 operating standards and is policy for both the DOI and FS.

**38 SEAT Manager Position**

39 In order to ensure adherence to contract regulations, safety requirements, and  
40 fiscal accountability, a qualified SEAT Manager (SEMG) will be assigned to  
41 each operating location. The SEMG's duties and responsibilities are outlined in  
42 the *ISOG*.

**1 Safety**

2 All SEAT operators and users will adhere to AMD/Forest Service safety  
3 standards. Flight operations, pilot requirements, flight crew duty and flight  
4 limitations, and the use of PPE are addressed in the above referenced standards.

**6 Operational Procedures**

7 Using SEATs in conjunction with other aircraft over an incident is standard  
8 practice. Agency or geographical area mobilization guides may specify  
9 additional procedures and limitations.

10  
11 Depending on location, operator, and availability, SEATs are capable of  
12 dropping suppressants, water, or approved chemical retardants. Because of the  
13 load capacities of the SEATs (400 to 800 gallons), quick turn-around times  
14 should be a prime consideration. SEATs are capable of taking off and landing  
15 on dirt, gravel, or grass strips (pilot must be involved in selection of the site); a  
16 support vehicle reduces turn-around times.

17  
18 Reloading at established airtanker bases or reload bases is authorized. (SEAT  
19 operators carry the required couplings). All base operating plans must include  
20 SEAT loading criteria.

**22 Communication**

23 All SEATs must have two VHF-AM and one VHF-FM (programmable) multi-  
24 channel radios. (See contract specifications.)

**26 Aerial Supervision**

27 Aerial supervision resources will be dispatched, when available, for initial and  
28 extended attack to enhance efficiency and safety of ground and aerial operations.  
29 During initial response operations the recommended aerial supervision in  
30 priority order with regard to safety and efficiency is as follows:

- 31 • ASM
- 32 • ATGS
- 33 • ATCO (Leadplane)
- 34 • HLCO Helicopter Coordinator
- 35 • Smokejumper Spotter
- 36 • HELM (Helicopter Manager)

37  
38 If aerial operations continue beyond initial response, an ASM, ATGS, or ATCO  
39 will be ordered. Aerial supervision response will be commensurate with  
40 expected complexity.

**42 Reconnaissance or Patrol flights**

43 The purpose of aerial reconnaissance or detection flights is to locate and relay  
44 fire information to fire management. Only qualified ATGS (ATS-ASM) and  
45 Lead Plane Pilots are authorized to coordinate incident airspace operations.  
46 Flights with a "Recon" or "Patrol" designation should communicate with tactical

**Release Date: January 2007**

**17-11**

1 aircraft only to announce location, altitude and to relay their departure direction  
2 and altitude from the incident.

3

#### 4 **Low-level Flight Operations**

5 The only fixed-wing aircraft missions authorized for low-level fire operations  
6 are:

- 7 • Para-cargo.
- 8 • Aerial Supervision Module (ASM) and leadplane operations.
- 9 • Retardant, water and foam application.

10

#### 11 **Operational Procedures:**

- 12 • A high-level recon will be made prior to low-level flight operations.
- 13 • All flights below 500 feet will be contained to the area of operation.
- 14 • All resource flights below 500 feet must have an approved plan.
- 15 • PPE is required for all fixed-wing, low-level flights. Helmets are not  
16 required for multi-engine airtanker crews, smokejumper pilots and ASM  
17 flight/aircrew members.

18

#### 19 **Congested Area Flight Operations**

20 Airtankers can drop retardant in congested areas under DOI authority given in  
21 *FAR Part 137*. FS authority is granted under exemption 392, from *FAR 91.119*  
22 as referenced in FSM 5714. When such operations are necessary, they may be  
23 authorized subject to these limitations:

- 24 • Airtanker operations in congested areas may be conducted at the request of  
25 the city, rural fire department, county, state, or federal fire suppression  
26 agency.
- 27 • An ASM/leadplane is ordered to coordinate aerial operations.
- 28 • The air traffic control facility responsible for the airspace is notified prior  
29 to or as soon as possible after the beginning of the operation.
- 30 • A positive communication link must be established between the airtanker  
31 coordinator or aerial supervision module (ASM), airtanker pilot(s), and the  
32 responsible fire suppression agency official.
- 33 • The Incident Commander (IC) for the responsible fire agency or designee  
34 will advise the ASM/leadplane/airtanker that all non-essential people and  
35 movable property have been cleared prior to commencing retardant drops.

36

#### 37 **Aerial Supervision Module (ASM)**

38 The Aerial Supervision Module is crewed with both a “lead” qualified pilot  
39 (ATP) and an Air Tactical Supervisor (ATS). These individuals are specifically  
40 trained to operate together as a team. The resource is primarily designed for  
41 providing both functions (lead and Air Attack) simultaneously from the same  
42 aircraft, but can also provide single role service, as well.

43

1 The Air Tactical Pilot is primarily responsible for aircraft coordination over the  
2 incident. The Air Tactical Supervisor develops strategy in conjunction with the  
3 Operations Section Chief.

- 4 • **BLM** - *The Aerial Supervision Module Operations Guide (ASMOG) and*  
5 *Interagency Leadplane Operations Guide (ILOG) are policy for BLM.*

#### 7 **Operational Considerations**

8 The ASM is a shared national resource. Any operation that limits the national  
9 resource status must be approved by the agency program manager. Aerial or  
10 incident complexity and environmental considerations will dictate when the  
11 ASM ceases low level operations. The ASM flight crew has the responsibility  
12 to determine when the complexity level of the incident exceeds the capability to  
13 perform both ATGS and leadplane functions from one aircraft. The crew will  
14 request additional supervision resources, or modify the operation to maintain  
15 mission safety and efficiency.

#### 17 **Policy**

18 Only those individuals certified and authorized by the BLM - National Aviation  
19 Office, or the FS - National Aviation Operations Officer, will function as an Air  
20 Tactical Supervisor (ATS) in an ASM mission profile.

#### 22 **Aerial Supervision Module Program Training and Qualifications**

23 Training and qualification requirements for ASM crewmembers are defined in  
24 the *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide Appendix A*.

#### 26 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS)**

27 The ATGS is primarily responsible for coordination of aircraft operations and  
28 firefighter safety on an incident. Specific duties and responsibilities are outlined  
29 in the *Fireline Handbook (PMS 410-1) and the Interagency Air Tactical Group*  
30 *Supervisor's Guide (NFES 1393)*. The ATGS reports to the Air Operations  
31 Branch Director (AOBD), or in the absence of the AOBD, to the Operations  
32 Section Chief (OSC), or in the absence of the OSC, to the IC.

34 The following PPE is required for all interagency ATGS operations:

- 35 • Leather shoes or boots
- 36 • Full length cotton or nomex pants or flight suit.

#### 38 **Operational Considerations**

39 A relief ATGS and aircraft or ASM should be ordered for sustained operations  
40 to ensure continuous coverage over an incident. Personnel who are performing  
41 aerial reconnaissance and detection will not perform air tactical duties unless  
42 they are fully qualified as an ATGS. Air tactical aircraft must meet the avionics  
43 typing requirements listed in the *Air Tactical Group Supervisor's Guide* and the  
44 pilot must be carded to perform the air tactical mission.



1 **Leadplane**

2 A leadplane is a national resource. The *Interagency Leadplane Operations*  
3 *Guide (ILOG)* is agency policy. Agency policy requires an ASM/leadplane to  
4 be on order prior to retardant drops over a congested area. Operations may  
5 proceed before the SM1/leadplane arrives, if communications are established,  
6 authorization is granted from the IC, and the line is cleared prior to commencing  
7 retardant operations.

8

9 **Smokejumper Pilots**

10 The *Interagency Smokejumper Pilot Operations Guide* (ISPOG) serves as policy  
11 for smokejumper pilots' qualifications, training and operations.

12

13 **Airspace Coordination**

14 The Interagency Airspace Program is an aviation safety program designed to  
15 enhance aviation safety and reduce the risk of a mid-air collision. Guidance for  
16 this program is found in the *Interagency Airspace Coordination Guide (IACG)*,  
17 which has been adopted as policy by the DOI and USDA Forest Service.

18 Additional guidance may be found in the *National Interagency Mobilization*  
19 *Guide* and supplemented by local Mobilization Guides.

20

21 All firefighting aircraft are required to have operative transponders and will use  
22 a setting of 1255 when engaged in, or traveling to, firefighting operations  
23 (excluding ferry flights), unless given a discrete code by Air Traffic Control  
24 (ATC).

25

26 Flight planning and Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) information on World  
27 Aeronautical (WAC) Sectional and Global Navigational Charts (GNC) has been  
28 made available at the National Interagency Airspace System website  
29 <http://airspace.nifc.gov>. TFRs are updated every 30 minutes during normal  
30 business hours 7 days a week. A tactical chart with TFR specific information  
31 with incident names, frequencies and altitudes are available. These charts can be  
32 found at <http://airspace.nifc.gov/mapping/nifc/index.cfm>

33 Additional references can be found by contacting:

- 34 • **BLM** - *State Aviation Managers, Regional Airspace Coordinator and the*  
35 *BLM National Aviation Office Airspace Coordinator.*
- 36 • **FS** - *Regional Aviation Safety Officers, Regional Airspace Coordinators*  
37 *and the FS Airspace Program Manager.*
- 38 • **FWS** - *National Aviation Safety and Operations*
- 39 • **NPS** - *Regional Aviation Officers.*

40

41 **Flight Request and Approval**

- 42 • **BLM** - *The 9400-1a, Aircraft Flight Request/Schedule Form, will be used*  
43 *for approval and flight planning. This form will be completed between the*  
44 *aircraft dispatcher and flight manager for missions not requested on a Fire*  
45 *Resource Order. The fixed-wing or helicopter manager will use this form*  
46 *to brief the pilot on the mission.*

- 1 • *NPS - Reference RM 60, Appendix 3 & 4.*
- 2 • *FS - Refer to FSM 5700 for administrative use, FSM 5705 for point-to-*
- 3 *point and mission use for types of Forest Service flights. All non tactical*
- 4 *flights require a flight schedule to be completed with a flight following*
- 5 *method identified prior to departure; with information passed to all*
- 6 *responsible dispatch centers.*

7

8 **Point-to-point flights** typically originate at one developed airport or permanent

9 helibase, with the direct flight to another developed airport or permanent

10 helibase. These flights require approved pilots, aircrew, and aircraft.

- 11 • A point-to point flight is conducted higher than 500 feet above ground
- 12 level (AGL).

13

14 Agency policy requires designating a Flight Manager/Chief of Party for point-

15 to-point flights transporting personnel. The Flight Manager/Chief of Party

16 ensures compliance with contract requirements and is responsible for

17 coordinating the given flight. They must have received approved Agency

18 Specified training within the last three years. Duties include:

- 19 • Briefs pilots on missions, frequencies, flight routes, hazards, flight
- 20 following, passenger briefing requirements, and any other related
- 21 information required.
- 22 • Checks the pilots' qualification cards and aircraft data cards for approval
- 23 and currency.
- 24 • Ensures that flights are safely conducted and do not deviate from filed
- 25 Flight Plans or mission profiles without prior authorization.
- 26 • Initials the flight invoices and routes them according to procedures
- 27 specified in the contract.
- 28 • *BLM - All agency flights shall be approved using an aircraft request/flight*
- 29 *schedule, USDI form 9400-1a. This form is used to authorize, plan and*
- 30 *brief the pilot on non-fire flights.*
- 31 • *FS - Refer to FSM 5710.5 for administrative use, FSM 5705 for point-to-*
- 32 *point and mission use for types of Forest Service flights.*
- 33 • *NPS - Reference RM-60, Appendix 3 for agency specific policy.*

#### 34

#### 35 **Mission Flights**

36 Mission flights are defined as flights not meeting the definition of point-to-point

37 flight. A mission flight requires work to be performed in the air (retardant or

38 water delivery, fire reconnaissance, smokejumper delivery), or through a

39 combination of ground and aerial work (delivery of personnel and/or cargo from

40 helibases to helispots or unimproved landing sites, rappelling or cargo let-down,

41 horse herding).

- 42 • PPE is required for any fixed wing mission flight conducted within
- 43 500' AGL.
- 44 • The use of PPE is required for all helicopter flight (point to point and
- 45 mission) and associated ground operations. The specific items to be worn

- 1 are dependent on the type of flight, the function an individual is  
2 performing, or the ground operation being conducted. Refer to the tables  
3 in Chapter 9 of the *IHOG* for specific requirements.
- 4 • All personnel will meet training and qualification standards required for  
5 the mission.
  - 6 • Mission flights for fixed-wing aircraft include but are not limited to the  
7 following:
    - 8 ➤ Water or retardant application
    - 9 ➤ Parachute delivery of personnel or cargo
    - 10 ➤ Airtanker coordinator operations
    - 11 ➤ Takeoff or landing requiring special techniques due to hazardous  
12 terrain, obstacles, pinnacles, or surface conditions
    - 13 ➤ Fire reconnaissance (PPE recommended but not required)
    - 14 ➤ Precision reconnaissance

15

16 Mission helicopter flights include but are not limited to the following:

- 17 • Flights conducted within 500 feet AGL
- 18 • Water or retardant application
- 19 • Helicopter coordinator and ATGS operations
- 20 • Aerial ignition activities
- 21 • External load operations
- 22 • Rappelling
- 23 • Takeoff or landing requiring special techniques due to hazardous terrain,  
24 obstacles, pinnacles, or surface conditions
- 25 • Free-fall cargo
- 26 • Fire reconnaissance
- 27 • Precision reconnaissance

28

### 29 **Flight-Following All Aircraft**

30 Aircraft Managers, Pilots and Dispatchers are responsible for coordinating and  
31 confirming the method of flight following to be utilized. The default standard  
32 for interagency fire operations is for all aircraft to maintain positive radio  
33 contact with 15 minute check-ins. When agency flight following (radio or  
34 automated) is being used, the scheduling dispatch office shall have flight  
35 following responsibility until transferred through a documented, positive hand-  
36 off. All dispatch centers designated for fire support shall have the capability to  
37 transmit and receive "National Flight Following" and Air Guard". Flight-  
38 following reports from the aircraft are the responsibility of the pilot-in-command  
39 (PIC) in accordance with 14 CFR. Violation of flight-following standards  
40 requires submission of a SAFECOM.

41

42 Aircraft operating under certain contracts may not be required to be equipped  
43 with AFF and/or FM radios. Consult the appropriate procurement document for  
44 the aircraft in question to determine applicability.

45

1 If AFF becomes inoperable the aircraft will normally remain available for  
2 service, utilizing radio/voice system for flight following. Each occurrence must  
3 be evaluated individually and decided by the COR/CO.

4  
5 For tactical aircraft that cross dispatch area geographic boundaries, the receiving  
6 unit is responsible to confirm arrival of the aircraft via landline to the sending  
7 Geographic Area Coordination Center.

- 8 • **BLM/FWS/NPS** - Refer 351 Departmental Manual - Flight Operations  
9 Standards and Procedures, IHOG Chapter 4, and National and  
10 Geographic Area Mobilization Guides for specific direction.
- 11 • **FS** - Refer FSM 5700, FSH 5709 handbooks, IHOG Chapter 4, and  
12 National and Geographic Area Mobilization Guides for specific direction.

#### 13 14 **Flight-Following Point to Point, Non-Mission Flights**

15 Agency radio communication is not mandatory. Flight following for point to  
16 point, non-mission flights shall be accomplished using one of the following  
17 methods:

- 18 • **FAA IFR or VFR flight plan**  
19 Pilot/chief of party shall notify sending/receiving dispatch office of ETD,  
20 ETA and ATA. Radio communication with agency dispatch office is not  
21 required.
- 22 • **Agency check-in via radio**  
23 Pilot checks in via radio with agency dispatch office on set intervals during  
24 duration of flight (usually every 15 minutes).
- 25 • **Automated Flight Following (AFF)**  
26 AFF shall be conducted according to the provisions outlined in the  
27 *National Interagency Mobilization Guide, section 24.3.1*

#### 28 29 **Flight-Following Mission Flights**

30 Agency FM radio capability is required for all mission flights. Flight following  
31 for mission flights shall be accomplished using one of the following methods:

- 32 • **Agency check-ins via radio**  
33 Pilot checks in via radio with agency dispatch office on set intervals during  
34 duration of flight (usually every 15 minutes).
- 35 • **Automated Flight Following (AFF)**  
36 AFF shall be conducted according to the provisions outlined in the  
37 *National Interagency Mobilization Guide, section 24.3.1*.

## Chapter 18 Prescribed Fire

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

### **Introduction**

The *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide (IA RX Fire Guide)* was signed by the National Fire and Aviation Executive Board (NFAEB) on September 1, 2006. The IA RX Fire guide provides consistent interagency policy, establishes common terms and definitions, and identifies planning and implementation processes for prescribed fire. These procedures meet all policy requirements described in the 2003 *Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire Management Policy*. The 2006 guide provides unified direction and guidance for prescribed fire planning and implementation for the Department of the Interior's Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Bureau of Land Management (BLM), the National Park Service (NPS), the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the United States Department of Agriculture Forest Service (USDA FS).

The guide can be obtained electronically at the National Fire and Aviation Executive Boards (NFAEB) website: [http://www.nifc.gov/fire\\_policy/](http://www.nifc.gov/fire_policy/) and at the National Interagency Fuels Management Website: <http://www.nifc.gov/fuels/index.html>. Access the 'Direction and Guidance' link.

The IA RX Fire Guide describes what is minimally acceptable for prescribed fire planning and implementation. All personnel involved in the prescribed fire planning and implementation process must ensure that specific agency additional standards and or supplemental guidance are followed.

### **Purpose**

The purpose of this guide is to provide consistent interagency policy, establish common terms and definitions, and identify planning and implementation processes for prescribed fire.

The guide describes what is minimally acceptable for prescribed fire planning and implementation. Agencies may choose to provide more restrictive standards and policy direction, but must adhere to these minimums.

### **Scope**

This guide provides policy and direction to implement existing federal policy and has been developed with tribal, state, county, and local cooperators in mind. While some of these guidelines will not fit all non-federal cooperators, the intent is to include everyone by establishing a planning and implementation guide that might result in that outcome.

**1 Prescribed Fire Program Goals**

2 Interagency Prescribed Fire Program goals are to:

- 3 • Provide for firefighter and public safety as the first priority.
- 4 • Ensure that risk management is incorporated into all prescribed fire  
5 planning and implementation.
- 6 • Use prescribed fire in a safe, carefully planned, and cost-efficient manner.
- 7 • Reduce wildfire risk to communities, municipal watersheds and other  
8 values and to benefit, protect, maintain, sustain, and enhance natural and  
9 cultural resources.
- 10 • Utilize prescribed fire to restore natural ecological processes and functions,  
11 and to achieve land management objectives.

**13 Authorities**

14 All use of prescribed fire will be supported by a Land/Resource Management  
15 Plan (L/RMP) and/or Fire Management Plan (FMP). Prescribed fire projects  
16 can only be implemented through an approved Prescribed Fire Plan. Specific  
17 authorities exist for each agency to utilize prescribed fire (See Appendix A of  
18 the *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures*  
19 *Reference Guide*). All project decisions to use prescribed fire are subject to the  
20 agency's analysis, documentation, and disclosure requirements for complying  
21 with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA).

22  
23 During prescribed fire planning and operations, all federal agencies will accept  
24 each other's standards for qualifications. The minimum qualifications standard  
25 is the National Wildland Fire Coordinating Group (NWCG) *Wildland and*  
26 *Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide, 2000* (PMS 310-1). State, local  
27 cooperators and contractors working on federal agency prescribed fires must  
28 meet the NWCG PMS 310-1 standards unless local agreements specify  
29 otherwise.

30  
31 The main reference glossary for this guide is the NWCG glossary, which is  
32 updated periodically: <http://www.nwcg.gov/>.

33  
34 This guide is not intended to address interagency business rules. Reference  
35 individual agency's business rules for direction.

**37 Prescribed Fire Planning Process**

38 Common planning documents to ensure quality prescribed fire plans include:

- 39 • Land/Resource Management Plan (L/RMP)
- 40 • Overall direction is provided to the Wildland Fire Management Program  
41 by L/RMP. These plans serve as the document to initiate, analyze, and  
42 provide the basis for using prescribed fire to meet resource management  
43 objectives.

44  
45  
46

1 **Fire Management Plan (FMP)**

2 All burnable acres will be covered by a Fire Management Plan (FMP). The FMP  
 3 is the cornerstone plan for managing a Wildland Fire Management Program and  
 4 should flow directly from the L/RMP. FMPs may be developed for a Fire  
 5 Planning Unit (FPU) that crosses jurisdictional boundaries. Where the Wildland  
 6 Fire Management Program crosses jurisdictional boundaries, or where program  
 7 coordination is essential, the FMP will require interagency coordination. Most  
 8 FMPs are anticipated to fall into this category.

9  
 10 **National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)**

11 Resource and prescribed fire objectives for specific prescribed fire projects are  
 12 derived from the NEPA analysis. The entire prescribed fire project area must be  
 13 analyzed under NEPA. NEPA documents that identify and analyze the effects  
 14 of using or not using prescribed fire treatment projects may include  
 15 Environmental Impact Statements (EIS), Environmental Assessments (EA), and  
 16 Categorical Exclusion (CE).

17  
 18 Other authorities that may be utilized to guide analysis and determination of  
 19 NEPA compliance are the Healthy Forest Restoration Act (HFRA), the Healthy  
 20 Forest Initiative (HFI), and the Tribal Forest Protection Act (TFPA).

21  
 22 Prescribed fire planning and related NEPA analysis should always occur at the  
 23 largest possible spatial and temporal scales.

24  
 25 **Implementation Organization and Qualifications**

26 During prescribed fire planning and operations, all federal agencies will accept  
 27 each other's standards for qualifications. The minimum qualifications standard  
 28 is the National Wildland Fire Coordinating Group (NWCG) *Wildland and*  
 29 *Prescribed Fire Qualifications System Guide, 2000 (PMS 310-1)*. State, local  
 30 cooperators, and contractors working on federal agency prescribed fires must  
 31 meet the NWCG PMS 310-1 standards unless local agreements specify  
 32 otherwise. No less than the organization described in the approved Prescribed  
 33 Fire Plan may be used for implementation. The complexity of each prescribed  
 34 fire or phase of fire(s) determines the organization(s) needed to safely achieve  
 35 the objectives specified in the Prescribed Fire Plan.

36  
 37 **Minimum Supervisory Qualifications Determined By Prescribed Fire**  
 38 **Complexity:**

<b>Position</b>	<b>Complexity</b>		
	<b>High</b>	<b>Moderate-low</b>	<b>Low</b>
RXM1	Optional	Optional	Optional
RXM2	Not Allowed	Optional	Optional
RXB1	Required	Optional	Optional
RXB2	Not Allowed	Required	Optional
RXB3	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Required
FIRB	Optional	Optional	Optional

1 **Holding Specialist**

2 Holding functions will be managed by personnel qualified at the appropriate ICS  
 3 wildland fire operations position as required by complexity, assigned resources  
 4 and operational span of control. For some projects, there may be no holding  
 5 requirements or the holding duties are assumed by the Burn Boss.

6  
 7 High, Moderate, and Low complexity prescribed fires are determined through  
 8 the required NWCG *Prescribed Fire Complexity Rating System Guide*.

9  
 10 **Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 3 (RXB3)**

11 Adoption of the RXB3 position is up to each agency. Non-federal RXB3s must  
 12 meet the qualifications as listed in the table below unless local agreements  
 13 specify otherwise.

14  
 15 An RXB3 will only be allowed to implement low complexity prescribed fires  
 16 where the possibility of spread or spotting outside the project area is negligible  
 17 to non-existent; multiple fuel models are not involved; and aerial operations are  
 18 not involved.

19  
 20 **Requirements for Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 3**

Training	Required: S-290 Intermediate Wildland Fire Behavior Suggested: S-234 Ignition Operations
Prerequisite Experience	Incident Commander, Type 5 OR Advanced Firefighter/Squad Boss AND Satisfactory position performance as a Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 3
Physical Fitness	Moderate
Other Position Assignments that will Maintain Currency	Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 2 Prescribed Fire Burn Boss Type 1 Fire Use Manager Prescribed Fire Manager Type 1 Prescribed Fire Manager Type 2

21  
 22 **Responsibilities**

23 Prior to prescribed fire implementation, thorough planning and review processes  
 24 must be conducted. All prescribed fire actions must be developed from  
 25 resource/fire management objectives carried forward from FMP's and L/RMP's.  
 26 A specific implementation plan for each prescribed fire must be completed,  
 27 reviewed, and approved before ignition can begin.

28  
 29 The agency administrator has final approval authority for all Prescribed Fire  
 30 Plans, unless special circumstances warrant higher review and concurrence  
 31 (such as may occur during higher Preparedness Levels or for extremely large,



1 complex projects). Although the agency administrator has final approval  
2 authority for the Prescribed Fire Plan and the agency administrator Pre-Ignition  
3 Approval Checklist, the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss has the responsibility to  
4 make the on-site tactical "GO/NO-GO" decision. The Prescribed Fire Burn  
5 Boss ensures that all prescription, staffing, equipment, and other plan  
6 specifications are met before, during, and after the prescribed fire.

7  
8 Every Prescribed Fire Plan must receive a technical review. The Technical  
9 Reviewer and Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer must be qualified or have been  
10 previously qualified as a Prescribed Fire Burn Boss at an experience level equal  
11 to or higher than the complexity being reviewed. Either the Prescribed Fire Plan  
12 Preparer or Technical Reviewer must be currently qualified.

13  
14 Only a RXB1 can review plans at high complexity. An RXB2 can review plans  
15 of moderate to low complexity. An RXB3 is not allowed to function as a  
16 Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer (see Chapter 3, section C of the *Interagency  
17 Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*) or  
18 Technical Reviewer.

19  
20 Agency or individual unit policy may dictate additional reviews. Interagency  
21 Prescribed Fire Plans require approval from all appropriate agency  
22 administrators and a technical review. Listed below are the prescribed fire and  
23 implementation position roles and responsibilities.

#### 24 25 **Agency Administrator**

26 For the purposes of this document, the agency administrator is defined as the  
27 Line Officer (or designee) of the agency or jurisdiction that has responsibility  
28 for the prescribed fire. These usually include the: NPS Park Superintendent,  
29 BIA Agency Superintendent, USFS Forest Supervisor, BLM District/Field  
30 Office Manager, FWS Project Leader, State Forest Officer, and/or Fire Chief.

31  
32 The agency administrator is responsible to:

- 33 • Approve Prescribed Fire Plans. When approving a plan, understand the  
34 risks associated with it. Ensure that the plan has been reviewed and  
35 recommended for approval by the Technical Reviewer who was not the  
36 primary preparer of the plan.
- 37 • Ensure that only trained and qualified personnel participate in the  
38 implementation portion of the prescribed fire.
- 39 • Ensure that projects are monitored, evaluated, and documented in the  
40 project file.
- 41 • Sign, date, and provide an expiration date for the approval to burn on the  
42 agency administrator Pre-Ignition Approval Checklist (Reference Burn  
43 Plan Template, Appendix B of the *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning  
44 and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*).
- 45 • Understand and approve the Complexity Analysis (PMS 424 January  
46 2004).

- 1 • Ensure that all prescribed fires are conducted in accordance with the
- 2 approved implementation plan and established standards and guidelines.
- 3 • Ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the Prescribed Fire
- 4 Program are completed.
- 5 • Determine if and when the agency administrator is to be notified that
- 6 contingency actions are being taken.
- 7 • Report all wildfires resulting from prescribed fires through the chain of
- 8 command.
- 9 • Declare an escaped prescribed fire a wildfire (if responsibility is assigned
- 10 in the plan).
- 11 • Ensure that escaped prescribed fires are reviewed according to established
- 12 guidelines.
- 13

#### 14 **Technical Reviewer**

15 The Technical Reviewer is responsible for reviewing each Prescribed Fire Plan  
16 element for content as well as evaluating the risk and Complexity Analysis to  
17 ensure that the stated goals and objectives can be safely and successfully  
18 achieved when properly implemented. The Technical Reviewer shall be  
19 qualified or previously qualified as a Burn Boss at or above the level of project  
20 complexity. At a minimum, NWCG qualifications will be accepted. The  
21 Technical Reviewer should have local knowledge of the area, experience  
22 burning in similar fuel types, and/or conduct an on-site review. The Technical  
23 Reviewer must be someone other than the primary preparer of the plan. An off-  
24 unit technical review is encouraged to provide an additional independent  
25 perspective. It is acceptable for other specialists to review certain portions of  
26 the plan however; a primary Technical Reviewer must be designated as  
27 technical review signatory. For example, a fire behavior analyst may review the  
28 fire behavior calculations; the aviation manager may review the air operations  
29 plan; and/or a resource specialist may review impacts to their resource of  
30 interests. It is recommended that at least once every year, each unit should send  
31 a moderate or high complexity Prescribed Fire Plan off-unit for technical  
32 review. The Technical Reviewer is responsible to:

- 33 • Ensure that Prescribed Fire Plans meet agency policy and direction.
- 34 • Ensure that the Complexity Analysis accurately represents the project, so
- 35 the agency administrator understands the identified risks and the mitigating
- 36 measures enacted. This may require on-site review in Wildland Urban
- 37 Interface (WUI) or high complexity situations by the Technical Reviewer.
- 38 • Check the prescription parameters against the fuel types to ensure that the
- 39 project as planned has a reasonable chance of meeting the resource
- 40 management objectives.
- 41 • Ensure that the fire behavior calculations and/or prescription parameters
- 42 are appropriate and within the acceptable range.
- 43 • Ensure that the ignition, holding and contingency plans are consistent with
- 44 the predicted fire behavior.

- 1 • Complete and sign the Technical Review Checklist (See Burn Plan  
2 Template, Appendix B of the *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and*  
3 *Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*) and the Prescribed Fire Plan  
4 signature page.  
5

#### 6 **Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer**

7 For the purpose of this document, the Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer is defined as  
8 the individual responsible for the preparation of the Prescribed Fire Plan.

9 Several people may be involved in the preparation of the Prescribed Fire Plan,  
10 but the Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer is responsible for the final plan content.

11 The primary preparer of the Prescribed Fire Plan will sign the signature page.

12 The preparer is responsible to:

- 13 • Prepare the Prescribed Fire Plan in accordance with this guide's policy and  
14 direction.  
15 • Coordinate with the resource management and/or technical specialists to  
16 ensure that the plan meets management and operational objectives.  
17 • Interact with the Technical Reviewer to ensure that all plan elements are  
18 adequately addressed.  
19 • Complete and sign the Complexity Analysis.  
20

#### 21 **Prescribed Fire Burn Boss (RXB1/RXB2/RXB3)**

22 The Prescribed Fire Burn Boss is responsible to the agency administrator,  
23 Prescribed Fire Manager, or FMO/local fire management organization for  
24 implementing the Prescribed Fire Plan. The Prescribed Fire Burn Boss is

25 responsible to:

- 26 • Review the Prescribed Fire Plan prior to implementation and ensure all  
27 required elements and objectives are addressed.  
28 • Inspect the burn unit to validate Prescribed Fire Plan elements including  
29 areas of special concern as well ensuring that holding/contingency plans  
30 adequately address expected fire behavior outside the unit(s).  
31 • Obtain current weather and smoke management forecasts, updates, and  
32 special advisories from a meteorologist.  
33 • Maintain communication with the agency administrator, Prescribed Fire  
34 Manager, or FMO/local fire management organization.  
35 • Ensure that the agency administrator Pre-Ignition Approval Checklist is  
36 valid (See Burn Plan Template, Appendix B of the *Interagency Prescribed*  
37 *Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*)  
38 • Take to the field those portions of the Prescribed Fire Plan necessary for  
39 completing the briefing and safe project implementation.  
40 • Complete and sign the Prescribed Fire GO/NO-GO Checklist (See Burn  
41 Plan Template, Appendix B of the *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning*  
42 *and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*).  
43 • Ensure availability of any contingency resources and management of those  
44 resources if deployed.

- 1 • Ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner and in  
2 accordance with the approved plan and established standards and  
3 guidelines.
- 4 • Verify qualifications of all assigned personnel. Conduct the personnel  
5 /safety briefing to ensure a safe operation.
- 6 • Conduct the test fire and document the results.
- 7 • Supervise assigned personnel and direct the ignition, holding and  
8 monitoring operations. The Prescribed Fire Burn Boss will be responsible  
9 for implementation including mop-up and patrol unless otherwise assigned  
10 to other qualified personnel.
- 11 • Declare the prescribed fire out unless the responsibility for it is formally  
12 passed to another Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, Prescribed Fire Manager or  
13 the local fire management organization.
- 14 • Determine when the prescribed fire is not within prescription parameters  
15 (both short and long term) or is not meeting objectives.
- 16 • Declare an escaped prescribed fire a wildfire (if responsibility is assigned  
17 in the plan).
- 18 • Manage the incident or oversee the transition to another Incident  
19 Commander if an escape occurs.
- 20 • Ensure that reports are completed.
- 21 • Coordinate with adjacent landowners, cooperators and permittees as  
22 designated in the Prescribed Fire Plan.

#### 23 24 **Fire Management Officer (FMO)/ Fire Program Manager**

25 The Fire Management Officer (FMO)/Fire Program Manager is responsible to  
26 the agency administrator for planning, implementing and monitoring of the  
27 Prescribed Fire Program in accordance with policy and direction. The  
28 FMO/Fire Program Manager is responsible to:

- 29 • Ensure compliance with national, regional, tribal and local fire policy and  
30 direction, as well as applicable state and local laws.
- 31 • Ensure that Preparedness Level Restrictions are adhered to. At National  
32 Preparedness Levels Four and Five, prescribed fire implementation is  
33 restricted. See the *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* for details.
- 34 • Ensure that both the Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer and the Technical  
35 Reviewer are qualified or qualified less currency at the level of complexity  
36 or higher.
- 37 • Ensure that trained and qualified personnel are available to participate in  
38 the Prescribed Fire Program.
- 39 • Assign the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss.
- 40 • Ensure a Prescribed Fire Plan with written approval exists for each  
41 prescribed fire project.
- 42 • Review the Prescribed Fire Plan to assess the impact of the project on the  
43 unit's workload; include the project in the unit's Annual Work Plan; assess  
44 the unit's ability to implement the project; and assess the need for  
45 additional implementation resources.

- 1 • Ensure that all prescribed fires are conducted in accordance with the
- 2 approved Prescribed Fire Plan and established standards and guidelines.
- 3 • Declare an escaped prescribed fire a wildfire (if responsibility is assigned
- 4 in the plan).
- 5 • Act as liaison/coordinator to the agency administrator, Prescribed Fire
- 6 Manager and/or Prescribed Fire Burn Boss, local dispatch office, other
- 7 units, other agencies, air quality authorities, news media, transportation
- 8 agencies, and safety officials.
- 9 • Ensure that projects are reported through the local office and comply with
- 10 national reporting guidelines.
- 11 • Ensure that fuels management projects and interagency support actions are
- 12 reported through the proper reporting systems.
- 13 • Ensure that periodic reviews and inspections of the Prescribed Fire
- 14 Program are completed.
- 15 • Update agency administrator on the progress of the prescribed fire (as
- 16 necessary).
- 17 • Ensure that projects are monitored, evaluated and documented as a part of
- 18 the project file.

19

#### 20 **Prescribed Fire Manager (RXM1/RXM2)**

21 The Prescribed Fire Manager is responsible for implementing and coordinating  
22 assigned prescribed fire activities. A Prescribed Fire Manager may be assigned  
23 during periods when multiple simultaneous prescribed fires are being conducted;  
24 when multiple prescribed fires will be conducted within a short time frame; or  
25 where there is complex interagency involvement. The Prescribed Fire Manager  
26 is responsible to:

- 27 • Review Prescribed Fire Plans prior to implementation.
- 28 • Monitor all prescribed fire operations.
- 29 • Ensure that all operations are conducted in a safe manner and in
- 30 accordance with the approved plan(s) and established standards and
- 31 guidelines.
- 32 • Act as coordinator/liaison between the burn organization(s) and other
- 33 offices, agencies, air quality authorities, news media, transportation
- 34 agencies, safety officials, and interested public.
- 35 • Declare an escaped prescribed fire a wildfire (if responsibility is assigned
- 36 in the plan).
- 37 • Obtain and interpret long-term weather information.
- 38 • Brief the Burn Bosses and direct operational assignments according to
- 39 policies, priorities, and standards.
- 40 • Set priorities for allocation of resources.
- 41 • Ensure the completion of all required documentation including the
- 42 evaluation and documentation of accomplishments, fire behavior and fire
- 43 effects, operation procedures, and cost summaries.

44

45

**1 Firing Boss (FIRB)**

2 The Firing Boss reports to the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss and is responsible for  
3 supervising and directing ground and/or aerial ignition operations according to  
4 established standards in the Prescribed Fire Plan. The Firing Boss is responsible  
5 to:

- 6 • Review the Prescribed Fire Plan and the burn unit prior to implementation.
- 7 • Brief personnel on project objectives and ignition operations.
- 8 • Complete the test fire according to the ignition plan at the direction of the  
9 Prescribed Fire Burn Boss.
- 10 • Conduct ignition operations in a safe manner according to the ignition  
11 plan.
- 12 • Identify the impacts of ignition on the control and desired fire effects.
- 13 • Coordinate ignition operations with the Holding Specialist.

**15 Holding Specialist**

16 The supervisory position in charge of the holding forces reports to the  
17 Prescribed Fire Burn Boss. There is no specific NWCG approved prescribed  
18 fire position for this function. This position is assigned by name and title using  
19 PMS 310-1 mnemonics. Holding functions will be managed by personnel  
20 qualified at the appropriate Incident Command System (ICS) wildland fire  
21 operations standard and as required by the prescribed fire complexity, assigned  
22 resources, and operational span of control. The Holding Specialist is  
23 responsible to:

- 24 • Review the Prescribed Fire Plan and the burn unit prior to implementation.
- 25 • Brief holding personnel on project objectives and holding operations.
- 26 • Conduct holding operations in a safe manner according to the holding plan.
- 27 • Coordinate holding operations with the Firing Boss.
- 28 • Confine the fire to a predetermined area, mop up, and patrol.
- 29 • Maintain communication with Burn Boss on holding progress and/or  
30 problems.
- 31 • For some prescribed fires, there may be no holding requirements or the  
32 holding duties are assumed by the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss.

**34 Fire Effects Monitor (FEMO)**

35 The Fire Effects Monitor (FEMO) is responsible for collecting the onsite  
36 weather, fire behavior, and fire effects information needed to assess whether the  
37 fire is achieving established resource management objectives. The FEMO is  
38 responsible to:

- 39 • Review the monitoring plan prior to implementation.
- 40 • Monitor, obtain, and record weather data.
- 41 • Monitor and record fire behavior data throughout the burn operations.
- 42 • Recon the burn unit/area assigned.
- 43 • Plot the burn area and perimeter on a map.
- 44 • Monitor and record smoke management information.
- 45 • Monitor first order fire effects.

- 1 • Provide monitoring summary of the fire.  
2 • Provide fire behavior and weather information to burn personnel as  
3 appropriate.  
4

5 **Helitorch Manager (HTMG)**

6 The Helitorch Manager is responsible to manage the helitorch operation,  
7 supervise the mixing operation, and provide technical assistance to the  
8 Prescribed Fire Burn Boss/Ignition Specialist. The HTMG may also serve as  
9 Helicopter Manager and Helitorch Manager or Helicopter Parking Tender (but  
10 not both).  
11

12 **Plastic Sphere Dispenser Operator (PLDO)**

13 The Plastic Sphere Dispenser Operator (PLDO) is responsible for the  
14 preparation, operation, maintenance, and care of the dispenser. The PLDO  
15 reports to the Ignition Specialist.  
16

17 **Helitorch Mixmaster (HTMM)**

18 The Helitorch Mixmaster (HTMM) is responsible for supervising the  
19 mixing/filling operations. The HTMM may also serve as Helitorch Manager or  
20 Helicopter Manager.  
21

22 **Resource Specialist or Resource Advisor (READ)**

23 The Resource Specialist/READ is responsible for ensuring the prescribed fire  
24 project is planned and implemented in a manner supporting the unit's resource  
25 management goals and objectives. The Resource Specialist/READ is  
26 responsible to the agency administrator. The Resource Specialist/READ is  
27 responsible to:

- 28 • Ensure resource management representation in the preparation of the  
29 Prescribed Fire Plan.  
30 • Ensure a review of Prescribed Fire Plans is conducted before each plan is  
31 submitted for approval.  
32 • Evaluate the prescribed fire project in terms of meeting objectives.  
33 • Provide resource information and direction to the Prescribed Fire Burn  
34 Boss.  
35 • Present information at briefings on resources, priorities, and issues of  
36 concern.  
37 • Coordinate with adjacent landowners, cooperators and permittees as  
38 designated in the Prescribed Fire plan or by the Burn Boss.  
39  
40

41 **Amendments**

42 There may be a need to make amendments to the Prescribed Fire Plan. These  
43 are changes to the Prescribed Fire Plan that require an agency administrator  
44 signature. When changes are necessary, plans must be amended to identify the  
45 affected sections; the reason for the change(s); and have the changes clearly

1 identified. For amendments, the same standards for Prescribed Fire Plan  
2 preparation, review, and approval apply.

3 Common reasons for amending the Prescribed Fire Plan may include:

- 4 • Changes to objectives.
- 5 • Changes to complexity.
- 6 • Changes to fire behavior prescription parameters.
- 7 • Changes to project area boundaries resulting in either an increase or  
8 decrease in area.
- 9 • Reduction in resource capabilities identified as required in the plan.
- 10 • Major changes to ignition methods including ground ignition to aerial  
11 ignition; aerial ignition to hand ignition; hand drip torch ignition to use of  
12 terra torch ignition (includes ATV mounted ignition devices); and/or hand  
13 ignition from roadways to hand ignition from boats or other watercraft.

14  
15 To avoid having to amend the Prescribed Fire Plan, flexibility should be built  
16 into the plan that will allow for a range of adjustments during the prescribed fire.  
17 When building flexibility, the range of identified options must remain within the  
18 scope of the Complexity Analysis. Examples of flexibility that can be built into  
19 a prescribed fire plan:

- 20 • The Prescribed Fire Plan may state that on burn day and subsequent days  
21 of the prescribed fire, a mix of the number and kinds of hand crews and  
22 engines may be modified as long as stated production capabilities are not  
23 compromised.
- 24 • As the prescribed fire progresses from ignition to holding to mop up and  
25 patrol, specified capabilities and/or types of resources may be adjusted. If  
26 these flexibilities are built into the Prescribed Fire Plan, there must be a  
27 clear statement as to the work capability requirements of the resources at  
28 the various stages of the prescribed fire.
- 29 • Minor changes in burn unit boundaries to facilitate holding and/or ignition,  
30 as long as the area in question has been in the NEPA document, requires  
31 no change in holding or ignition resources and is within the project  
32 boundaries.
- 33 • Additional resources may be assigned to the project without amending the  
34 burn plan if the addition of these resources does not change the complexity  
35 of the burn or require additional supervisory positions. These changes  
36 must be documented in the daily briefing.

### 37 38 **Safety**

39 The Federal Wildland Fire Policy states that firefighter and public safety is first  
40 priority. Prescribed Fire Plans and activities must reflect this commitment.

41 Every person involved in a prescribed fire is responsible for identifying safety  
42 issues and concerns. It is the responsibility of each individual participating in  
43 prescribed fire activities to notify immediate supervisor of any possible  
44 misunderstanding of assigned tasks or safety concerns related to the assignment.

45



1 NWCG established Work/Rest Guidelines and span of control apply equally to  
2 wildland and prescribed fire operations. The management of crew, overhead,  
3 and support personnel rest to assure safe, productive fire operations is the  
4 responsibility of all supervisory fire management personnel (refer to *NWCG*  
5 *Interagency Incident Business Management Handbook, PMS 902, NFES 3139*).

6  
7 Exposure to smoke during prescribed fire operations can be a significant safety  
8 concern. Research has shown that exposure to smoke on prescribed fires,  
9 especially in holding and ignition positions, often exceeds that on wildfire. At a  
10 minimum, smoke exposure must be addressed in the Job Hazard Analysis (JHA)  
11 and smoke management element. Public safety impacts from smoke should be  
12 addressed in the Smoke Management and Air Quality Element as well as the  
13 Public, Personnel Safety, and Medical Element.

14  
15 Transportation and use of any product containing chemicals (drip torch fuel,  
16 aviation gas, sphere dispensers, fusees, fuel thickener, etc.) must be in  
17 compliance with the *Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA)*  
18 *Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200)* and *Department of*  
19 *Transportation Regulations (49 CFR Part 171)*, and agency specific guidance.  
20 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for hazardous materials used on projects  
21 should be consulted in developing the JHA.

22  
23 The SAFENET form and process is designed for reporting and correcting unsafe  
24 situations and is applicable to prescribed fire applications.

25  
26 The risk management process identified in the *NWCG Incident Response Pocket*  
27 *Guide (IRPG, PMS 410-1)* helps ensure that critical factors and risks associated  
28 with prescribed fire operations are considered during decision making. This  
29 process should be applied to all prescribed fire planning and operations.

30  
31 Consider using a Safety Officer on high complexity prescribed fires and others  
32 where the complexity analysis shows the need or indicates a higher than normal  
33 hazard.

34  
35 A qualified Safety Officer is defined as a currently qualified Safety Officer, at  
36 any Type level (Types 1, 2 or 3), as defined by the NWCG, *Wildland and*  
37 *Prescribed Fire Qualification System Guide (PMS 310-1)*.

#### 38 **Prescribed Fire Plan**

39 The Prescribed Fire Plan is the site-specific implementation document. It is a  
40 legal document that provides the agency administrator the information needed to  
41 approve the plan and the Prescribed Fire Burn Boss with all the information  
42 needed to implement the prescribed fire. Prescribed fire projects must be  
43 implemented in compliance with the written plan.  
44  
45

1 Prescribed Fire Plans will vary in their degree of detail. The size and  
2 complexity of the prescribed fire project will determine the level of detail  
3 required. The Prescribed Fire Plan Template (Appendix B of the *Interagency*  
4 *Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*)  
5 must be utilized. Each element must be addressed and then assembled in the  
6 sequence identified in the template. Should an element not apply to a specific  
7 prescribed fire plan, not applicable (N/A) may be utilized. Programmatic plans  
8 for multiple units under like conditions may be appropriate. Additional  
9 information may be added as appendices.

10

11 If an interagency mixed ownership Prescribed Fire Plan is being prepared, the  
12 development of all appropriate elements within the plan will be conducted in an  
13 interagency setting. Interagency agreements and Memorandums of  
14 Understanding (MOU) and/or private land owner agreements are required to  
15 implement prescribed fire on multiple ownerships.

16

17 Listed below are the planning explanations of each individual element required  
18 as part of a complete Prescribed Fire Plan and implementation policy related to  
19 the element.

20

## 21 **Prescribed Fire Plan Elements**

22

### 23 **1. Signature Page**

24 The following information must be included on the signature page:

25

- 26 • Administrative unit name.
- 27 • Prescribed Fire Unit (burn unit)/Project name.
- 28 • At a minimum, three dated signatures are required: a Prescribed Fire Plan  
29 Preparer, a Technical Reviewer, and an agency administrator. Additional  
30 signatures may be included as required by the individual unit.
- 31 • Final determined complexity rating(s).
- 32 • If the plan needs to be amended, the signed and dated amendments must be  
33 attached to the Prescribed Fire Plan (see Chapter 4 of the *Interagency*  
34 *Prescribed Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures Reference*  
35 *Guide*).

35

### 36 **2. GO/NO-GO Checklists**

37

- 38 • **Agency Administrator Pre-Ignition Approval Checklist**  
39 The Agency Administrator's Pre-Ignition Approval Checklist (Burn Plan  
40 Template, Appendix B of the *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and*  
41 *Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*) is required to be completed.  
42 The Agency Administrator's Pre-Ignition Approval Checklist evaluates  
43 whether compliance requirements, Prescribed Fire Plan's elements, and  
44 internal and external notification(s) have been completed and expresses the  
45 agency administrator's intent to implement the Prescribed Fire Plan. The  
46 checklist establishes the expiration date for the implementation of the  
47 Prescribed Fire Plan. If ignition of the prescribed fire is not initiated prior

1 to expiration date determined by the agency administrator, a new approval  
2 is required. An 'acting' agency administrator may sign the Agency  
3 Administrator Pre-Ignition Approval Checklist if authority to do so has  
4 been delegated. If the Prescribed Fire Plan is amended, a review and re-  
5 validation of the Agency Administrator Pre-Ignition Approval Checklist  
6 would be required and included in the Project File.

7 • **Prescribed Fire GO/NO-GO Checklist**

8 Prior to all ignition operations, the assigned Prescribed Fire Burn Boss will  
9 complete and sign the Prescribed Fire GO/NO-GO Checklist (Burn Plan  
10 Template, Appendix B of the *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and*  
11 *Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*). This checklist is a  
12 minimum standard and agencies may elect to add questions and/or  
13 approval signatures. For each day of active ignition on a prescribed fire, a  
14 separate daily GO/NO-GO Checklist is required.  
15

16 **3. Complexity Analysis**

17 Risk management is a foundation for all prescribed fire activities. Risks and  
18 uncertainties relating to prescribed fire activities must be understood, analyzed,  
19 communicated, and managed as they relate to the cost of either doing or not  
20 doing an activity. At a minimum, those risks from the Complexity Analysis that  
21 are rated high and can not be mitigated will be identified with a discussion of the  
22 risks associated in the Summary Complexity Rating Rationale. This discussion  
23 will also be included in the Complexity Analysis Summary page (Burn Plan  
24 Template, Appendix B of the *Interagency Prescribed Fire Planning and*  
25 *Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*).  
26

27 The Prescribed Fire Complexity Rating must be completed utilizing the  
28 *Prescribed Fire Complexity Rating System Guide, NWCG, January, 2004* (or  
29 current version). The purpose of the complexity rating process is to provide:

- 30 • Assignment of a complexity rating of high, moderate, or low to the  
31 prescribed fire.
- 32 • Management and implementation personnel a relative ranking as to the  
33 overall complexity of a specific prescribed fire project.
- 34 • A process that can be used to identify Prescribed Fire Plan elements or  
35 characteristics that may pose special problems or concerns.
- 36 • A process that identifies mitigation activities needed to reduce the  
37 risk/hazard to the implementation personnel and public as well as  
38 mitigating potential resource damage.
- 39 • A preliminary rating will be completed early in the Prescribed Fire Plan  
40 development stage. This will identify potential concerns that may be  
41 mitigated during the plan preparation process. Once the Prescribed Fire  
42 Plan is near completion, the final complexity rating is made. The final  
43 complexity rating will be used as a basis for determining prescribed fire  
44 organization, Prescribed Fire Burn Boss level, and mitigation measures.  
45

1 The Summary Complexity Rating Rationale will clearly justify the summary  
2 rating for prescribed fire organization and Prescribed Fire Burn Boss level. It  
3 must also identify those risks from the Complexity Analysis that are rated high  
4 and can not be mitigated and will provide a discussion of the risks associated.  
5 The Complexity Analysis must be signed by the Prescribed Fire Plan Preparer  
6 and the agency administrator and attached as an appendix to the Prescribed Fire  
7 Plan. The Complexity Analysis Summary will be attached to the Prescribed Fire  
8 Plan following the GO/NO-GO Checklists.

9  
10 Separate prescriptions and/or burn organizations for different stages of  
11 implementation may result in multiple Complexity Analyses and ratings. For  
12 example, a plan may have separate prescriptions for spring and fall burning  
13 which may require different organizations and constitute the need for additional  
14 complexity analyses.

15  
16 If a prescribed fire complexity changes which results in different Prescribed Fire  
17 Burn Boss qualifications, a separate complexity analysis is required. For  
18 example, for certain prescribed fires conducted over time, progressive or  
19 sequential actions may reduce complexity, organization, and Prescribed Fire  
20 Burn Boss qualifications (e.g. a large scale, high complexity prescribed fire has  
21 been black-lined, portions burned and operations suspended for a period of time  
22 then resumed to continue or finish the prescribed fire). In this case, a separate  
23 Complexity Analysis will be developed to reflect the reduced complexity rating  
24 and will be included in the appendix of the Prescribed Fire Plan.

#### 25 26 **4. Description of the Prescribed Fire Area**

##### 27 **Physical Description**

28 This section of the plan will describe the physical features of the prescribed fire  
29 area.

- 30 • Location - Narrative description of the location of the prescribed fire  
31 project including a legal description, UTM and/or latitude/longitude  
32 (decimal degrees; NAD83 preferred), county, and state.
- 33 • Size - Area, in acres, of the prescribed fire project with a breakdown by  
34 prescribed fire unit and/or ownership if applicable.
- 35 • Topography - Identify the upper and lower range of elevation, slope(s) –  
36 maximum/minimum and average, and aspect(s) of the prescribed fire  
37 project.
- 38 • Project Boundary - The project boundary defines that area where fire will  
39 be ignited and may be allowed to burn (some agencies previously called  
40 this Maximum Management Area or Allowable Area). Describe the  
41 physical, natural and/or human made boundaries (including multiple units)  
42 of the prescribed fire project. This will be done through maps and may  
43 include narratives. The entire prescribed fire project area must be analyzed  
44 under NEPA.

45  
46

**1 Vegetation/Fuels Description**

2 This is a description of current vegetation and fuels in the project area and  
3 should discuss history including past environmental effects or land management  
4 practices and how they have impacted the fuel characteristics. Identify any  
5 reference material used.

- 6 • Describe the structure and composition of the vegetation type(s) and fuel  
7 characteristics. This description may include natural or activity fuels, total  
8 fuel load (both live and dead) in tons/acre, dead fuel load by time-lag size  
9 classes, live fuel load (woody/herbaceous), fuel bed depth, and vertical and  
10 horizontal arrangement within the project boundary.
- 11 • Describe the percent of the unit composed of each vegetative type and the  
12 corresponding fuel model(s).
- 13 • Identify conditions (fuels, slope, and aspect) in and adjacent to boundaries  
14 that may be a potential threat for escaped fire.
- 15 • Identify any abiotic conditions like airshed, climate, soils, etc. as  
16 appropriate.

**18 Description of Unique Features and Resources**

19 List and discuss special features, hazards, regulations, issues, constraints, etc.  
20 Examples may include: fences to protect, power poles, historical/cultural sites,  
21 threatened and endangered species or habitat, etc.

**23 Maps**

24 Maps will be developed and included in the Prescribed Fire Plan. At a  
25 minimum, the plan will include a vicinity and project map. The number of  
26 maps, map size and scale, legend and level of detail should be appropriate for  
27 the complexity of the project. All maps will include the standard mapping  
28 elements: title, name of preparer(s), date, north arrow, scale, and legend.

- 29 • Vicinity Map - Shows prominent features including roads, streams, water  
30 sources, towns, structures, and the proximity of the burn unit(s) to these  
31 features. Transportation route(s) will be identified. Map scale will be such  
32 that the burn units can be located on the ground and in sufficient detail to  
33 guide implementation.
- 34 • Project Map(s) - The project map(s) identify features in sufficient detail to  
35 guide and assist in operational implementation of the prescribed fire.  
36 Topographic, vegetative, or aerial photo maps should be used as the base  
37 map. ICS map display symbols, identified in the *Fireline Handbook PMS*  
38 *410-1* will be used as appropriate. Examples of features that should be  
39 included on the project map(s) are: project boundary, individual unit  
40 boundaries, ownership, fireline locations, natural barriers, fuel model  
41 locations, proposed ignition patterns and sequence, critical holding points,  
42 hazards, safety zones, escape routes, helispots, areas of special concern,  
43 smoke management issues (predicted plume dispersion, sensitive receptors,  
44 etc), escaped fire contingency actions (primary and secondary control lines,  
45 trigger points, etc), water sources, location of treatment monitoring plots,  
46 etc., if these are significant in communicating project implementation.

**1 5. Goals and Objectives**

2 A short summary description will be developed that identifies the purpose of the  
3 prescribed fire and the resource management goals from the supporting L/RMPs  
4 and/or NEPA documents. The summary will identify desired future conditions  
5 of the prescribed fire project. This should be consistent with the appropriate  
6 land management goals. Include a discussion of future Fire Regime Condition  
7 Class (FRCC) post-treatment conditions if applicable.

8  
9 Describe in clear, concise statements the specific measurable resource and fire  
10 objectives for this prescribed fire. Objectives will be measurable and  
11 quantifiable so prescription elements can be developed to meet those objectives  
12 and the success of the project can be determined following implementation.

**13 6. Funding**

14 Identify the funding source(s) and estimated cost(s) of the prescribed fire.  
15 Itemize by phase if desired.

**16 7. Prescription**

17  
18 Prescription is defined as the measurable criteria that define a range of  
19 conditions during which a prescribed fire may be ignited and held as a  
20 prescribed fire.

21  
22  
23 The plan prescription will describe a range of low to high limits for the  
24 environmental (weather, topography, fuels, etc.) and fire behavior (flame  
25 lengths, rate of spread, spotting distance, etc.) parameters required to meet  
26 Prescribed Fire Plan objectives while meeting smoke management and control  
27 objectives. Parameters are quantitative variables expressed as a range that result  
28 in acceptable fire behavior and smoke management.

29  
30 The range of prescribed fire behavior characteristics (outputs such as: flame  
31 lengths, rates of spread, scorch heights, mortality, spotting, etc.) identified in the  
32 plan will help determine the acceptable combination of environmental  
33 parameters (inputs such as: weather, topography and fuels) under which the  
34 prescribed fire can be conducted. In many cases, burning under the extremes of  
35 all prescriptive parameters would not meet or possibly exceed the desired  
36 prescribed fire behavior characteristics and are therefore out of prescription.  
37 The Prescribed Fire Burn Boss must ensure that the prescriptive parameters and  
38 fire behavior characteristics as identified in the Prescribed Fire Plan are not  
39 exceeded. Empirical evidence (historical evidence or researched data) and  
40 judgment may be utilized to identify or calibrate prescriptions. Weaknesses in  
41 modeling can be overridden, but must be justified with empirical evidence  
42 and/or verified actual fire behavior.

43  
44 Separate prescriptions may be needed for multiple fuel model conditions to  
45 address seasonal differences and/or types of ignition (black lining, aerial  
46 ignition, etc). Separate prescriptions may result in multiple complexity ratings

1 and burn organizations. For example, a separate prescription is needed for  
2 black-lining operations if conditions will be significantly different from the  
3 primary prescription or if the holding resources differ from those identified for  
4 ignition and holding phases. Separate prescriptions may result in the need to  
5 identify multiple levels of management, organizational structures,  
6 implementation measures, and pre-burn considerations.

7  
8 Holding and contingency plans must be developed with the consideration of the  
9 predicted fire behavior outside the project boundary(s). Fire behavior  
10 characteristics for fuel models within the maximum spotting distance and/or  
11 adjacent to the project boundaries must be considered and modeled using worst-  
12 case fire behavior predictions. These predictions will be identified from fire  
13 behavior model runs or empirical evidence of the hottest, driest, and windiest  
14 prescription limits identified in the Prescribed Fire Plan, along with the most  
15 extreme environmental conditions (slope, aspect) identified.

16  
17 A short fire behavior narrative that summarizes the fire behavior identified in the  
18 prescription and discusses how it will achieve the desired treatment objectives  
19 may be included.

20  
21 When used, fire behavior calculations must be developed using an appropriate  
22 fire behavior modeling program. Include modeling and/or empirical evidence  
23 documentation as an appendix or in the fire behavior narrative.

## 24 **8. Scheduling**

25 Identify the general ignition time frame(s) (i.e. time of day, duration of ignition)  
26 or season(s) and note any dates when the project may not be conducted. For  
27 prescribed fires with multiple ignitions or burn days, list projected duration.  
28  
29

30 At National Preparedness Levels Four and Five, prescribed fire implementation  
31 is restricted. See *National Interagency Mobilization Guide* for details.

## 32 **9. Pre-burn Considerations**

33 Describe on and off-site actions and considerations that need to be conducted  
34 prior to implementation. Examples include clearances; line to be built;  
35 preparation of critical holding points; snags to be felled or protected; equipment  
36 to be pre-positioned; special features to be protected; warning signs to be placed;  
37 weather recording; fuels condition sampling; monitoring needs; responsibility;  
38 and timeframes.  
39

40  
41 Describe any fuel sampling and weather data that may need to be obtained (See  
42 Element 14: Test Fire). This data should be taken at the project site. If this is  
43 not possible, use the closest representative site.  
44

45 The plan will include a list of organizations (including media) and individuals  
46 that are to be notified prior to ignition, with information necessary to make the

1 contacts. Reasonable efforts will be made to notify adjacent land owners (or  
2 their agents) and other potentially impacted publics. Attempts and/or actual  
3 notifications will be documented with date and method and placed in the Project  
4 File.

5  
6 Identify in the burn plan the method and frequency for obtaining weather and  
7 smoke management forecast(s).

8  
9 Spot weather or local area forecasts are required prior to ignition, on all ignition  
10 days and any days the fire is actively spreading. A copy of the forecast will be  
11 included in the Project File. The Prescribed Fire Burn Boss or other person in  
12 charge of mop-up and patrol will also obtain and review the spot weather or area  
13 forecast to determine if mop up and patrol resources are adequate.

#### 14 15 **10. Briefing**

16 All assigned personnel must be briefed at the beginning of each operational  
17 period to ensure personnel safety considerations (including the JHA) and  
18 prescribed fire objectives and operations are clearly defined and understood.  
19 Briefing checklists are required to be included in the Prescribed Fire Plan and  
20 will include the following elements:

- 21 • Burn Organization and Assignments
- 22 • Burn Objectives and Prescription
- 23 • Description of the Prescribed Fire Area
- 24 • Expected Weather & Fire Behavior
- 25 • Communications
- 26 • Ignition Plan
- 27 • Holding Plan
- 28 • Contingency Plan and Assignments
- 29 • Wildfire Conversion
- 30 • Safety and Medical Plan

31 The briefing checklist should list briefing topics only, not re-state what is listed  
32 in the Prescribed Fire Plan for that element.

33  
34 The Prescribed Fire Burn Boss will ensure that any new personnel arriving to  
35 the prescribed fire receives a briefing prior to assignment.

36  
37 An Incident Action Plan (IAP) is optional, it is recommended for large multi-  
38 day or high complexity prescribed fires.

39  
40 If aerial ignition devices will be used, include an Aerial Ignition Briefing.

#### 41 42 **11. Organization & Equipment**

43 The complexity of each prescribed fire determines the organization capabilities  
44 needed to safely achieve the objectives specified in the Prescribed Fire Plan.  
45 Specify the minimum required implementation organization to meet the



1 capabilities (line production rates, etc.) by position, equipment, and the supplies  
2 needed for all phases of the prescribed fire until declared out. At a minimum, a  
3 Prescribed Fire Burn Boss will be assigned to every prescribed fire. Positions  
4 that may not be filled as collateral duty will be identified in the organization  
5 chart of the Prescribed Fire Plan.

6  
7 Standard ICS fire management principles for span of control and length of  
8 assignments will be adhered to when developing burn implementation  
9 organization(s) and used in managing prescribed fires. On prescribed fires with  
10 large organizations, use the ICS organization and staffing commensurate with  
11 the level of complexity. Consider the use of a Prescribed Fire Manager in  
12 conducting multiple prescribed fires.

13  
14 Before implementation (all phases) of the prescribed fire, documentation in the  
15 form of an organization chart must be completed. Any changes to the  
16 organization during implementation must be documented. Any changes that  
17 reflect modification of the capabilities, equipment or supplies will require an  
18 amendment. Different organizations may be identified for different phases of  
19 implementation (i.e. holding v. mop-up and patrol, different ignition operations,  
20 different prescriptions).

21  
22 Multiple prescriptions for one Prescribed Fire Plan are permissible and in some  
23 cases required (Element 7). Multiple prescriptions may require identifying and  
24 developing multiple organizations.

25  
26 The Prescribed Fire Burn Boss is responsible for implementation including mop-  
27 up and patrol until the responsibility is formally passed to a Prescribed Fire Burn  
28 Boss, Prescribed Fire Manager or the local fire management organization.

### 29 30 **12. Communication**

31 Develop communications plan specific to the project's implementation to  
32 address safety and tactical resource management needs. Identify and assign  
33 command, tactical, and air operations frequencies as needed. Also include any  
34 required telephone numbers. Cover under an Incident Action Plan, if utilized.

### 35 36 **13. Public & Personnel Safety, Medical**

37 Describe provisions to be made for public and personnel safety. All personnel  
38 who are within the active burn area are required to wear personal protective  
39 equipment. Identify and analyze the safety hazards unique to the individual  
40 prescribed fire project and specify personnel safety and emergency procedures.  
41 Include safety hazards (including smoke exposure and impacts) and measures  
42 taken to reduce those hazards. Specify emergency medical procedures,  
43 evacuation methods, and emergency facilities to be used. A Job Hazard  
44 Analysis (JHA) is required for each prescribed fire project and will be attached  
45 to the Prescribed Fire Plan as an appendix.

46

**1 14. Test Fire**

2 Provisions for a test fire are required and results must be recorded. The test fire  
3 must be ignited in a representative location and in an area that can be easily  
4 controlled. The purpose of the test fire is to verify that the prescribed fire  
5 behavior characteristics will meet management objectives and to verify  
6 predicted smoke dispersion. In many applications, analysis of the initial  
7 ignitions may provide adequate test fire results. On multiple-day projects,  
8 evaluation of current active fire behavior, in lieu of a test fire, may provide a  
9 comparative basis for continuing and must be documented. If in doubt however,  
10 initiate a separate test fire and evaluate results.

11

12 Prior to ignition of both the test fire and ignition operations, compare the  
13 Prescribed Fire Plan prescription elements, both individually and collectively,  
14 against local area or spot weather forecasts, other predicted conditions, and the  
15 actual conditions onsite (See element 9: Pre-Burn Considerations) to ensure that  
16 predicted fire behavior will take place and/or weather parameters will not  
17 change to the point of the burn going out of prescription.

18

**19 15. Ignition Plan**

20 Describe planned ignition operations including firing methods, devices,  
21 techniques, sequences, patterns, and ignition staffing for single or multiple unit  
22 operations. Maps showing proposed firing patterns may be included. If aerial  
23 ignition (or other aerial operations) is planned, cover aviation operations,  
24 organization, and safety within the Prescribed Fire Plan, Aerial Ignition Plan, or  
25 in an agency specific Aviation Operating Plan (Refer to the *Interagency*  
26 *Helicopter Operations Guide*, {NFES #1885} and the *Interagency Aerial*  
27 *Ignition Guide* {NFES #1080} for more detailed information on this topic).  
28 Multiple prescriptions and ignition operations (blackline, primary, aerial, etc.)  
29 may require identifying and developing multiple ignition organizations.

30

**31 16. Holding Plan**

32 Describe general procedures to be used for operations to maintain the fire within  
33 the project area and meet project objectives until the fire is declared out. This  
34 may include mop-up and/or patrol procedures. Describe critical holding points  
35 (if any) and mitigation actions. Critical holding points will be identified on the  
36 project map. Describe minimum capabilities needed for all phases of  
37 implementation (see Element 11: Organization and Equipment). If used, attach  
38 or reference modeling outputs or worksheets (i.e. Fireline Handbook production  
39 rates, BEHAVE, etc.) and/or documented empirical evidence to justify  
40 minimum holding resources required.

41

42 Different organizations may be identified for different phases of implementation  
43 (i.e. holding, mop-up and patrol, different ignition operations, different  
44 prescriptions). Multiple prescriptions may require identifying multiple  
45 complexity ratings and developing multiple holding organizations.

46

1 If onsite resources are insufficient to meet the prescribed fire plan objectives,  
2 then the Burn Boss should implement the Contingency Plan or Wildfire  
3 Conversion.

#### 5 **17. Contingency Plan**

6 "...If the objectives are not being met the Contingency Plan, a required  
7 component of the Prescribed Fire Burn Plan, is implemented. If the  
8 Contingency Plan is successful at bringing the project back within the scope of  
9 the Prescribed Fire Burn Plan the project continues. If contingency objectives  
10 are not met the prescribed fire is converted to a wildfire and Extended Attack is  
11 undertaken."

12  
13 *Interagency Strategy for the Implementation of Federal Wildland Fire*  
14 *Management Policy, June 20, 2003, page 12.*

15  
16 Contingency planning is intended for more than just a response to an escaped  
17 fire. The contingency plan is the portion of the Prescribed Fire Plan that  
18 considers possible but unlikely events and the contingency resources and actions  
19 needed to mitigate those events.

20  
21 Contingency planning is the determination of initial actions and additional  
22 resources needed if the prescribed fire is not meeting, exceeds, or threatens to  
23 exceed:

- 24 • Project or unit boundary
- 25 • Objectives
- 26 • Prescription parameters
- 27 • Minimum implementation organization
- 28 • Smoke impacts
- 29 • Other Prescribed Fire Plan elements

30  
31 The contingency plan will establish trigger points or limits that indicate when  
32 additional holding resources and actions are needed.

33  
34 Contingency planning includes the additional resources required, and the  
35 maximum acceptable response time for those resources. Resource needs should  
36 be based on fire behavior outputs tied to the worst case fire behavior scenario (as  
37 modeled in Element 7: Prescription). Separate contingency plans may be  
38 necessary and appropriate to address seasonal differences, types of ignitions or  
39 phases of the burn implementation as described in the prescriptions and ignition  
40 and holding plans developed for the burn.

41  
42 Verify and document availability of identified contingency resources and  
43 response time on day of implementation. If contingency resources availability  
44 falls below plan levels, actions must be taken to secure operations until  
45 identified contingency resources are replaced.

1 The same contingency resource can be identified for multiple prescribed fire  
2 projects. When specific contingency resources are identified for more than one  
3 prescribed fire, the local fire management organization(s) must evaluate and  
4 document adequacy of all contingency resources within the area. This evaluation  
5 must consider:

- 6 • Local, current, and predicted fire danger
- 7 • Local and regional wildland fire activities.

8  
9 Once a contingency resource is committed to a specific wildland fire action  
10 (wildfire, wildland fire use or prescribed fire), it can no longer be considered a  
11 contingency resource for another prescribed fire project and a suitable  
12 replacement contingency resource must be identified or the ignition halted.

13  
14 The agency administrator will determine if and when they are to be notified that  
15 contingency actions are being taken.

16  
17 If the contingency actions are successful at bringing the project back within the  
18 scope of the Prescribed Fire Plan, the project may continue. If contingency  
19 actions are not successful by the end of the next burning period, then the  
20 prescribed fire will be converted to a wildfire.

### 21 22 **18. Wildfire Conversion**

23 The Prescribed Fire Plan will specify who has the authority to declare a wildfire.  
24 A prescribed fire must be declared a wildfire by those identified in the plan  
25 when that person(s) determines that the contingency actions have failed or are  
26 likely to fail and cannot be mitigated by the end of the next burning period by  
27 on-site holding forces and any listed contingency resources. In addition, an  
28 escaped prescribed fire must be declared a wildfire when the fire has spread  
29 outside the project boundary, or is likely to do so, and cannot be contained by  
30 the end of the next burning period. A prescribed fire can be converted to a  
31 wildfire for reasons other than an escape.

32  
33 Describe the actions to be taken when a prescribed fire is declared a wildfire  
34 (*refer to Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Management and Operations*  
35 *Guide {BIA--Blue Book} and Interagency Standards for Fire and Aviation {Red*  
36 *Book}*). Description will include:

- 37 • Wildfire declaration (by whom)
- 38 • IC assignment
- 39 • Notifications: dispatch, agency administrator, adjacent land owners, etc.
- 40 • Extended attack actions and opportunities to aid in suppression efforts.
- 41 • After a wildfire declaration, an escaped prescribed fire cannot be returned  
42 to prescribed fire status. A WFSA will define appropriate future  
43 management actions.

44  
45  
46

1 **19. Smoke Management & Air Quality**

2 Describe how the project will comply with local community, county, state,  
3 tribal, and federal air quality regulations. Identify what permits, if any, need to  
4 be obtained. Identify smoke sensitive areas including population centers,  
5 recreation areas, hospitals, airports, transportation corridors, schools, non-  
6 attainment areas, Class I air sheds, and restricted areas that may be impacted.  
7 Include modeling outputs and mitigation strategies and techniques to reduce the  
8 impacts of smoke production, if required by State Implementation Plans (SIPs)  
9 and/or State or local regulations. Reference the *Smoke Management Guide for*  
10 *Prescribed and Wildland Fire 2001 Edition* for other smoke management  
11 planning suggestions and smoke management techniques for reducing or  
12 redistributing emissions.

13  
14 Special considerations must be taken to address smoke when the project is in a  
15 non-attainment area for a National Ambient Air Quality Standards including  
16 insuring compliance with SIP/TIP provisions and addressing Conformity.  
17 Projects which will potentially impact Class I areas should address any efforts to  
18 minimize smoke impacts on visibility. Comply with all local, state, tribal and  
19 federal pre-burn and post-burn data reporting requirements.

20  
21 **20. Monitoring**

22 Prescribed fire monitoring is defined as the collection and analysis of repeated  
23 observations or measurements to evaluate changes in condition and progress  
24 toward meeting a management objective. Describe the monitoring that will be  
25 required to ensure that Prescribed Fire Plan objectives are met. For the  
26 prescribed fire, at a minimum specify the weather, fire behavior and fuels  
27 information (forecast and observed) and smoke dispersal monitoring required  
28 during all phases of the project and the procedures for acquiring it, including  
29 who and when.

30  
31 **21. Post-burn Activities**

32 Describe the post-burn activities that must be completed. This may include  
33 post-burn report, safety mitigation measures, and rehabilitation needs including  
34 those as a result of pre-burn activities undertaken.

35  
36 **Appendices**

37 Include all the required appendices.

- 38 • Maps
- 39 • Technical Review Checklist
- 40 • Complexity Analysis
- 41 • Job Hazard Analysis
- 42 • Fire Behavior Modeling Documentation or Empirical Documentation

43  
44  
45  
46

**1 Project file**

2 All prescribed fire Project Files will contain the following information.  
3 Agencies and/or administrative units may require additional information.

- 4 • Prescribed Fire Plan
- 5 • Monitoring data including weather, fire behavior, fire effects and smoke  
6 dispersal observations
- 7 • Weather forecasts
- 8 • Notifications
- 9 • Documented prescribed fire organization(s)
- 10 • Any agreements related to implementation
- 11 • Multiple day GO/NO-GO checklist(s), if applicable
- 12 • Re-validation of the Agency Administrator Pre-Ignition Approval  
13 Checklist

14  
15 Depending on the scope and complexity of the prescribed fire, optional  
16 information and/or further documentation that may be included in the Project  
17 File include:

- 18 • After Action Review (see Chapter 8 of the *Interagency Prescribed Fire  
19 Planning and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide*)
- 20 • Incident Action Plans, Unit Logs
- 21 • Press releases, etc
- 22 • Implementation costs
- 23 • Actual ignition patterns and sequences used
- 24 • Smoke management information
- 25 • Agency individual fire occurrence form
- 26 • Detailed Post Burn Report
- 27 • NEPA documentation
- 28 • Permits

**29  
30 After Action Review (AAR)**

31 Each operational shift on a prescribed fire should have an informal After Action  
32 Review (AAR). Certain events or a culmination of events that may affect future  
33 prescribed fire implementation and/or policy should be submitted via the Roll-  
34 up documentation (Found at <http://www.wildfirelessons.net>). The questions to  
35 answer in conducting an AAR are:

- 36 • What did we set out to do (what was planned)?
- 37 • What actually happened?
- 38 • Why did it happen that way?
- 39 • What should be sustained? What can be improved?

**40  
41 Escaped Fire Reviews**

42 The agency administrator will be notified of an escaped fire. The agency  
43 administrator is required to make the proper notifications. All prescribed fires  
44 declared a wildfire will have an investigative review initiated by the agency  
45 administrator. The level and scope of the review will be determined by policy

1 and procedures in *Wildland Fire and Aviation Program Management and*  
2 *Operations Guide (BIA--Blue Book) or Interagency Standards for Fire and*  
3 *Aviation (Red Book).*

4 The goal of the escaped prescribed fire review process is to guide future  
5 program actions by minimizing future resource damage and/or preventing future  
6 escapes from occurring by gathering knowledge and insight for incorporation  
7 into future resource management and prescribed fire planning. The objectives of  
8 the review are to:

- 9 • Determine if the Prescribed Fire Plan was adequate for the project and  
10 complied with policy and guidance related to prescribe fire planning and  
11 implementation.
- 12 • Determine if the prescription, actions, and procedures set forth in the  
13 Prescribed Fire Plan were followed.
- 14 • Describe and document factual information pertaining to the review.
- 15 • Determine if overall policy, guidance, and procedures relating to  
16 prescribed fire operations are adequate.
- 17 • Determine the level of awareness and the understanding of the personnel  
18 involved, in regard to procedures and guidance.

19  
20 At a minimum, the escaped fire review report will include the following  
21 elements:

- 22 • An analysis of seasonal severity, weather events, and on-site conditions  
23 leading up to the wildfire declaration.
- 24 • An analysis of the actions taken leading up to the wildfire declaration for  
25 consistency with the Prescribed Fire Plan.
- 26 • An analysis of the Prescribed Fire Plan for consistency with policy.
- 27 • An analysis of the prescribed fire prescription and associated  
28 environmental parameters.
- 29 • A review of the approving line officer's qualifications, experience, and  
30 involvement.
- 31 • A review of the qualifications and experience of key personnel involved.
- 32 • A summary of causal agents contributing to the wildfire declaration.

33 Document the incident, including all actions prior to and after the escape. Set up  
34 a file that includes all pertinent information, i.e., the Prescribed Fire Plan; a  
35 chronology of events including the prescribed fire report; unit logs and  
36 individual statements; weather forecasts including any spot forecasts; weather  
37 information taken on site and Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) and  
38 National Fire Danger Rating System (NFDRS) data for the day of the escape  
39 from the nearest station(s); photos; and all other pertinent information. Since all  
40 prescribed fires are planned management actions, an escape may lead to a Tort  
41 Claim and liability issues. Special attention to documentation is critical.

42  
43 An independent review team is recommended for conducting escaped fire  
44 reviews. The number of individuals assigned to the team and their functional

- 1 expertise should be commensurate with the scope and focus of the review.
- 2 Interagency participation is highly recommended for all prescribed fire reviews.



## Chapter 19 Reviews & Investigations

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

### Introduction

Reviews and investigations are two methods used by wildland fire and aviation managers to assess and improve the effectiveness and safety of organizational operations.

### Reviews

Reviews are critical evaluations of operational preparedness, policies, or practices prior to, during, or after actual operations. The purpose of a review is to identify deficiencies in operational preparedness, policies or practices and recommend specific corrective action. Types of reviews include preparedness reviews, fire and aviation safety team reviews, National Cost Oversight Team, individual fire reviews, escaped prescribed fire reviews, and after action reviews.

### Investigations

Investigations are critical examinations and systematic inquiries into incidents or accidents. The purpose of an investigation is to determine the organizational deficiencies that are the source of the incident or accident and recommend specific corrective actions. Types of investigations include non-serious wildland fire accident investigations, serious wildland fire accident investigations, entrapment investigations, shelter deployment investigations, and fire trespass investigations.

### Incident

An incident is an unexpected occurrence in a sequence of events that produces no injury, death, or property damage, but has the potential to do so.

### Accident

An accident is an unexpected occurrence in a sequence of events that produces an injury, death, or property damage.

### Policy

The complexity and severity of the event will determine the type of review or investigation required, the level of investigation (local, state/regional, or national), and notification requirements. Fires, incidents, or accidents will be reviewed or investigated as follows:

Nature of Event	Type of Review or Investigation Required	Investigation Level
Fire in which entrapments/burnovers and/or fire shelter deployments have occurred	Serious Accident Investigation	Determined at National Level
Fire in which multiple serious injuries or fatalities have occurred	Serious Accident Investigation	National Level
Fire in which property damage exceeds \$250,000	Serious Accident Investigation	Determined at National Level
Fire in which a non-serious accident occurs	Non-Serious Accident Investigation	Determined at Local/State/ /National Level (based upon severity)
Fire that has escaped area defined in prescribed fire plan	Escaped Prescribed Fire Review	Determined at Local Level
* Immediate Notification of National Office Required		

1 Agency specific policy guides

2	<b>Safety</b>		<b>Prescribed Fire</b>	
3	<b>BLM</b>	<i>Manual 1112-2, 1112-1</i>	<i>Prescribed Fire Handbook</i>	
4	<b>FWS</b>	<i>Service Manual 095</i>	<i>Fire Management Handbook</i>	
5	<b>NPS</b>	<i>DO/RM-50</i>	<i>RM-18, Chapter 10</i>	
6	<b>FS</b>	<i>FSH-6709.11</i>	<i>FSM-5140</i>	

7  
8 **Reviews**

9 Reviews address all or any aspects of wildland fire and aviation management.  
10 Reviews may focus on program oversight, safety, leadership, operations,  
11 specific incidents, preparedness, training, staffing, business practices, budget,  
12 cost containment, planning, interagency cooperation, and coordination between  
13 fire and other agency programs. Review teams will develop findings and  
14 recommendations and establish priorities for action.

15  
16 Reviews may be conducted in the form of Escaped Prescribed Fire Reviews,  
17 Preparedness Reviews, Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Reviews,  
18 Individual Fire Reviews, or program specific reviews.

19  
20 **Types of Reviews**

21  
22 **Preparedness Reviews**

23 Wildland fire and aviation preparedness reviews are conducted annually prior to  
24 the fire season to help the field unit prepare for the fire season, identify  
25 operational, procedural, personnel, or equipment deficiencies, and recommend  
26 corrective actions. Standards for preparedness reviews are based and conducted

1 according to established agency procedures. *Interagency Preparedness Review*  
 2 *Checklists* can be found at: [http://www.nifc.gov/references/prep\\_review.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/references/prep_review.htm)  
 3 • **BLM/FS** - *Preparedness reviews utilize several functional checklists that*  
 4 *can be found at:*  
 5 *[http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/FIRE\\_AVIATION\\_PREPAREDNESS](http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/FIRE_AVIATION_PREPAREDNESS)*  
 6 *[\\_REVIEW\\_GUIDE.htm](http://www.fire.blm.gov/Standards/FIRE_AVIATION_PREPAREDNESS)*

7  
 8 Review teams should include line and fire managers, fire and aviation operations  
 9 specialists, dispatch and logistics specialists, fire business management  
 10 specialists, and other technical experts as needed (safety & occupational health  
 11 specialists, contracting officers). This expertise may be internal, interagency, or  
 12 contract, and include members from other states/regions, geographic areas.  
 13 Reviews will benefit greatly if interagency in composition. The agency  
 14 administrator determines local level review team membership; state/regional  
 15 level review team membership is identified by the State/Regional Director; and  
 16 national review teams are identified by the National Fire Directors.

17  
 18 **Preparedness Review Frequency/Reviewing Level**

	<i>Local</i>	<i>State/Regional</i>	<i>National</i>
19 <b>BLM</b>	<i>Annual/Any Level</i>	<i>2 yrs/National</i>	<i>4 yrs</i>
20 <b>FWS</b>	<i>Annual/Any Level</i>	<i>3-5 yrs/National</i>	<i>N/A</i>
21 <b>NPS</b>	<i>Annual</i>	<i>3-5 yrs/Regional</i>	<i>N/A</i>
22 <b>FS</b>	<i>Annual</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>N/A</i>

- 23 • **BLM** - *Copies of preparedness review reports will be distributed to the*  
 24 *Director, Office of Fire and Aviation, and to the reviewed field office*  
 25 *through the State Director. A copy of the written action plan addressing*  
 26 *the executive summary findings will be submitted to the Director, National*  
 27 *Office of Fire and Aviation, within (30) calendar days upon receipt of the*  
 28 *review.*
- 29 • **BLM** - *Field office preparedness reviews will be conducted annually.*  
 30 *Field Office will be reviewed every other year by the state office. National-*  
 31 *level reviews of each state are conducted every four years.*
- 32 • **FS** - *FS preparedness reviews are guided by FSM 5100 /5190 on*  
 33 *frequency of reviews and reporting requirements.*

34  
 35  
 36 **Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FAST) Reviews**

37 Fire and Aviation Safety Teams assist agency administrators during periods of  
 38 high fire activity by assessing policy, rules, regulations, and management  
 39 oversight relating to operational issues. They can also do the following:

- 40 • Provide guidance to ensure fire and aviation programs are conducted  
 41 safely.
- 42 • Review compliance with OSHA abatement plan(s), reports, reviews and  
 43 evaluations.
- 44 • Review compliance with *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation*  
 45 *Operations.*

1 FAST reviews can be requested through geographic area coordination centers to  
2 conduct reviews at the state/regional and local level. If a more comprehensive  
3 review is required, a national FAST can be ordered through the National  
4 Interagency Coordination Center.

5  
6 FASTs include a team leader, who is either an agency administrator or fire  
7 program lead with previous experience as a FAST member, a safety and health  
8 manager, and other individuals with a mix of skills from fire and aviation  
9 management.

10  
11 FASTs will be chartered by their respective Geographic Area Coordinating  
12 Group (GACG) with a delegation of authority, and report back to the GACG.

13  
14 The team's report includes an executive summary, purpose, objectives,  
15 methods/procedures, findings, recommendations, follow-up actions (immediate,  
16 long-term, national issues), and a letter delegating authority for the review. As  
17 follow-up, the team will gather and review all reports prior to the end of the  
18 calendar year to ensure identified corrective actions have been taken. FAST  
19 reports should be submitted to the geographic area with a copy to the Federal  
20 Fire and Aviation Safety Team (FFAST) within 30 days. See Appendix O for  
21 sample FAST Delegation of Authority.

22

### 23 **National Cost Oversight Team**

24 A National Cost Oversight Team will be assigned to a fire with suppression  
25 costs of more than 5 million dollars. This team will include a Line Officer (team  
26 lead), Incident Business Specialist, Incident Management Team Specialist, and a  
27 Financial Specialist. The team lead and the receiving agency administrator can  
28 agree to add team members as needed to address issues specific to the incident,  
29 i.e., aviation, personnel, or contracting specialists.

30

### 31 **Individual Fire Reviews**

32 Fire reviews examine all or part of the operations on an individual fire. The fire  
33 may be ongoing or controlled. These evaluations may be a local, state/regional,  
34 or national review. These reviews examine a fire to evaluate decisions,  
35 strategies, or correct deficiencies; identify new or improved procedures,  
36 techniques or tactics; determine cost-effectiveness of an operation; compile  
37 consistent and complete information to improve local, state/regional or national  
38 fire management programs.

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

1 **Reviewing Levels**

2

3 **Local Level Review**

4 Should be conducted by the local manager (or designated representative) to  
5 provide the agency administrator with recommendations or commendations  
6 pertaining to the fire program or operations.

7

8 Examples of local reviews may include a daily review of WFSAs and fire  
9 incident objectives, or closeouts with Incident Management Team (IMT) prior to  
10 a team's release from the incident. IMT closeouts ensure effective transfer of  
11 command of the incident to the local unit, or to another team, evaluates the  
12 status of fire business, and addresses issues or suggested improvements. See  
13 Appendix B.

14

15 **State/Regional Level Review**

16 Convened by the state/regional Fire Management Officer (FMO) (or designated  
17 representative). This review is generally conducted for any fire that results in  
18 controversy involving another agency, adverse media attention, or in large  
19 expenditures of funds or involves serious injury to less than 3 personnel,  
20 significant property damage, or is an incident with potential.

21

22 **National Level Review**

23 Convened by National Fire Director (or designate). This review is generally  
24 conducted for any fire that involves agency wide or national issues, significant  
25 adverse media or political interest, multi-regional resource response, a  
26 substantial loss of equipment or property.

27

28 **Escaped Prescribed Fire Review**

29 For escaped prescribed fire review requirements see "Interagency Prescribed  
30 Fire Planning and Implementation Procedures Reference Guide" or Chapter 18  
31 of the book.

32

33 Escaped prescribed fire review direction is found in the following agency  
34 manuals/direction.

- 35 • *BLM - BLM 9214 Prescribe Fire Handbook and the 9215 BLM Fire*  
36 *Training Handbook.*
- 37 • *FWS - Fire Management Handbook*
- 38 • *NPS - RM-18, Chapter 10 & 13*
- 39 • *FS - 5140-1*

40

41 **After Action Review (AAR)**

42 An AAR is a learning tool intended for the evaluation of an incident or project  
43 in order to improve performance by sustaining strengths and correcting  
44 weaknesses. An AAR is performed as immediately after the event as possible  
45 by the personnel involved. An AAR should encourage input from participants  
46 that is focused on:

**Release Date: January 2007**

- 1 • what was planned
- 2 • what actually happened
- 3 • why it happened
- 4 • what can be done the next time

5

6 It is a tool that leaders and units can use to get maximum benefit from the  
7 experience gained on any incident or project. When possible, the leader of the  
8 incident or project should facilitate the AAR process. However, the leader may  
9 choose to have another person facilitate the AAR as needed and appropriate.  
10 AARs may be conducted at any organizational level. However, all AARs follow  
11 the same format, involve the exchange of ideas and observations, and focus on  
12 improving proficiency. The AAR should not be utilized as an investigational  
13 review. The format can be found in the *Interagency Response Pocket Guide*  
14 (*IRPG*), *PMS #461, NFES #1007*

15

## 16 **Investigations**

17

### 18 **Guidance**

19 The following provides guidance and establishes procedures for accident  
20 investigations (as defined below). The following information may be used as a  
21 guide for this procedure as well as referencing the following applicable agency  
22 guidance.

- 23 • **BLM** - *Handbook 1112-1, Safety and Health Management*
- 24 • **FWS** - *Fire Management Handbook*
- 25 • **NPS** - *RM-18, Chapter 3, and RM-50b*
- 26 • **FS** - *FSM-5100 and FSH-6709.11 FSM 5720 (Aviation), FSM 5130*  
27 *(Ground Operations), FSM 6730 (Specific policy), FSH 6709.12, Chapter*  
28 *30 (General guidance), and most recent Accident Investigation Guide, for*  
29 *specific guidance."*

30

31 Per the 1995 Memorandum of Understanding between the U.S. Department of  
32 the Interior and the U.S. Department of Agriculture "*Investigation of Serious*  
33 *Wildland Fire-Related Accidents,*" serious wildland fire-related accidents will  
34 be investigated through the use of interagency investigation teams.

35

## 36 **Investigation Categories**

37

### 38 **Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accidents**

39 A non-serious wildland fire accident is an accident occurring to personnel and/or  
40 property that may or may not result in serious injuries or substantial loss/damage  
41 of property but given similar environment and a set of circumstances could have  
42 resulted in serious injury or fatality or total property loss (example: engine  
43 rollover with minor injuries). An accident is an unplanned, unwanted event that  
44 results in injury and/or property damage.

45

1 Investigations are required and normally conducted at the state/region or local  
2 level. However, a national level investigation may be conducted at the  
3 discretion of the National Office. Notification to the National Fire Safety Office  
4 is required.

5

## 6 **Non-Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process**

7

### 8 **Notification**

9 Agency specific reporting requirements shall be followed. In most instances,  
10 supervisors will notify unit fire management officer, who will then make  
11 notification through chain of command.

12

### 13 **Personnel Involved**

14 Treatment, transport, and follow-up care should be immediately arranged for  
15 injured and involved personnel. Develop a roster of involved personnel and  
16 supervisors and ensure they are available for interviews by the investigation  
17 team. Attempt to collect initial statements from the involved individuals prior to  
18 a Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) session.

19

### 20 **Site Protection**

21 The site of the incident should be secured immediately and nothing moved or  
22 disturbed until the area is photographed and visually reviewed. Exact locations  
23 of injured personnel, and the condition and location of personal protective  
24 equipment, and any damaged property or equipment must be documented.

25

### 26 **Investigation**

27

#### 28 **Investigation Team**

29 Investigation team membership will depend upon the severity of the accident.  
30 At a minimum, the team should consist of a chief investigator, a safety advisor,  
31 and one technical specialist. Team members may have dual roles (e.g., chief  
32 investigator/safety advisor). More complex accidents may require the need for a  
33 Team Leader and multiple technical specialists.

34

### 35 **Reports**

36

#### 37 **24 Hour Preliminary Brief Report**

38 This report contains only the most obvious and basic facts about the accident. It  
39 will be completed and forwarded to the unit FMO who will then distribute  
40 through chain of command. Names of injured personnel are not to be included  
41 in this report (reference them by position).

42

#### 43 **72 Hour Expanded Report**

44 This report provides more detail about the accident and may contain the number  
45 of victims, severity of injuries, and information focused on accident prevention.

1 Names of injured personnel are not to be included in this report (reference them  
2 by position).

3

#### 4 **Final Report**

5 Within 45 days of the accident, a final report detailing the accident to include  
6 facts, findings, and recommendations shall be submitted to the senior manager  
7 dependent upon the level of investigation (e.g., Local agency administrator,  
8 State/Regional Director, and Bureau Fire Director).

9

10 The Final Report (minus recommendations, conclusions and observations) will  
11 be submitted to Wildland Fire Lessons Learned Center (WFLLC) by the  
12 respective agency's National Fire Safety Leads. Website:  
13 <http://www.wildfirelessons.net/Reviews.aspx>

14

#### 15 **Final Report Format**

16

##### 17 **Executive Summary**

18 A brief narrative of the facts involving the accident including dates, locations,  
19 times, name of incident, jurisdiction(s), number of individuals involved, etc.

20

##### 21 **Narrative**

22 A detailed chronological narrative of events leading up to and including the  
23 accident, as well as rescue and medical actions taken after the accident. This  
24 section should spell out in detail who, what, and where.

25

##### 26 **Investigation Process**

27 A brief narrative stating the team was assigned to investigate the accident. It  
28 should include a standard statement that human, material, and environmental  
29 factors were considered. If one of these factors is determined to be  
30 noncontributing to the accident, it should be addressed first and discounted. For  
31 example, if the investigation revealed that there were no environmental findings  
32 that contributed to the accident. Then simply the fact and move on to the next  
33 factor. Human factors or material factors paragraphs should not be formulated  
34 so as to draw conclusions, nor should they contain adjectives or to adverbs  
35 describe and thus render an opinion into pertinent facts.

36

##### 37 **Findings**

38 Findings are developed from the factual information and are listed in the  
39 following order:

- 40 • Direct cause of the accident.
- 41 • Indirect causes which contributed to the accident.
- 42 • Other findings which, if left uncorrected, could lead to future accidents.

43

44 Opinions or recommendations are not findings.

45 Findings must be substantiated by the factual data within the report.

46



1 **Discussion**

2 Provide a brief explanation of factual and other pertinent information that lead to  
3 the finding(s).

4  
5 **Recommendation**

6 Provide a recommendation that is consistent with the finding(s) and identify at  
7 which level the action(s) needs to occur.

8  
9 **Conclusions and Observations**

10 Investigation team's opinions and inferences may be captured in the section.

11  
12 **Maps/Photographs/Illustrations**

13 Graphic information used to document and visually portray facts.

14  
15 **Appendices**

16 Reference materials (e.g., fire behavior analysis)

17  
18 For additional information on accident investigations, refer to:

19 [http://www.nifc.gov/safety\\_study/accident\\_invest/index.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/safety_study/accident_invest/index.htm)

20  
21 **Serious Wildland Fire Accident**

22 A Serious Wildland Fire Accident is one that involves:

- 23 • Wildland fire shelter deployments or entrapments
- 24 • Any fatalities
- 25 • Three or more personnel who are inpatient hospitalized as a direct result, or  
26 in support of, wildland fire operations,
- 27 • Substantial property or equipment damage of \$250,000 or more.

28  
29 Notification to the National Fire and Aviation Safety Office is required.

30 National Office will determine the level of investigation. Agency contacts are  
31 listed below:

- 32 • **BLM** - Michelle Ryerson
- 33 • **FWS** - Rod Bloms
- 34 • **NPS** - Al King
- 35 • **FS** - Larry Sutton
- 36 • **FS** - Forest Service protocol for multiple fatalities or 3 or more serious  
37 injuries requiring hospitalization investigation teams are assigned by the  
38 Safety and Health Branch in the WO and are Chief's Office Investigation.

39  
40 **Entrapment**

41 Defined by National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) as situations where  
42 personnel are unexpectedly caught in a fire behavior-related, life-threatening  
43 position where planned escape routes and safety zones are absent, inadequate, or  
44 have been compromised. Entrapments may or may not include deployment of a  
45 fire shelter for its intended purpose, and they may or may not result in injury.

1 They include “near misses.” Notification to the National Fire and Aviation  
2 Safety Office of the jurisdictional agency is required. Level of investigation will  
3 be determined at the national level.

4

#### 5 **Shelter Deployment**

6 Shelter deployment may occur in situations where individuals are not entrapped.  
7 Any time a shelter is deployed (other than for training purposes), regardless of  
8 circumstances, notification to the National Fire and Aviation Safety Office of  
9 the jurisdictional agency is required. Level of investigation will be determined  
10 at the national level.

11

12 For more information on conducting investigations, refer to USDI, Interior 485  
13 Departmental Manual 7, Serious Accident Investigation; USDA Forest Service  
14 Manual 6730, Accident Reporting and Investigation; the Interdepartmental  
15 Memorandum of Understanding between the U.S. Department of the Interior  
16 and the U.S. Department of Agriculture dated October 26, 1995; *Executive*  
17 *Order 12196, Occupational Safety and Health Programs for Federal*  
18 *Employees; 29 CFR 1960.29, Accident Investigation; 29 CFR 1960.70,*  
19 *Reporting of Serious Accidents; Investigating Wildland Fire Entrapments;*  
20 *Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations; and the Fireline*  
21 *Handbook.*

22

#### 23 **Serious Wildland Fire Accident Investigation Process**

24

##### 25 **Notification**

26 Interagency investigations will be co-led and/or have interagency team  
27 members. Agency reporting requirements shall be followed. As soon as a  
28 serious accident is verified, the following groups or individuals should be  
29 notified: Agency administrator, public affairs, agency law enforcement, safety  
30 personnel, county sheriff or local law enforcement as appropriate to jurisdiction,  
31 National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC), agency headquarters, and  
32 OSHA (within 8 hours only if resulting in a fatality[ies] or three or more  
33 personnel are inpatient hospitalized).

- 34 • After initial notification, NICC will advise the national fire director(s) or  
35 designee(s).
- 36 • The fire director(s) or designee(s) will ensure notification to the agency  
37 safety manager and Designated Agency Safety and Health Official  
38 (DASHO).

39

##### 40 **Personnel Involved**

41 Treatment, transport, and follow-up care should be immediately arranged for  
42 injured and involved personnel. Develop a roster of involved personnel and  
43 supervisors and ensure they are available for interviews by the investigation  
44 team. Consider relieving involved supervisors from fireline duty until the  
45 preliminary investigation has been completed. Attempt to collect initial

1 statements from the involved individuals prior to a Critical Incident Stress  
2 Management (CISM) session.

3

#### 4 **Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM)**

5 Critical Incident Stress Management is the responsibility of local agency  
6 administrators, who should have individuals pre-identified for critical incident  
7 stress debriefings. The process for ordering CISM support can be found in  
8 Appendix Q.

9

10 Also refer to *The Agency Administrator's Guide to Critical Incident*  
11 *Management (PMS 926)*, available at:

12 <http://www.nwcc.gov/pms/pubs/PMS926-DRAFT.pdf>

13

14 Individuals or teams may be available through Employee Assistance Programs  
15 (EAP's) or Geographic Area Coordination Centers (GACC's).

- 16 • A Critical Incident Stress Defusing should be provided no more than 8  
17 hours after an incident, or if possible, it should be provided immediately  
18 (one to two hours) after the incident, and usually takes 30 minutes to 1  
19 hour.
- 20 • A Critical Incident Stress Debriefing should occur between 24 to 72 hours  
21 after the incident, and usually takes 1-3 hours.

22

#### 23 **Site Protection**

24 The site of the incident should be secured immediately and nothing moved or  
25 disturbed until the area is photographed and visually reviewed. Exact locations  
26 of entrapment(s), injury(ies), and fatality(ies), and the condition and location of  
27 personal protective equipment, and any damaged property or equipment must be  
28 documented.

29

#### 30 **Investigation**

31

##### 32 **Order Investigation Team**

33 Following initial notification of a serious accident, the National Fire Director(s)  
34 will immediately dispatch an investigation team.

35

##### 36 **Roles and Responsibilities**

37

##### 38 **Director**

39 The Fire Director(s) or designee(s) of the lead agency, or agency responsible for  
40 the land upon which the accident occurred, will:

- 41 • Immediately appoint, authorize, and dispatch an accident investigation  
42 team.
- 43 • Ensure that resources and procedures are adequate to meet the team's  
44 needs.
- 45 • Receive the factual and management evaluation reports and take action to  
46 accept or reject recommendations.

Release Date: January 2007

19-11

- 1 • Forward investigation findings, recommendations, and corrective action  
2 plan to the DASHO (the agency safety office is the “office of record” for  
3 reports).
- 4 • Convene a board of review (if deemed necessary) to evaluate the adequacy  
5 of the factual and management reports and suggest corrective actions.
- 6 • Ensure a corrective action plan is developed, incorporating management  
7 initiatives established to address accident causal factors.

8

**9 Agency Administrator**

- 10 • Identify agencies with statutory/accident jurisdictional responsibilities for  
11 the incident; develop local preparedness plans to guide emergency  
12 response.
- 13 • Provide for and emphasize treatment and care of survivors.
- 14 • Ensure the Incident Commander secures the accident site to protect  
15 physical evidence.
- 16 • Conduct an in-briefing to the investigation team.
- 17 • Facilitate and support the investigation as requested.
- 18 • Implement CISM.
- 19 • Notify home tribe leadership in the case of a Native American fatality.
- 20 • Receive an in-briefing from the local agency administrator to include the  
21 24-hour Preliminary Brief (if not already completed by local unit), as well  
22 as other general information about the accident.
- 23 • Produce a 72-hour Expanded Report - see reports section below.

24

**25 Team Composition**

26

**27 Team Leader**

28 A senior agency management official, at the equivalent associate/assistant  
29 regional/state/area/division director level. The team leader will direct the  
30 investigation and serve as the point of contact with the agency DASHO.

31

**32 Chief Investigator**

33 A qualified accident investigation specialist is responsible for the direct  
34 management of all investigation activities. The chief investigator reports to the  
35 team leader.

36

**37 Accident Investigation Advisor**

38 An experienced safety and occupational health specialist or manager who acts as  
39 an advisor to the team leader to ensure that the investigation focus remains on  
40 safety and health issues. The accident investigation advisor also works to ensure  
41 strategic management issues are examined.

42

43

44

45

**1 Interagency Representative**

2 An interagency representative will be assigned to every fire-related Serious  
3 Accident Investigation Team. They will assist as designated by the team leader  
4 and will provide outside agency perspective.

**6 Technical Specialists**

7 Personnel who are qualified and experienced in specialized occupations,  
8 activities, skills, and equipment, addressing specific technical issues such as  
9 arson, third-party liability, weather, and terrain.

- 10 • *BLM - Has established Serious Accident Investigation Teams (SAIT) that*  
11 *are managed on a rotational basis. Dispatching is done from the National*  
12 *Office of Fire and Aviation Safety Manager and teams are ordered through*  
13 *NICC.*

**15 Reports****17 The 24-Hour-Preliminary Report**

18 This report contains only the most obvious and basic facts about the accident. It  
19 will be completed and forwarded by the agency administrator responsible for the  
20 jurisdiction where the accident occurred. Names of injured personnel are not to  
21 be included in this report (reference them by position). In the case of an  
22 entrapment and/or fire fatality, use NWCG *Wildland Fire Entrapment/Fatality*  
23 *Initial Report, NFES 0869.*

**25 The 72-Hour Expanded Report**

26 This report provides more detail about the accident and may contain the number  
27 of victims, severity of injuries, and information focused on accident prevention.  
28 Names of injured personnel are not to be included in this report (reference them  
29 by position).

**31 The Final Report**

32 Within 45 days of the incident, a Factual Report (FR) and a Management  
33 Evaluation Report (MER) will be produced by the investigation team to  
34 document facts, findings, and recommendations and forwarded to the DASHO  
35 through the agency Fire Director(s).

**37 Factual Report**

38 This report contains a brief summary or background of the event, and facts  
39 based only on examination of technical and procedural issues related to  
40 equipment and tactical fire operations. It does not contain opinions,  
41 conclusions, or recommendations. Names of injured personnel are not to be  
42 included in this report (reference them by position). Post-accident actions  
43 should be included in this report (emergency response attribute to survival of a  
44 victim, etc). This report contains the following sections.

- 1 • **Executive Summary:** A brief narrative of the facts involving the accident  
2 including dates, locations, times, name of incident, jurisdiction(s), number  
3 of individuals involved, etc.
- 4 • **Narrative:** A detailed chronological narrative of events leading up to and  
5 including the accident, as well as rescue and medical actions taken after the  
6 accident. This section should spell out in detail who, what, and where.
- 7 • **Investigative Process:** A brief narrative stating the team was assigned to  
8 investigate the accident. It should include a standard statement that  
9 human, material, and environmental factors were considered. If one of  
10 these factors is determined to be noncontributing to the accident, it should  
11 be addressed first and discounted. For example, if the investigation  
12 revealed that there were no environmental findings that contributed to the  
13 accident. Then simply state that fact and move on to the next factor.  
14 Human factors or material factors paragraphs should not be formulated so  
15 as to draw conclusions, nor should they contain adjectives or adverbs to  
16 describe and thus render an opinion into pertinent facts.
- 17 • **Findings:** Findings are developed from the factual information and are  
18 listed in the following order:
- 19 ➤ Direct cause of the accident.
  - 20 ➤ Indirect causes which contributed to the accident.
  - 21 ➤ Other findings which, if left uncorrected, could lead to future  
22 accidents.
  - 23 ➤ Opinions or recommendations are not findings.
  - 24 ➤ Findings must be substantiated by the factual data within the report.
  - 25 ➤ Maps, Illustrations, and Photographs: graphic information used to  
26 document and visually portray facts.
  - 27 ➤ Records: factual data and documents used to substantiate facts  
28 involving the accident. Appendices: excerpts, tests results, and  
29 similar items used as reference information for documented facts  
30 involving the accident.

31  
32 Factual Reports will be submitted to Wildland Fire Lessons Learned Center  
33 (WFLLC) by the respective agency's National Wildland Fire Safety Leads.  
34 Website: <http://www.wildfirelessons.net/Reviews.aspx>

#### 35 **Management Evaluation Report (MER)**

36 The MER is intended for internal use only and explores management policies,  
37 practices, procedures, and personal performance related to the accident. It takes  
38 the abnormalities/and findings identified in the factual report and categorizes  
39 them for management. This report may contain:

- 40 • Opinions by the investigators as to the cause of the accident.
- 41 • Conclusions and observations.
- 42 • Confidential information.
- 43 • Recommendations for corrective measures.

44  
45

1 This report includes the following sections:

- 2 • **Executive Summary:** A brief narrative of the facts involving the accident.  
3 Keep this section short. Readers can refer to the factual report if they want  
4 more detail.
- 5 • **Other Findings:** Other findings not contributing to the accident but, if left  
6 uncorrected, could lead to other accidents.
- 7 • **Other Information:** This paragraph can contain opinions by the  
8 investigators, conclusions and observations, and confidential information  
9 which the team feels is relevant for management consideration. (This  
10 paragraph is not required).
- 11 • **Recommendations:** Recommendations are prevention measures  
12 management may take to prevent similar accidents. Although this is not an  
13 requirement, there should be a recommendation for each cause. The  
14 recommendations must be reasonable, feasible, relate to the cause(s) of the  
15 accident, and allow for definitive closure. Depending upon the scope of  
16 impact the recommendations can be implemented by a local unit, the state  
17 office or the national office. The team should specify who should  
18 implement the recommendations.
- 19 • **Enclosures:** Information not contained in the Factual Report, but which  
20 the team feels necessary to support their recommendations. Since this  
21 report can be obtained by the public under certain circumstances, do not  
22 include anything that is not needed to substantiate recommendations.  
23

#### 24 **Board of Review**

- 25 • A Board of Review is used to evaluate recommendations, determine  
26 responsibility, and follow up on serious accident investigations. After  
27 determining responsibility for an incident, the Board of Review can make  
28 recommendations ranging from no action taken to termination of  
29 employment.
- 30 • Only the Agency Director or Deputy Director may appoint a Board of  
31 Review.  
32

33 For additional information on accident investigations, refer to:  
34 [http://www.nifc.gov/safety\\_study/accident\\_invest/index.htm](http://www.nifc.gov/safety_study/accident_invest/index.htm)  
35

#### 36 **Fire Investigation & Trespass**

##### 37 **Introduction**

38 Agency policy requires any wildfire to be investigated to determine cause,  
39 origin, and responsibility. Accurate fire cause determination is a necessary first  
40 step in a successful fire investigation. Proper investigative procedures, which  
41 occur concurrent with initial attack, more accurately pinpoint fire causes and can  
42 preserve valuable evidence that would otherwise be destroyed by suppression  
43 activities.  
44  
45

1 The agency or its employees must pursue cost recovery or document why cost  
2 recovery is not initiated for all human caused fires on public and/or other lands  
3 under protection agreement.

4  
5 Fire trespass refers to the occurrence of unauthorized fire on agency-protected  
6 lands where the source of ignition is tied to some type of human activity.

7  
8 **Policy**

9 The agency must pursue cost recovery, or document why cost recovery is not  
10 required, for all human-caused fires on public lands. The agency will also  
11 pursue cost recovery for other lands under fire protection agreement where the  
12 agency is not reimbursed for suppression actions, if so stipulated in the  
13 agreement.

14  
15 For all human-caused fires where negligence can be determined, trespass actions  
16 are to be taken to recover cost of suppression activities, land rehabilitation, and  
17 damages to the resource and improvements. Only fires started by natural causes  
18 will not be considered for trespass and related cost recovery.

19  
20 The determination whether to proceed with trespass action must be made on  
21 “incident facts,” not on “cost or ability to pay.” Trespass collection is both a  
22 cost recovery and a deterrent to prevent future damage to public land. It is  
23 prudent to pursue collection of costs, no matter how small. This determination  
24 must be documented and filed in the unit office’s official fire report file.  
25 The agency administrator has the responsibility to bill for the total cost of the  
26 fire and authority to accept only full payment. On the recommendation of the  
27 State/Regional Director, the Solicitor/Office of General Counsel may  
28 compromise claims of the United States, up to the monetary limits (\$100,000)  
29 established by law 31 U.S.C. 3711[a], 4 CFR 103-104, and 205 DM 7.1 and 7.2.  
30 The Solicitor/Office of General Counsel will refer suspension or termination of  
31 the amount, in excess of \$100,000, exclusive of interest, penalties, or  
32 administrative charges, to the Department of Justice.

33  
34 Unless specified otherwise in an approved protection agreement, the agency that  
35 has the land management jurisdiction/administration role is accountable for  
36 determining the cause of ignition, responsible party, and for obtaining all  
37 billable costs, performing the billing, collection, and distribution of the collected  
38 funds. The agency with the fire protection responsibility role must provide the  
39 initial determination of cause to the agency with the land management  
40 jurisdiction/administration role. The agency providing fire protection shall  
41 provide a detailed report of suppression costs that will allow the jurisdictional  
42 agency to proceed with trespass procedures in a timely manner.

43  
44 Each agency’s role in fire trespass billing and collection must be specifically  
45 defined in the relevant Cooperative Fire Protection Agreement. The billing and  
46 collection process for federal agencies is:



- 1 • For example, a federal agency fire occurs on another federal agency's land  
2 and is determined to be a trespass fire. BLM provides assistance, and  
3 supplies costs of that assistance to the federal agency with jurisdictional  
4 responsibility for trespass billing. The responsible federal agency bills and  
5 collects trespass, and BLM then bills the federal agency and is reimbursed  
6 for its share of the collection.
- 7 • For example, where BLM administered land is protected by a state agency,  
8 the billing and collection process is:
- 9 ➤ The state bills BLM for their suppression costs. The BLM will  
10 pursue trespass action for all costs, suppression, rehabilitation, and  
11 damages, and deposits the collection per BLM's trespass guidance.
- 12
- 13 All fires must be thoroughly investigated to determine cause. Initiation of cause  
14 determination must be started with notification of an incident. The initial attack  
15 incident commander and the initial attack forces are responsible for initiating  
16 fire cause determination and documenting observations starting with their travel  
17 to the fire. If probable cause indicates human involvement, an individual trained  
18 in fire cause determination should be dispatched to the fire. Agency References:
- 19 • **BLM** - 9238-1  
20 • **FWS** - *Fire Management Handbook Chapter 4 or*  
21 *[www.fws.gov/fire/redbook/trespass.pdf](http://www.fws.gov/fire/redbook/trespass.pdf)*  
22 • **NPS** - *RM-18, Chapter 8 and RM-9*  
23 • **FS** - *FSM-5130 and FSM-5300*

**Sample Questions  
For Fire Site Visits  
By Agency Administrators**

**Management Direction**

- \_\_\_ Who is the incident commander? If the fire is being managed under Unified Command, are all commanders present? Is the incident operating smoothly?
- \_\_\_ What is the incident organization?
- \_\_\_ What is the current situation? What has been damaged or is at risk?
- \_\_\_ Have you received adequate direction for the management of the incident? Is a Wildland Fire Situation Analysis required/still valid?
- \_\_\_ What are the incident management objectives? Constraints? Probability of success?
- \_\_\_ Are the tactics in the Incident Action Plan realistic and achievable with current resources?
- \_\_\_ Is a resource advisor needed?
- \_\_\_ What are your estimates of suppression costs?
- \_\_\_ What are the incident commander's concerns?
- \_\_\_ What are the local, social, economic, and political issues?
- \_\_\_ Are there rehabilitation needs?
- \_\_\_ What can I, as the agency administrator, do to help?

**Safety**

- \_\_\_ What are your safety concerns?
- \_\_\_ Are these concerns resolved? If not, what needs to be done?
- \_\_\_ What is the general safety attitude and emphasis?
- \_\_\_ Have you assessed the potential hazardous situations and determined if the fire can be fought safely?
- \_\_\_ Have you applied the Fire Orders, Watchout Situations, Lookout, Communication, Escape Routes, Safety Zones (LCES) process in selecting safe and effective strategies and tactics?
- \_\_\_ Have you effectively briefed firefighters on hazards, safety zones, escape routes, and current and expected weather and fire behavior?
- \_\_\_ Is the safety officer position filled? If not, how is this function being addressed?
- \_\_\_ Are you monitoring work schedules to ensure adequate rest? Are you meeting the standard work/rest guidelines?
- \_\_\_ Have you provided for adequate rest, food, water, and health services for all personnel?
- \_\_\_ Are all the fire personnel qualified for the positions they hold, and are they physically able to perform?
- \_\_\_ Have you had any injuries or accidents?

**Fire Suppression Operations**

- \_\_\_ What is the fire weather forecast (present and extended)?
- \_\_\_ What is the fire behavior potential?
- \_\_\_ Are fire personnel briefed on incident objectives, strategies, tactics, organization, communications, hazards, and safety principles?
- \_\_\_ Are the strategy and tactics based on current and forecasted weather?
- \_\_\_ Are strategy and tactics safe, effective, and consistent with management's objectives and accepted fire policies and procedures?
- \_\_\_ Do you have effective communication on the incident and with dispatch?
- \_\_\_ Are you monitoring weather and fire behavior to make needed adjustments to strategy and tactics?

- \_\_\_ Are you using tactical aircraft? Do you have an assigned air tactical group supervisor?
- \_\_\_ Is aircraft use safe, effective, and efficient?
- \_\_\_ If the fire escapes initial attack, what will your role be in developing the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis?

**Administration**

- \_\_\_ Do you have any administrative concerns?
- \_\_\_ What arrangements have you made to complete time reports, accident forms, fire report, etc.?
- \_\_\_ Did all orders and procurement go through dispatch?
- \_\_\_ Do you have any outstanding obligations?
- \_\_\_ Are all rental agreements and use records properly completed?
- \_\_\_ How did the fire start? If human-caused, has an investigation been initiated to determine the cause and develop a trespass case?
- \_\_\_ Do you know of any current or potential claims?

**Dispatch Office**

- \_\_\_ Is the incident receiving fire weather and fire behavior information?
- \_\_\_ Is the incident getting the resources ordered in a timely manner?
- \_\_\_ Is dispatch adequately staffed?
- \_\_\_ What are the local, area, and National Preparedness Levels? How do they affect this fire?
- \_\_\_ Are the elements identified at the various Preparedness Levels being considered?
- \_\_\_ What are the current local, area and national fire situations?
- \_\_\_ What is the priority of existing fires and how are the priorities being determined.

**Manager's Supplement for Post Incident Review**

Incident Commander \_\_\_\_\_  
Fire Name and No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Start Date and Duration of Incident \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Incident Debriefing \_\_\_\_\_

List of Debriefing Attendees:

Brief synopsis of fire behavior and narrative of the incident:

**Fire Size-up:**

- Gave an accurate sizeup of the fire to dispatch upon arrival? (Appendix I)
- Managed fire suppression resources in accordance with the management objectives for the area and availability of resources?
- Did the unit support organization provide timely response and feedback to your needs? (Appendix A)
- Were there any radio communication issues?

**Provide for the Safety and Welfare of Assigned Personnel:**

- Gave operation briefing prior to firefighters being assigned to incident operations. (Appendix F)
- How were incoming resources debriefed; via radio, personal contact?
- Were agency work/rest guidelines followed? Was adequate food and water provided to firefighters?

**Fire Suppression Operations:**

- Explain how the strategies and tactics used met management objectives, without compromising adherence to the Fire Orders, Watch Out Situations, and LCES?
- How were weather conditions monitored: daily weather briefings, spot weather forecasts or other?
- Were there adjustments needed to strategy and tactics?
- What were the potentially hazardous situations, and their mitigations?
- How were projected changes in the weather, tactics, hazards and fire behavior communicated to fire personnel?
- Were communications effective with dispatch and supervisor?
- Were all interested parties kept informed of progress, problems, and needs. Was aviation support used? If so, was it effective?
- Were there any injuries, close calls, or safety issues that should be discussed? Were these documented?

**Administrative Responsibilities:**

- Submitted complete documentation to supervisor for time, accidents, incident status, unit logs, evaluations, and other required or pertinent reports?
- Provided timely and effective notification of the fire status and unusual events or occurrences to dispatch and management.
- As requested, provided effective input into the Wildland Fire Situation Analysis (WFSA).
- If necessary, provided team transition briefing as assigned.
- Form ICS 201 was completed in accordance with local policy.

**Delegation for Field Office Fire Management Officers**

\_\_\_\_\_, Fire Management Officer  
for the \_\_\_\_\_ Field Office is delegated authority to act on my behalf for  
the following duties and actions:

1. Represent the \_\_\_\_\_ BLM in the \_\_\_\_\_  
Multi-Agency Coordinating Group in setting priorities and allocating resources for  
fire emergencies.
2. Coordinate all prescribed fire activities in the \_\_\_\_\_  
and suspending all prescribed fire and issuance of burning permits when conditions  
warrant.
3. Ensure that only fully qualified personnel are used in wildland fire operations.
4. Coordinate, preposition, send, and order fire and aviation resources in response to  
current and anticipated zone fire conditions.
5. Oversee and coordinate the \_\_\_\_\_ Interagency  
Dispatch Center on behalf of the BLM.
6. Request and oversee distribution of severity funding for Field Office Fire and  
Aviation.
7. Approve Fire Program requests of overtime, hazard pay, and other premium pay.
8. Ensure all incidents are managed in a safe and cost-effective manner.
9. Coordinate and provide all fire and prevention information needs to inform internal  
and external costumers with necessary information.
10. Coordinate all fire funding accounts with the Budget Officer to assure Field Office  
fiscal guidelines are adhered to and targets are met.
11. Approve and sign aviation request forms.
12. Approve Red Cards in accordance with State Office guidance.
13. Authorized to hire Emergency Firefighters in accordance with the Department of  
Interior Pay Plan for Emergency Workers.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Field Manager

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## Agency Administrator's Briefing to Incident Management Team

General Information		
Incident Name		
Approx. Size @	Date	Time
Location		
Date of Start		
Overhead and Suppression Resources Currently on Incident And Present IC		
General Fire Situation in Area		
Resources Ordered		
Other Organizations Requiring Coordination (Area Command, Expanded Dispatch, MAC, Buying Team, Payment Team, Tribal Government, Other Agency Jurisdictions)		
Law Enforcement/Ongoing Investigations		
Financial Considerations/Limitations		
Fire Behavior Considerations		
Weather Situation		
Fuel Types		
Topography		
Fire Behavior		
Appropriate Management Response Considerations Established Through and for the WFSA Development Priorities		
Environmental Constraints		
Utility Corridors		

<b>Air Operations</b>
Effectiveness
Hazards
Air Space Restrictions
Airports, Heliports, Helispots
Suppression Policies
Other
<b>Environmental, Social, Political, Economic, and Cultural Resource Considerations</b>
Environmental
Social
Political
Economic
Cultural Resource
<b>Communications</b>
Radio
Telephone
Electronic (Computers)
Expanded Dispatch
<b>Procurement Arrangements</b>
Agreements
Tribal Government
Infrared Status



Security Considerations
Incident Management Direction and Considerations
Wildland Fire Situation Analysis
Delegation of Authority
Agency Administrator's Representative
Incident Business Advisor
Resource Advisor
Suppression Priorities
Forest Supervisor/Incident Commander Contact
Time
Process
News Media and Incident Information Management
Training Considerations
Interagency/Private Property Considerations (costs, etc.)
Mop Up Standards
Rehabilitation Considerations
Initial Attack Responsibility
Support to Other Incidents
Disposition of Unit Resources on the Incident
Close Out and Debriefing

<b>Human Welfare</b>
Safety
Health
Civil Rights
Distribute Support Documents
WFSA (Common WFSA if Unified Command?)
Delegation of Authority Letter
Map & Photos
Fire Management, Pre-Attack, Land Management Plans
Weather Forecast
Special Management Area Documents
Phone Directory, Fax Number
Agreements
Incident Status Summary (ICS - 209)
Business Management Documents
Payments (Vendors and Casuals)
Claims
Injury Compensation
Incident Business Guidelines (ISOPS)

## Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Request Instruction & Notes

Spot Weather Forecasts should be requested for fires that will exceed initial attack, have potential for extreme fire behavior, or are located in areas where Red Flag Warnings or Fire Weather Watches have been issued. This form is primarily for field use documentation of weather observations and/or forecasts. Whenever possible, a copy of the actual fire Weather Forecast should be used for operational briefings and/or included in the fire documentation.

### Instructions

1. **Name of Fire/Incident:** Use incident or project name.
2. **Control Agency:** Agency with primary responsibility for managing the incident.
3. **Request Made:** Put date and time (use 24-hour clock).
4. **Location:** Use an on-site legal description specific to the nearest ¼ section.
5. **Drainage Name:** Use the closest drainage name or landmark from a topographical map.
6. **Exposure:** Use one of the 8 major cardinal points (N, SE, NW, etc.) to designate general aspect.
7. **Size of Project:** In acres.
8. **Elevation:** Designate elevation in feet; Top and Bottom refer to elevation of fire. (For a group of lightning fires specify "Concentration" then give number of fires and size of largest; request forecast for each drainage.)
9. **Fuel Type:** Use a fuel model number or a name description.
10. **Project On:** Projects may be on the ground or crowning.
11. **Weather Conditions at Project or from Nearby RAWS:** In the Place column, put On-site (which refers to the legal description used in Number 4); if the observations are taken off-site, specify the Township, Range, and Section to the nearest ¼ or the location of the RAWS used. In the Elevation column, put the actual elevation for the observations (may or may not be the same as in Number 8).
12. **Send Forecast To:** Specify how the forecast will be broadcast or sent, especially if it differs from normal radio relay or faxing procedures (i.e., having copies faxed to mobile units, office, or stations), and also the name of the contact who will be receiving the request (may differ from the person making the forecast request).
13. **Forecast and Outlook:** Document name of forecaster and office forecast originated from.
14. **Forecast Received:** Document name of person receiving forecast, date, time and location and received (to verify or update information in Number 12).

### Notes

Under the Remarks column in Number 11, put the estimated ignition time for Rx projects. For Rx projects, fire weather forecasters can work with you ahead of time and either do some "practice" forecasts or provide you with weather information for planning.

For better service, do not send a request in just prior to Rx ignition (turn-around time is typically 1 to 2 hours). Most fire weather forecasters work early shifts, and usually leave around 1600 to 1700.

If the fire weather forecaster does not hear from you, they assume the forecast was accurate. If the forecast does not match what is actually occurring, let the fire weather forecaster know. Feedback is crucial for improving forecast accuracy. Forecasts can be updated. If at anytime you do not understand what the forecast is telling you, or you have questions about its content for whatever reason, do not hesitate to call the fire weather forecaster and discuss the matter.

Spot Weather Observation and Forecast Request (See reverse for instructions)									
Requesting Agency will Furnish Information for Blocks 1-12									
1. Name of Incident or Project				2. Control Agency			3. Request Made		
							Time:		Date:
4. Location (Designate Township, Range, and Section (include ¼ section):					5. Drainage Name		6. Exposure/Aspect:		
7. Size of Incident or Project (acres):			8. Elevation		9. Fuel Type:		10. Project On:		
			Top	Bottom			<input type="checkbox"/> Ground <input type="checkbox"/> Crowning		
11. Weather Conditions at Incident or Project or from RAWS:									
Place	Elevation	Observation Time	Wind Direction/Velocity		Temperature		No entry necessary. To be completed by the Fire Weather Forecaster.		Remarks <small>(Indicate precipitation, cloud type and % cover, wind and frontal conditions, etc.)</small>
			20-Foot:	Eye Level:	Dry Bulb:	Wet Bulb:	Rh	Dp	
12. Send Forecast To (Person):			Send Forecast To (Location):			Send Forecast Via:		Send Copy To:	
The Fire Weather Forecaster will Furnish the Information for Block 13:									
13. Discussion and Outlook:								Date and Time:	
Burn Period		Sky Cover	Temperature	Humidity	Wind		Indices		
			°F	%	Eye Level	20-Foot			
<input type="checkbox"/> Today (sunrise to dusk) <input type="checkbox"/> This Afternoon (noon until dusk) <input type="checkbox"/> This Evening (1600 until dusk) <input type="checkbox"/> Tonight (sunset until sunset)		<input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Sunny/Clear <input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Partly Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Variable	_____ <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Range	_____ <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum <input type="checkbox"/> Minimum <input type="checkbox"/> Range	<input type="checkbox"/> Upslope <input type="checkbox"/> Downslope Direction _____ Velocity _____ mph Gusts _____ mph	<input type="checkbox"/> Upslope <input type="checkbox"/> Downslope Direction _____ Velocity _____ mph Gusts _____ mph	Haines: LAL: BI: CI:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Today (sunrise to dusk) <input type="checkbox"/> This Afternoon (noon until dusk) <input type="checkbox"/> This Evening (1600 until dusk) <input type="checkbox"/> Tonight (sunset until sunset)		<input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Sunny/Clear <input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Partly Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Variable	_____ <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Range	_____ <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum <input type="checkbox"/> Minimum <input type="checkbox"/> Range	<input type="checkbox"/> Upslope <input type="checkbox"/> Downslope Direction _____ Velocity _____ mph Gusts _____ mph	<input type="checkbox"/> Upslope <input type="checkbox"/> Downslope Direction _____ Velocity _____ mph Gusts _____ mph	Haines: LAL: BI: CI:		
Outlook for (Date): _____		<input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Sunny/Clear <input type="checkbox"/> Fair <input type="checkbox"/> Partly Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Mostly Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Cloudy <input type="checkbox"/> Variable	_____ <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Range	_____ <input type="checkbox"/> Maximum <input type="checkbox"/> Minimum <input type="checkbox"/> Range	<input type="checkbox"/> Upslope <input type="checkbox"/> Downslope Direction _____ Velocity _____ mph Gusts _____ mph	<input type="checkbox"/> Upslope <input type="checkbox"/> Downslope Direction _____ Velocity _____ mph Gusts _____ mph	Haines: LAL: BI: CI:		
Name of Fire Weather Forecaster:					Fire Weather Office Issuing Forecast:				
14. Forecast Received by (Name):				Date:	Time:	Forecast Received at (Location) Via:			

**Guide to Completing the Incident Complexity Analysis.  
(Type 1, 2)**

- 1) If positive responses exceed, or are equal to, negative responses within any primary factor (A through G), the primary factor should be considered as a positive response.
- 2) If any three of the primary factors (A through G) are positive responses, this indicates the fire situation is or is predicted to be of Type 1 complexity.
- 3) Factor H should be considered after numbers 1–3 are completed. If more than two of the items in factor H are answered yes, and three or more of the other primary factors are positive responses, a Type 1 team should be considered. If the composites of H are negative, and there are fewer than three positive responses in the primary factors (A-G), a Type 2 team should be considered. If the answers to all questions in H are negative, it may be advisable to allow the existing overhead to continue action on the fire.

<b>Incident Complexity Analysis Type 1 &amp; 2</b>		<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>A. Fire Behavior (Observed or Predicted)</b>			
1. Burning index (from on-site measurement of weather conditions) predicted to be above the 90% level using the major fuel model in which the fire is burning.			
2. Potential exists for extreme fire behavior (fuel moisture, winds, etc.).			
3. Crowning, profuse or long-range spotting.			
4. Weather forecast indicating no significant relief or worsening conditions.			
Total			
<b>B. Resources Committed</b>			
1. 200 or more personnel assigned.			
2. Three or more divisions.			
3. Wide variety of special support personnel.			
4. Substantial air operation which is not properly staffed.			
5. Majority of initial attack resources committed.			
Total			
<b>C. Resources Threatened</b>			
1. Urban interface.			
2. Developments and facilities.			
3. Restricted, threatened, or endangered species habitat.			
4. Cultural sites.			

5. Unique natural resources, special-designation areas, wilderness.		
6. Other special resources.		
Total		
<b>D. Safety</b>		
1. Unusually hazardous fireline construction.		
2. Serious accidents or fatalities.		
3. Threat to safety of visitors from fire and related operations.		
4. Restrictions and/or closures in effect or being considered.		
5. No night operations in place for safety reasons.		
Total		
<b>E. Ownership</b>		
1. Fire burning or threatening more than one jurisdiction.		
2. Potential for claims (damages).		
3. Different or conflicting management objectives.		
4. Disputes over suppression responsibility.		
5. Potential for unified command.		
Total		
<b>F. External Influences</b>		
1. Controversial fire policy.		
2. Pre-existing controversies/relationships.		
3. Sensitive media relationships.		
4. Smoke management problems.		
5. Sensitive political interests.		
6. Other external influences.		
Total		
<b>G. Change in Strategy</b>		
1. Change in strategy to control from confine or contain		
2. Large amounts of unburned fuel within planned perimeter.		
3. WFSA invalid or requires updating.		
Total		

<b>H. Existing Overhead</b>		
1. Worked two operational periods without achieving initial objectives.		
2. Existing management organization ineffective.		
3. Overhead overextended mentally and/or physically.		
4. Incident action plans, briefings, etc. missing or poorly prepared.		
	Total	

<b>Incident Complexity Analysis (Type 3, 4, 5)</b>		
<b>Fire Behavior</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
Fuels extremely dry and susceptible to long-range spotting or you are currently experiencing extreme fire behavior.		
Weather forecast indicating no significant relief or worsening conditions.		
Current or predicted fire behavior dictates indirect control strategy with large amounts of fuel within planned perimeter.		
<b>Firefighter Safety</b>		
Performance of firefighting resources affected by cumulative fatigue.		
Overhead overextended mentally and/or physically.		
Communication ineffective with tactical resources or dispatch.		
<b>Organization</b>		
Operations are at the limit of span of control.		
Incident action plans, briefings, etc. missing or poorly prepared.		
Variety of specialized operations, support personnel or equipment.		
Unable to properly staff air operations.		
Limited local resources available for initial attack.		
Heavy commitment of local resources to logistical support.		
Existing forces worked 24 hours without success.		
Resources unfamiliar with local conditions and tactics.		
<b>Values to be protected</b>		
Urban interface; structures, developments, recreational facilities, or potential for evacuation.		
Fire burning or threatening more than one jurisdiction and potential for unified command with different or conflicting management objectives.		
Unique natural resources, special-designation areas, critical municipal watershed, T&E species habitat, cultural value sites.		
Sensitive political concerns, media involvement, or controversial fire policy.		

If you have checked "Yes" on 3 to 5 of the analysis boxes, consider requesting the next level of incident management support.



**Sample Delegation of Authority:**

Delegation of Authority  
Colorado State Office  
Montrose Field Office

As of 1800, May 20, 2005, I have delegated authority to manage the Crystal River Fire, Number E353, San Juan Resource Area, to Incident Commander Bill Jones and his Incident Management Team.

The fire, which originated as four separate lightning strikes occurring on May 17, 2005, is burning in the Crystal River Drainage. My considerations for management of this fire are:

1. Provide for firefighter and public safety.
2. Manage the fire with as little environmental damage as possible. The guide to minimum impact suppression tactics (MIST) is attached.
3. Key cultural features requiring priority protection are: Escalante Cabin, and overlook boardwalks along the south rim.
4. Key resources considerations are: protecting endangered species by avoiding retardant and foams from entering the stream; if the ponderosa pine timber sale is threatened, conduct a low intensity under burn and clear fuels along road 312.
5. Restrictions for suppression actions include: no tracked vehicles on slopes greater than 20 percent on meadow soils, except where roads exist and are identified for use. No retardant will be used within 100 feet of water.
6. Minimum tools for use are Type 2/3 helicopters, chainsaws, hand tools, and portable pumps.
7. My agency Resource Advisor will be Eric Johnson (wildlife biologist).
8. The NE flank of the fire borders private property and must be protected if threatened. John Dennison of the Big Pine Fire Department will be the local representative.
9. Manage the fire cost-effectively for the values at risk.
10. Provide training opportunities for the resources area personnel to strengthen our organizational capabilities.
11. Minimum disruption of residential access to private property, and visitor use consistent with public safety.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title of Agency Administrator)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Amendment to Delegation of Authority

The Delegation of Authority dated May 20, 2005, issued to Incident Commander Bill Jones for the management of the Crystal River Fire, number E353, is hereby amended as follows. This will be effective at 1800, May 22, 2005.

3. Key cultural features requiring priority protection are: Escalante Cabin, overlook boardwalks along the south rim, and the Ute Mountain study site.
12. Use of tracked vehicles authorized to protect Escalante Cabin.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title of Agency Administrator)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

### Local Incident Commander Briefing

The Incident Briefing, ICS-201 form provides the basis for the local incident commander to brief the incoming team.

**Briefing Information**

Forms Available or Attached:		Other Attachments:
<input type="checkbox"/> ICS 201	<input type="checkbox"/> ICS 215	<input type="checkbox"/> Map of Fire
<input type="checkbox"/> ICS 207	<input type="checkbox"/> ICS 220	<input type="checkbox"/> Aerial Photos
<input type="checkbox"/> ICS 209	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Weather Forecast
Fire Start Date:		
Time:		
Fire Cause:		
Fuels Ahead of Fire:		
Fuels at Fire:		
Fire Behavior:		
Fire Spread:		
Natural Barriers:		
Anchor Points:		
Perimeter Secured, Control/Mitigation Efforts Taken, and Containment Status:		

Life, Improvements, Resources and Environmental Issues:				
Weather Forecast:				
	Established	Possible	Copy Machine Available	
ICP:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Base:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Camp(s):	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Staging Area(s):	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Safety Issues:			EMS in Place: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
Air Operations Effectiveness to Date:				
Air Related Issues and Restrictions:				
Hazards (Aircraft and People):				
Access from Base to Line:				
Personnel and Equipment on Incident (Status and Condition):				
Personnel and Equipment Ordered:				
Cooperating and Assisting Agencies on Scene:				
Helibase/Helispot Location:				

Crash Fire Protection at Helibase:
Medivac Arrangement:
Communication System in Use: <input type="checkbox"/> Radio <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone <input type="checkbox"/> Mobile Phone
Water Availability:
Review of Existing Plans for Control in Effect; Copy of Approved WFSAs:
Smoke Conditions:
Local Political Issues:
Damage Assessment Needs:
Security Problems:



**Fire Management Organization Assessment**

This Appendix is a checklist to assist line managers in evaluating operational fire program needs and complexities in fire situations. A number of factors can occur which increase the complexity and workload for the local fire staff, and depending upon staff size and availability, could overload the organization. Managers should use this checklist to evaluate the current management structure and staffing levels to determine whether or not additional staff assistance is necessary. It is recommended that the checklist be utilized early during complex situations and reviewed periodically.

<b>Safety</b>	Yes	No
Accidents/injuries have occurred.	_____	_____
Multiple fixed/rotor wing operations are involved or planned.	_____	_____
Fire Management Staff is in compliance with work rest guidelines.	_____	_____
The current situation is expected to continue.	_____	_____

<b>External Factors</b>		
Multiple jurisdictions involved.	_____	_____
Larger than normal fires are occurring.	_____	_____
The unit has an approved severity request.	_____	_____
Severe weather conditions are occurring or forecasted.	_____	_____

<b>Management</b>		
Current organization is operating at full capacity.	_____	_____
IMT ordered or in place.	_____	_____
Local MAC group has been activated.	_____	_____
A number of critical fire positions are vacant or filled with actings.	_____	_____

<b>Resource Issues</b>		
Sensitive public/media relations are apparent.	_____	_____
Large loss of resources expected.	_____	_____
High value resources are threatened.	_____	_____

<b>Personnel</b>		
Heavy commitment of local resources.	_____	_____
Multiple support operations activated to assist in fire suppression effort.	_____	_____
A large number of resources from outside the local area are staged or involved in suppression operations.	_____	_____

Form 9213-1  
(January 2004)

**Wildland Firefighter  
HEALTH SCREEN QUESTIONNAIRE**

The purpose is to identify individuals who may be at risk in taking the Work Capacity Test (WCT) and recommend an exercise program and/or medical examination prior to taking the WCT.

Employees are required to answer the following questions. The questions were designed, in consultation with occupational health physicians, to identify individuals who may be at risk when taking a WCT. The HSQ is not a medical examination. Any medical concerns you have that place you or your health at risk should be reviewed with your personal physician prior to participating in the WCT.

The information on this form may be disclosed as permitted by the Privacy Act (5USC552a(b)) to meet employment requirements.

Circle the appropriate Yes or No response to the following questions:

Yes No

- Y N 1) During the past 12 months have you at any time (during physical activity or while resting) experienced pain, discomfort or pressure in your chest.
- Y N 2) During the past 12 months have you experienced difficulty breathing or shortness of breath, dizziness, fainting, or blackout?
- Y N 3) Do you have a blood pressure with systolic (top #) greater than 140 or diastolic (bottom #) greater than 90?
- Y N 4) Have you ever been diagnosed or treated for any heart disease, heart murmur, chest pain (angina), palpitations (irregular beat), or heart attack?
- Y N 5) Have you ever had heart surgery, angioplasty, or a pace maker, valve replacement, or heart transplant?
- Y N 6) Do you have a resting pulse greater than 100 beats per minute?
- Y N 7) Do you have any arthritis, back trouble, hip /knee/joint /pain, or any other bone or joint condition that could be aggravated or made worse by the Work Capacity Test?
- Y N 8) Do you have personal experience or doctor's advice of any other medical or physical reason that would prohibit you from taking the Work Capacity Test?
- Y N 9) Has your personal physician recommended against taking the Work Capacity Test because of asthma, diabetes, epilepsy or elevated cholesterol or a hernia?

Regardless whether you are taking the Work Capacity test at the Arduous, Moderate or Light duty level, a "Yes" answer requires a determination from your personal physician stating that you are able to participate. For Arduous Duty Employees, if you do not have a personal physician determination allowing you to take the Work Capacity Test, the FMO may request an Annual Form examination through the Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Standards Program.

I understand that if I need to be evaluated, it will be based on the fitness requirements of the position(s) for which I am qualified.

Participant: \_\_\_\_\_ Administrator: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

WORK CAPACITY TEST RECORD

Units will document the administration of the WCT to all employees and job applicants. This documentation must be retained until the next WCT is administered. Units may also be requested to provide data from these records to assist in the evaluation of the WCT process.

Privacy Act - No employee may disclose records subject to the Privacy Act unless the disclosure is permitted under 43 CFR 2.56 or to the individual to whom the record pertains. The Privacy Act contains a criminal penalty for unauthorized disclosure of records. (5 U.S.C. 552a)

To be completed by employee:

Name (Last, First): \_\_\_\_\_ Where employed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date test taken: \_\_\_\_\_ Test administered by: (Print Name) \_\_\_\_\_

ICS position for which test is required (highest needed) \_\_\_\_\_

Performance level needed (circle one): Arduous Moderate Light

Type of test taken (circle one): Pack Test Field Test Walk Test

Work Capacity Test Descriptions:

Table with 4 columns: Description, Pack Test, Field Test, Walk Test. Rows include Pack weight, Distance, and Time.

To be completed by test administrator:

Test result time: \_\_\_\_\_

Employee passed test (circle one): Yes / No

I certify that the work capacity test was administered according to agency guidelines.

(Signature of Test Administrator)

(Title)

(Date)



**APPENDIX N  
Medical Examination Requirement**

Employment Status	Fitness Requirement	Clearance Process	
		IMQS	HSQ
	<b>Arduous</b>	<b>X</b>	
<b>Permanent, Career-Seasonal &amp; TERM</b>	Arduous	<b>X</b>	
	Moderate/Light		<b>X</b>
<b>Temporary Seasonal</b>	Arduous	<b>X</b>	
	Moderate/Light		<b>X</b>
<b>AD/EFF Under Age 45</b>	Arduous		<b>X</b>
	Moderate/Light		<b>X</b>
<b>AD/EFF Age 45 and Older</b>	Arduous	<b>X (annual)</b>	
	Moderate/Light		<b>X</b>

**Note:** **IMQS:** Federal Interagency Wildland Firefighter Medical Qualification Standards Examination

**Permanent, Career-Seasonal and TERM Employees**

- Baseline exam in the first year.
- A “Periodic Exam” every 5<sup>th</sup> year when under age 45.
- A “Periodic Exam” every 3<sup>rd</sup> year when age 45 and older.
- An “Annual Exam” in intervening years.
- Exit exam upon retirement or removal/reassignment from arduous level.

**Seasonal Employees**

- Annual Exam every year when under age 45.
- Periodic Exam at age 45 and every 3<sup>rd</sup> year thereafter.
- Annual Exam in intervening years when over age 45.

**HSQ:** Health Screen Questionnaire

**Delegation of Authority - Template**  
**Geographic Area**  
**Fire & Aviation Safety Team (FAST)**

**Situation Summary** (Issues and Concerns/ Reason for ordering the FAST)

**Objectives** (Measurable)

**Team Skills Required** (Per Objectives listed above.)

The final team composition will be determined at time of dispatch and members named on the resource order.

**Mission**

The FAST is to conduct an independent assessment and evaluation of operational and managerial activities (related to the specific objectives stated above) at the following locations (mission segments):

The team may determine visits to other incidents/organizations/operations as appropriate, and may do so after coordination with the GMAC.

The FAST will contact the GMAC Coordinator (describe frequency of contact):

The FAST is to provide technical or managerial assistance when requested and where necessary to immediately correct an identified, critical problem. The FAST may also provide short-term assistance in managing situations or incidents when requested by the incident, organization, or operation.

**Protocols**

The FAST will organize and conduct an entry briefing with the appropriate managers of the locations/incidents identified previously. The entry briefing will provide the objectives and operational parameters of the mission.

Once the mission segment is completed, the FAST will organize and conduct an exit briefing with the same officials or their designees, during which a draft of the mission-segment report will be presented and discussed. Components of this report will include:

- Purpose and Objectives
- Findings, Commendations, and Recommendations
- Follow-up Actions Needed
- Immediate
- Long-term
- Scope [local, area, national]
- Copy of the DoA

The FAST will contact the GMAC Coordinator \_\_\_\_\_.

FAST will provide a final written report to the GMAC Coordinator upon completion of all mission segments. This report will include:

- FAST Final Report Outline
- Executive Summary
  - Purpose and Objectives
  - Summary (Findings, Recommendations, Commendations, Assistance Provided)
  - Critical and Immediate Follow-up Actions Required
- Introduction
- Methods and Procedures
- Mission Segments (Summary of Incidents, Organizations, Operations Reviewed. Include copies of Mission Segment Reports).
- Analysis
- Findings and Trends, Commendations, and Recommendations
- Follow-up Actions Needed
  - Immediate
  - Long-term
- Scope [local, area, national]
- A copy of the DoA

The \_\_\_\_\_ Multi-Agency Coordination Group hereby charters and delegates the preceding authority to \_\_\_\_\_, FAST Leader, effective on \_\_\_\_\_.

/s/  
Chair, \_\_\_\_\_ Coordinating Group

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Annual Operating Plan Elements

### Organization

Chain-of-command/table of organization for local agencies and cooperators  
Notification process/procedures; Roles/responsibilities, etc.

### Dispatch Operations

General information; Dispatcher roles and responsibilities; Dispatcher training and qualifications; Procedures for dispatch of resources off unit.

### Daily Duties

Check-in/out of administrative/fire personnel; Intelligence; Weather/briefings; Verify initial attack response levels; Status suppression resources; Preparedness level establishment and verification.

### Initial Attack Response Plan Elements

#### Preplanned dispatch plans, Run-cards, Dispatch procedures

Notification of a reported fire; Procedures for identifying preparedness levels ; Fire weather; Identification of fire danger; Process for assessing the appropriate response; Identification and notification of resources to respond (Local units will establish standard response times for all initial attack resources); Appropriate management notification; Cooperator support and planned response; Communications procedures; Procedures to follow when activity exceeds the initial attack plan; Aviation procedures.

#### Emergency Operations (Fire/Non-fire)

Notification of a reported incident; Jurisdiction verification; Response plan activation; Agency and area notification; Move-up and cover procedures; Call-back procedures; Evacuation of incident area; Closing public/private roads; Ordering additional personnel, equipment, and aircraft; Fire Weather Watch and Red Flag Warning notification; Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs) ; Agency duty officers (roles and responsibilities) ; Aircraft pre-accident plan; Utility company notification (power and gas) ; Law enforcement dispatching procedures/requirements; HazMat/spill response notification procedures; Local government requesting all-risk assistance; Search and Rescue; Identify the incident commander.

### Local Agreements

Copies of all interagency or inter-unit agreements and associated annual operating plans that govern the use of fire management resources. Maps delineating areas of responsibility for fire suppression coverage.

### Communications

Procedures for assigning/managing local radio frequencies; Procedures for obtaining additional frequencies; maps of repeater sites; instructions for using local dispatch radio consoles, phones, computers, fax machines, paging systems, etc.

Release Date: January 2007

APPENDIX P-1

**Weather**

Processing of weather observations via Weather Information Management System (WIMS); Daily posting and briefing procedures; Broadcasts of fire weather forecasts to local fire suppression personnel; Procedures for processing spot weather forecast requests and disseminating spot forecasts to the field; Procedures for immediate notification to fire suppression personnel of Fire; Weather Watches and Red Flag Warnings.

**Fire Danger**

Remain aware of locally significant fire danger indices and record those values daily; Update and post monthly the seasonal trends of those values versus seasonal averages.

**Information to be provided by Dispatch for Suppression/Support**

Resource availability, shortages radio frequencies to be used; burning conditions/fuel types; weather forecast updates; local fire activity; agency policies, etc. For management: fire activity, incident updates, weather updates, resource status.

**Briefings**

Time frames and frequencies/locations for daily briefings must be clearly specified in the local dispatch SOP. A method should also be identified for documenting briefings (time given, content of briefing, and person(s) conducting and receiving briefing).

**Preparedness Levels**

General information relating to the local preparedness plan

- procedures for identifying preparedness level
- notification to management
- dispatching roles and responsibilities at each preparedness level, etc.

**Trigger Points**

Specific triggers should be incorporated into preparedness plans that cause the preparedness level to move up or down. These triggers could be related to number/size of fires, amount and type of resources available/committed, regional/national fire situation, condition of local fuels, observed fire behavior, human-caused risk or predicted lightning activity level, etc. Specific actions should also be tied to each preparedness level, such as prepositioning of suppression resources (crews, engines, airtankers, smokejumpers, etc.), the activation of local Multi-Agency Coordination (MAC) groups, making contact with other agencies, and hiring of call when needed (CWN) aircraft, emergency equipment rental agreements (EERA), or administratively determined (AD) pay plan crews.

**Aviation**

Ordering/scheduling requirements and procedures; special use airspace; Special use mission requirements; Incident/accident reporting and documentation procedures; flight management/tracking procedures.

**Dispatch Center Staffing Plan**

Call-out procedures for additional personnel in emergency situations; designation of duty officer for dispatch center; shift limitations and day off/EFF hiring, etc.

**Expanded Dispatch Plan**

Indicators for considering establishment of expanded dispatch; recommended organization and points of contact; overhead positions to order; location/facilities; equipment/supplies; support needs; procurement or buying unit team considerations; service and supply plan, etc.

**Administrative Items**

Funding; travel; time sheets; fire reports, etc.

**Accident/Incident**

Criteria/definitions; agency notification and documentation requirements; procedures for mobilization of critical incident stress debriefing teams, etc.

**Medical Plan**

Activation/evacuation information; medical facility locations and phone numbers; air and ground transport (Medivac) capability; burn center information, etc.

**Media Plan**

General procedures; notification requirements to agency external affairs personnel; routing for media calls.

## CRITICAL INCIDENT STRESS MANAGEMENT

### Introduction

Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) provides an organized approach to the management of stress responses for personnel having been exposed to a traumatic event in the line of duty. The use of CISM may decrease post-traumatic stress disorder, acute stress disorder, workman's compensation claims, fatalities, injuries, and suicide. The use of CISM does not prevent an employee from seeking individual consultation through the Employee Assistance Program or a trained Peer Supporter.

### Agency Administrator Responsibilities

- **Identification of Event**  
The agency administrator of the unit where the incident occurred is responsible for identifying an event as a critical incident. The agency administrator is the highest ranking line officer, regardless of agency, with direct responsibility for the personnel involved in the incident.
- **Request CISM**  
The agency administrator or designee is responsible for requesting CISM services from the CISM Coordinator as soon as possible after the event. The general accepted method for contacting a CISM Coordinator is through the local dispatch office or appropriate Coordination Center.
- **Provide Information/Pay Codes**  
The agency administrator or designee is responsible for providing the CISM Coordinator with information about the incident (See Supplement 2 in the Great Basin Mobilization Guide). The agency administrator is responsible for providing the CISM Coordinator with a budget code for expenses associated with CISM response.

### Local Dispatch Responsibilities

- **Request CISM**  
When the agency administrator has deemed an incident as a Critical Incident, attempt to fill CISM Response resources locally before placing the order at the appropriate Coordination Center.  
In the event the local dispatch center does not have local resources available, an order for a CISM Coordinator (THSP) will be placed with the local GACC within one hour of receiving an order from the agency administrator.
- **Identify a Logistic Support for CISM**  
The local dispatch center will identify a person to work with the CISM Coordinator to provide logistical support such as rooms, office space, etc.

**Coordination Center Responsibilities**

- **Request CISM**

Coordination Centers are responsible for contacting the CISM Coordinator and requesting CISM services within 1 hour of receiving the local Dispatch Center order. In the event the CISM Coordinator or qualified CISM Leader from that area is unavailable, the Coordination Center will pass the request on to another center or the National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC).

**CISM Coordinator Responsibilities**

- Decides on the size and make up of the group.
- Sets time frames for CISM activities with the CISM Leader.
- Provides follow up to the CISM Leader throughout the CISM Groups activities.
- Does an AAR with the CISM Leader at the close of CISM activities.

**Definitions**

**Critical Incident:** Any event which has a stressful impact sufficient enough to overwhelm the usually effective coping skills of either an individual or group. Critical incidents are typically sudden, powerful events which are outside the range of ordinary human experiences.

**Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD):** A structured group meeting that emphasizes venting or show of emotions and other reactions to a critical incident. It also emphasizes educational and informational elements which are of assistance to employees in understanding and dealing with the stress generated by the event. Debriefings generally occur within 24 – 72 hours of the critical incident.

**Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM):** A wide range of programs and services designed to prevent and mitigate the effects of traumatic stress.

**Initial Incident Stress Defusing:** This is a shorter and less structured version of a Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD) that usually occurs within a few hours of a critical incident. The main purpose of a Defusing is to stabilize the affected personnel so that they can return to work if necessary or go home without unusual stress. Defusing's allow for initial venting of reactions to the incident and provides stress related information to affected personnel. A Defusing may eliminate the need for a formal CISD or enhance a subsequent CISD.

**Individual Crisis Debriefing:** One-on-one confidential assistance with any issue by trained peer supporter or mental health professional.

**Peer Support:** Personnel trained to assist their fellow employees by listening without judgment and maintaining confidentiality. They are also trained in positive coping strategies for stress, and to help others validate their thoughts and emotions about an overwhelming trauma or loss.



The following chart shows the NUS minimum stocking levels required for agency engines.

Category	Item Description	NFES #	Type	
			3, 4, & 5	6
Fire Tools & Equip	McLeod	0296	1	
	Combination Tool	1180	1	1
	Shovel	0171	3	2
	Pulaski	0146	3	2
	Backpack Pump	1149	3	2
	Fusees (case)	0105	1	½
	Foam, concentrate, Class A (5-gallon)	1145	1	1
	Chainsaw (and chaps)		1	1
	Chainsaw Tool Kit	0342	1	1
	Drip Torch	0241	2	1
	Portable Pump		*	*
	Medical	First Aid Kit, 10-person	1143	1
Burn Kit			1	1
Body Fluids Barrier Kit		0640	1	1
General Supplies	Flashlight, general service	0069	1	1
	Chock Blocks		1	1
	Tow Chain or Cable	1856	1	1
	Jack, hydraulic (comply w/GVW)		1	1
	Lug Wrench		1	1
	Pliers, fence		1	1
	Food (48-hour supply)	1842	1	1
	Rags	3309	*	*
	Rope/Cord (feet)		50	50
	Sheeting, plastic, 10' x 20'	1287	1	1
	Tape, duct	0071	1	1
	Tape, filament (roll)	0222	2	2
	Water (gallon/person) minimum		2	2
	Bolt Cutters		1	1
	Toilet Paper (roll)	0142	*	*
	Cooler or Ice Chest	0557	*	*
	Hand Primer, Mark III	0145	*	*
	Hose Clamp	0046	2	1
	Gaskets (set)		1	1
	Pail, collapsible	0141	1	1
Hose Reel Crank		*	*	

Category	Item Description	NFES #	Type	
			3, 4, & 5	6
Safety	Fire Extinguisher (5 lb)	2143	1	1
	Flagging, Pink (roll)	0566	*	*
	Flagging, Yellow w/Black Stripes (roll)	0267	*	*
	Fuel Safety Can (Type 2 OSHA, metal, 5-gallon)	1291	*	*
	Reflector Set		*	*
Vehicle & Pump Support	General Tool Kit (5180-00-177-7033/GSA)		1	1
	Oil, automotive, quart		4	2
	Oil, penetrating, can		1	1
	Oil, automatic transmission, quart		1	1
	Brake Fluid, pint		1	1
	Filter, gas		1	1
	Fan Belts		1	1
	Spark Plugs		1	1
	Hose, air compressor w/adapters		1	0
	Fuses (set)		1	1
	Tire Pressure Gauge		1	1
	Jumper Cables		1	1
	Battery Terminal Cleaner		*	*
	Tape, electrical, plastic	0619	1	1
	Tape, Teflon		1	1
Personal Gear (Extra Supply)	File, mill, bastard	0060	*	*
	Head Lamp	0713	1	1
	Hard Hat	0109	1	1
	Goggles	1024	2	2
	Gloves		*	*
	First Aid Kit, individual	0067	1	1
	Fire Shirt		*	*
	Fire Shelter w/case & liner	0169	2	1
	Packsack	0744	2	1
	Batteries, headlamp (pkg)	0030	6	4
Ear Plugs (pair)	1027	3	3	
Radio	Portable		1	1
	Mobile		1	1
	Batteries (for portable radio)		2	2
Hose	Booster (feet/reel)	1220	100	100
	Suction (length, 8' or 10')		2	2
	1" NPSH (feet)	0966	300	300
	1 1/2" NH (feet)	0967	300	300
	3/4" NH, garden (feet)	1016	300	300
	1 1/2" NH, engine protection (feet)		20	20

Category	Item Description	NFES #	Type	
			3, 4, & 5	6
	1 ½" NH, refill (feet)		15	15
Nozzle	Forester, 1" NPSH	0024	3	2
	Adjustable, 1" NPSH	0138	4	2
	Adjustable, 1 ½" NH	0137	5	3
	Adjustable, ¾" NH	0136	4	2
	Foam, ¾" NH	0627	1	1
	Foam 1 ½" NH	0628	1	1
	Mopup Wand	0720	2	1
	Tip, Mopup Wand	0735	4	2
	Tip, Forester, Nozzle, fog	0903	*	*
Tip, Forester Nozzle, straight stream	0638	*	*	
Wye	1" NPSH, Two-Way, Gated	0259	2	1
	1 ½" NH, Two-Way, Gated	0231	4	2
	¾" NH w/Ball Valve, Gated	0739	6	4
Adapter	1" NPSH-F to 1" HN-M	0003	*	*
	1" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M	0004	1	1
	1 ½" NPSH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	0007	1	1
	1 ½" NH-F to 1 ½" NPSH-M	0006	*	*
Increaser	¾" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M	2235	1	1
	1" NPSH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	0416	2	1
Coupling	1" NPSH, Double Female	0710	1	1
	1" NPSH, Double Male	0916	1	1
	1 ½" NH, Double Female	0857	2	2
	1 ½" NH, Double Male	0856	1	1
Reducer/ Adapter	1" NPSH-F to ¾" NH-M	0733	3	3
	1 ½" NH-F to 1" NPSH-M	0010	6	4
	2" NPSH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	0417	*	*
	2 ½" NPSH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	2229	*	*
Reducer	1 ½" NH-F to 1" NH-M	0009	1	1
	2 ½" NH-F to 1 ½" NH-M	2230	1	1
Tee	1" NPSH-F x 1" NPSH-M x 1" NPSH-M, w/cap	2240	2	2
	1 ½" NH-F x 1 ½" NH-M x 1" NPSH-M w/cap	0731	2	2
	1 ½" NH-F x 1 ½" NH-M x 1" NPSH-M w/valve	0230	2	2
Valve	1 ½" NH-F, Automatic Check and Bleeder	0228	1	1
	¾" NH, Shut Off	0738	5	5
	1" Shut Off	1201	1	1
	1 ½" Shut Off	1207	1	1
	Foot, w/strainer		1	1
Injector	1" NPSH x 1/12" NH, Jet Refill	7429	*	*
Wrench	Hydrant, adjustable, 8"	0688	1	1

Release Date: January 2007

Appendix R-3

Category	Item Description	NFES #	Type	
			3, 4, & 5	6
	Spanner, 5", 1" to 1 1/2" hose size	0234	4	1
	Spanner, 11", 1 1/2" to 2 1/2" hose size	0235	2	2
	Pipe, 14"	0934	1	1
	Pipe, 20"		1	1
Engine	Fireline Handbook	0065	1	1
	GPS Unit		1	1
	Belt Weather Kit	1050	1	1
	Binoculars		1	1
	Map Case w/ maps		1	1
	Inventory List		1	1
	Current <i>Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations</i>		1	1
* No minimums – carried by engines as an option, within weight limitations				
NPS – Additional or differing items recommended by NPS				
Fire Tools & Equip <sup>1</sup>	Flapper (NPS)		*	*
	Council Rake (NPS)	1807	*	*
	Leaf blower		*	*
	Shovel	0171	2	1
	Extra Quart, 2 cycle mix		2	1
	Portable Pump		1	*
General Supplies	Chock Blocks		1	1
	Tape, filament (roll)	0222	2	1
	Bolt Cutters		*	*
	Hose Clamp	0046	2	2
Safety	Reflector Set		1	1
Vehicle & Pump Support	Oil, automotive, quart		2	1
	Power steering Fluid		1	1
	Antifreeze (seasonal)		*	*
	Filter, air for engine and pump		*	*
	Filter, oil w/ wrench		*	*
Personal Gear (Extra Supply)	File, mill, bastard	0060	*	*
	Fire Shelter w/case & liner	0169	1	1
	Packsack	0744	2	1
Radio	Batteries (for portable radio)		2	2
Hose	2 1/2" Refill Hose, Water tender		*	*
Nozzle	Adjustable, 1 1/2" NH	0137	3	3
Wyes	3/4" NH w/Ball Valve, Gated	0739	6	2
Coupling	1" NPSH, Double Male	0916	2	1
	1" NH, Double Male	0856	2	2

Category	Item Description	NFES #	Type	
			3, 4, & 5	6
Reducer / Adapter	1" NPSH-F to ¾" NH-M	0733	3	2
	1 ½" NH-F to 1 NPSH-M	0010	6	3
Tee	1" NPSH-F x 1" NPSH-M x 1" NPSH-M, w/cap	2240	2	*
Valve	1 ½" NH-F, Automatic Check and Bleeder	0228	1	*
	¾" NH, Shut Off	0738	4	2
Wrench	Pipe, 20"		1	*
Engine	Accident Forms (Vehicle & Personnel)		1	1
	Compass		1	1

<sup>1</sup> A minimum of eight tools for type 3, 4, 5 engines and a minimum of five tools for type 6 engines is required. The listed numbers of tools in each box are required to be on the engine. Beyond that, the tools listed as optional or additional required tools can make up the rest of the minimum number required for engines.

\* No minimums – carried by engines as an option, within weight limitations

## WFSA Element Descriptions

### Current Situation

This portion of the analysis provides basic information describing the fire situation at the time the analysis was conducted. It is important to clearly describe the situation that occurred at the time the decision was made.

Elements to be addressed are:

- **Fire name and number**
- **Date of analysis**  
This is the date on which the current analysis was made. Enter the month, day, and year.
- **Time**  
Enter the time of day the analysis was completed. Enter the 24-hour clock time.
- **Location**  
Use local terminology for point of origin. Include a legal description and latitude and longitude.
- **Fire weather and behavior**
  - **Current** - Briefly discuss the fire weather in terms of temperature, wind, and daily patterns. Describe the fire in non-technical terms, such as creeping, spotting crowning, etc. Discuss the flame lengths, rates of spread, size, etc.
  - **Predicted** - Describe the predicted weather patterns, and fire behavior predictions based on weather, fuels, topography, and the potential size.
- **Resource availability**  
Briefly discuss the availability of suppression resources to control the fire and fire activity at the local and geographic level.
- **Management objectives and constraints**  
The management objectives and constraints should be summarized to assist in the decision process.
- **Social or external considerations**  
Discuss any issues that would contribute to making good suppression decisions.
- **Evaluation Criteria**  
Document the criteria used to evaluate suppression alternatives: Safety (firefighter/public); land and resource management objectives; environmental considerations; social, political, economic considerations; resources availability; local, geographic, and national fire activities; and reinforcement capabilities.
- **Alternatives**  
Produce WFSA alternatives that display a full range of appropriate management response options. All alternatives must be developed with strong emphasis on cost accountability based on the values to be protected, with due consideration given to a minimum cost alternative.

- **Strategy**  
Briefly state the alternative strategies for management of the incident. Use geographic names, locations, etc. Roughly designate each strategy on a map.
- **Management Forces Required**  
Make general estimates with enough detail to help in estimation of costs, determine if resources are available, etc.
- **Estimate Date of Control**  
Estimates for each alternative should be made based on predicted weather and behavior factors, barriers, fuels etc., and the effects of suppression efforts.
- **Estimated Size at Containment**  
Estimates for acreage burned under each alternative should be recorded and displayed on a map.
- **Estimated Cost**  
Estimate total cost of suppression alternative. Include suppression costs and rehabilitation needs. The WFSA will include the least suppression cost option. This option will serve as a way to describe the values to protect and the context surrounding a suppression decision. If the least-cost alternative is not chosen the WFSA will include a written rationale for not choosing it. Agency administrators are responsible for financial oversight. This responsibility cannot be delegated.
- **Estimated Probability of Success**  
Based on estimates from 0-100 for each alternative.
- **Analysis of Effects**  
Apply the above evaluation criteria to the alternatives. The results of the analysis will be the basis for selecting the appropriate alternative. The analysis of effects is based on the best estimates on the unit, resource, and fire management. The situation will determine the level of detail required. You may display the effects in dollars, or as positive or negatives, as demonstrated on the example forms. The important thing is to document your decision. Ensure that estimates of potential fire consequences are consistent with resource objectives, values, fire effects, and policy.
- **Record of Decision**  
Agency administrators select an alternative that best implements the objectives and constraints for the management of the area. Agency administrators select the level of management required to successfully implement the selected alternative (Type 1, Type 2, or Type 3 Incident Management Team). Briefly provide rationale for decisions. The WFSA shall become a permanent part of the final fire record. Agency administrators are responsible for financial oversight. This responsibility cannot be delegated. See the Table following this section for approval thresholds.

- Monitoring/Evaluation/Update**  
 The WFSA must be reviewed prior to each operational period to determine if the alternative is still valid. The responsible agency administrator must sign the WFSA to document the review.

**DOI-Signature Authorities For WFSA Are As Follows:**

	<b>BIA</b>	<b>BLM</b>	<b>FWS</b>	<b>NPS</b>	<b>FS</b>
Local Approval Level	\$2,000,000 Agency Supervisor	\$2,000,000 Field/District Manager	\$2,000,000 Refuge Manager	\$2,000,000 Park Superintendent	\$2,000,000 District Ranger \$2,000,000-10,000,000 Forest Supervisor
Regional/State Certification Level	\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000 Regional Director	\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000 State Director	\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000 Regional Director	\$2,000,000 - \$5,000,000 Regional Director	\$10,000,000- \$50,000,000 Regional Forester
National Certification Level	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$5,000,000 Director	>\$50,000,000 Chief



## **Ten Standard Firefighting Orders**

- Keep informed on fire weather conditions and forecasts.
- Know what your fire is doing at all times.
- Base all actions on current and expected behavior of the fire.
- Identify escape routes and safety zones and make them known.
- Post lookouts when there is possible danger.
- Be alert. Keep calm. Think clearly. Act decisively.
- Maintain prompt communications with your forces, your supervisor and adjoining forces.
- Give clear instructions and insure they are understood.
- Maintain control of your forces at all times.
- Fight fire aggressively, having provided for safety first.

## **18 Watch out Situations**

- Fire not scouted and sized up.
- In country not seen in daylight.
- Safety zones and escape routes not identified.
- Unfamiliar with weather and local factors influencing fire behavior.
- Uninformed on strategy, tactics, and hazards.
- Instructions and assignments not clear.
- No communication link with crew members/supervisor.
- Constructing fireline without safe anchor point.
- Building fireline downhill with fire below.
- Attempting frontal assault on fire.
- Unburned fuel between you and fire.
- Cannot see main fire, not in contact with anyone who can.
- On a hillside where rolling material can ignite fuel below.
- Weather is getting hotter and drier.
- Wind increases and/or changes direction.
- Getting frequent spot fires across line.
- Terrain and fuels make escape to safety zones difficult.
- Taking nap near fireline.

## Risk Management Process

### Step 1 Situation Awareness

Gather Information

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Objective(s)    | <input type="checkbox"/> Previous Fire Behavior |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Communication   | <input type="checkbox"/> Weather Forecast       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Who's in Charge | <input type="checkbox"/> Local Factors          |

Scout the Fire

### Step 2 Hazard Assessment

Estimate Potential Fire Behavior Hazards

- Look up/Down/Around Indicators

Identify Tactical Hazards

- Watch Outs

What other safety hazards exist?

Consider severity vs. probability?

### Step 3 Hazard Control

Fire Orders → LCES Checklist – MANDATORY

- Anchor Point  
 Downhill Checklist (if applicable)

What other controls are necessary?

### Step 4 Decision Point

Are controls in place for identified hazards?

NO - Reassess situation      YES - Next question

Are selected tactics based on expected fire behavior?

NO - Reassess situation      YES - Next question

Have instructions been given and understood?

NO - Reassess situation      YES - Initiate action

### Step 5 Evaluate

Personnel: Low experience level with local factors?

Distracted from primary tasks?

Fatigue or stress reaction?

Hazardous attitude?

The Situation: What is changing?

Are strategy and tactics working?